

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

#### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

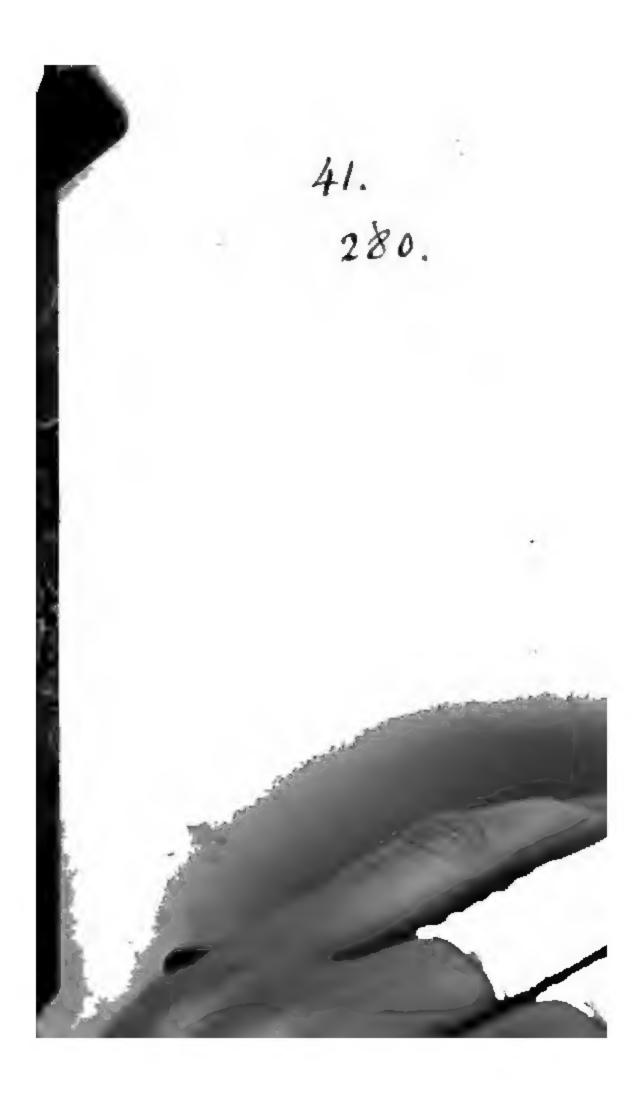
We also ask that you:

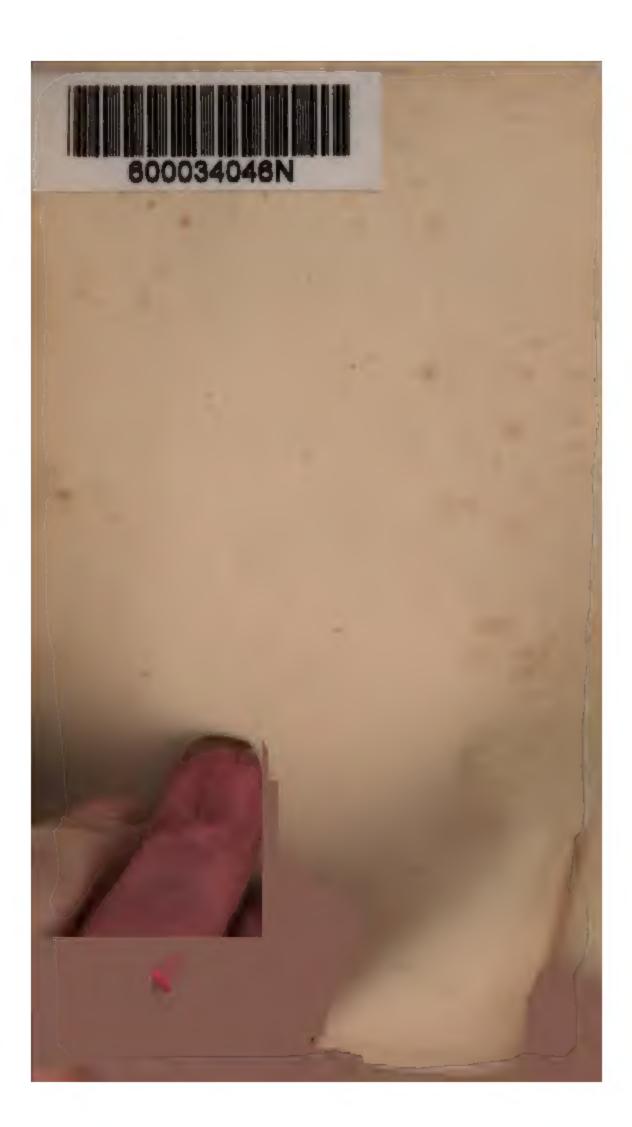
- + Make non-commercial use of the files We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + Maintain attribution The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + Keep it legal Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

#### About Google Book Search

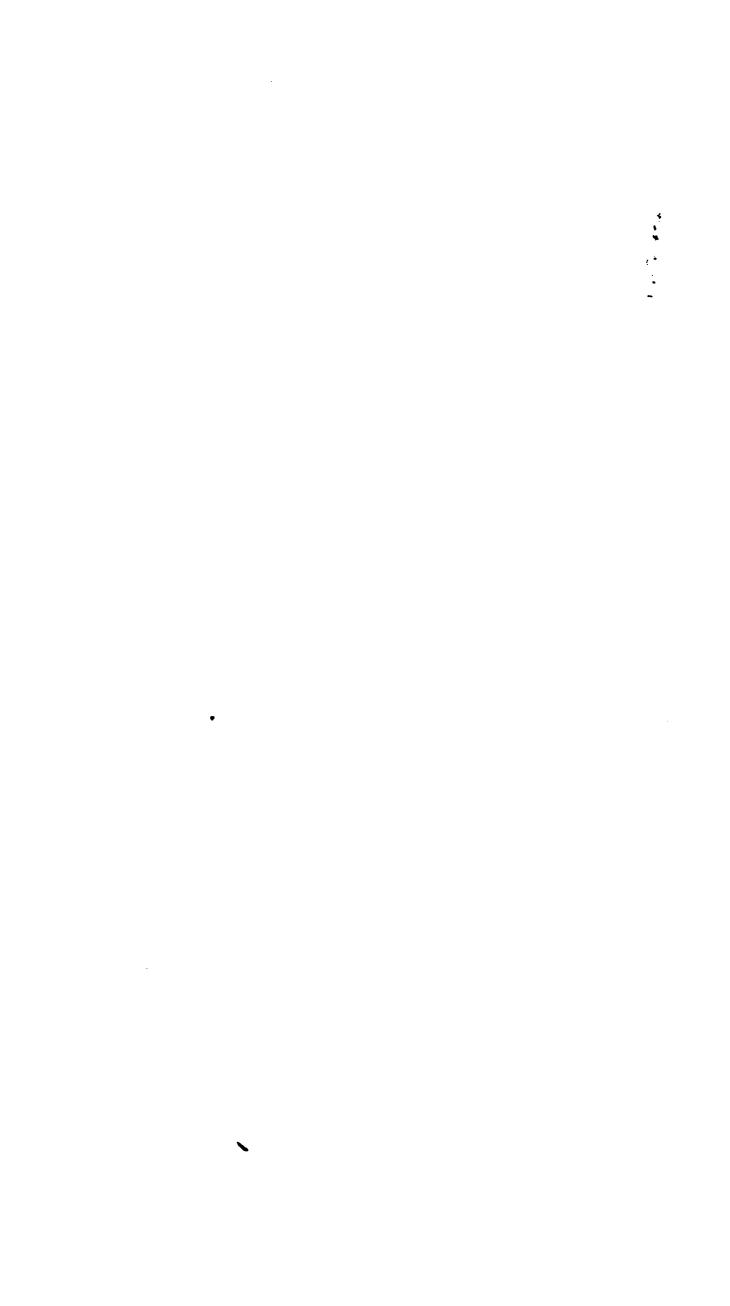
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/













# LATINÆ GRAMMATICÆ RUDIMENTA;

OR

#### AN INTRODUCTION

TO

# THE LATIN TONGUE;

FOR

THE USE OF SCHOOLS.

LONDINI:
APUD JOANNEM MURRAY,

MDCCCXLI.

280.

# PREFATIO.

the constant account of the constant access of the services of the constant of

entre de la lacación de effecte enforce de entre esta entre esta entre esta entre esta entre esta entre esta entre entre

The property of the second contract of the se

### PRÆFATIO.

Quod in re civili committendum negabat magnus ille Philosophiæ Instaurator, Franciscus Verulamiensis, ut vel novitati temerè studeretur, vel ita serviretur antiquitati ut nihil in eâ vel manci suppleretur vel emendaretur vitiosi; et quod ille probabat vehementer, ut nova antiquis sensim et prudenter attemperata in unum quasi corpus coalescerent; id de Grammaticâ quoque scientiâ verissimè prædicari, et de illâ præsertim, quâ puerorum imbuuntur ingenia, ut quisque est in eâ paulò exercitatior, ita confitetur libentiùs.

Nam, quùm docendi quidem officio parum erit satisfactum, nisi optima tradantur præcepta, sic crebra præceptorum mutatione fatigari discentium animos, sanè est perniciosissimum.

Jam verò, ut ad hanc quæstionis partem mentes paulisper advertamus, Grammaticarum formularum vulgò apud nos a longo tempore receptarum, propriæ sunt commendationes quædam minimè contemnendæ. Primum, quis ingenio adeò est inhumano, ut librum a majoribus suis traditum, et a quo ii prima cultiorum literarum hauserint elementa, non cum quodam sensu pietatis complectatur? Cui quidem cogitationi non leve accedit ab auctorum ipsorum nominibus patrocinium. Nam Græcam quidem Grammaticam illam, quæ in Angliæ scholis inycteravit, a Gulielmo Camdeno, Regiæ Scholæ Westmonasteriensis Præposito, Viro antiquitatis peritissimo, adornatam fuisse; Latinam vero ab ingeniis illis capitalibus, Joanne Coleto, Gulielmo Lulio, Desidento Erasmo, profluxisse accepimus. Quis tantorum Virorum memoriam obsolescere, quis corum voces eruditas obmutescere non quereretur? Quis non summo cum studio eorum labores conservari, foveri, honore affici, fructuosiores reddi, lætaretur?

Equidem liberrimè fateor me indignari animo, quim magnam novarum grammaticarum turbam in horum locum irruentem video, nullà eorum habità ratione; non sine summo docentium et discentium incommodo, cum gravi temporis dispendio, et literarum optimarum injurià; et diem illum vehementer soleo desiderare, cum Conventus Ecclesiasticus, ex universo regno Anglicano evocatus, rem suà deliberatione non indignam esse censuerit, ut una sola Grammatica, cum Græca tum Latina, omnibus Angliæ Scholis ediscenda traderetur, et ejus concinnandæ munus Viro in humanis divinisque literis sæculi sui eruditissimo, Joanni Pearsono, Episcopo Cestriensi, demandaverit.

Quod consilium cum temporum infortunio fuerit interruptum, symbolam hanc nostram quantulamcunque, tanto operi feliciter inchoato, et aliquando, si volet Deus, post longam jam duorum ferè saculorum intercapedinem, retractando, liceat contulisse. Interim sciant velim lectores hujusce nostri laboris hanc esse rationem unicam, ut, quod hodiè ipsi auctores, Coletus, Lilius, Erasmus, si in vivis essent, viderentur facturi, id nos pro virili efficere eniteremur; id nobis persuadentes, nos eorum mentes fidelissime repræsentaturos, si opus ipsorum, quantum per nos quidem fieri posset, et quantum ejus propositum ferret et flagitaret, quam locupletissimum et emendatissimum exhiberemus.

des l'alle me le le le le transposentime dem manifer La la la grande de la company de double en mai

Kalendis Septembribus,

and the state of a first order of a substantial month, and a substantia

and and the land of the following of the problem of the control of

# CRUK!

•	•	•	
<u>!</u>	pangaan mereka (***) Takan	~ <b>u</b> *	er i specialita e su
	in the second of	.f.	•
•			and the second s
	e Tilliania Section		erage being bear
•	al har ochranel stor	· ·	
	System of the state of the stat		
	en de la companion de la compa La companion de la companion d		••
?	Mind to the second of the		·
			•
	<b>.</b>		

# INDEX.

	Page	Pa	20
TABLE OF EXAMPLES	x		22
	i	Relative 2	23
PRECATIO	xi		23
• •		Prefixes and Affixes to	
ORTHOGRAPHY.		Pronouns 2	25
Letters and Syllables	1		
Parts of Speech	2	Verbs	26
•		Voices 2	26
Nouns	2	Verbs Transitive and In-	
Numbers	3		26
Cases	3		27
Genders	4	•	27
	_		28
Nouns Substantive	5	Absolute and Relative	••
General Rules	5		29
First Declension	5	Numbers and Persons 2	29
Greek Words of	6	Gerunds and Supines (Cp.	J
Observations on the Cases		p. 61)	29
of First Declension	6	<b>1</b> /	23 30
Second Declension	7	Participles 3	JU
Observation on Cases of .	8	Verb Esse 3	32
Greek Words of	8	Observations on 3	34
General Rule	9	·	
Third Declension	9	Verbs Regular in Active	
Observations on Cases of .	10		35
Greek Words of	12	First Conjugation 3	35
Fourth Declension	12	Formation of Tenses 3	38
Observations on Cases of .	12		39
Fifth Declension	13	Third Conjugation 4	12
2 yen Decommend		Fourth Conjugation 4	15
Nouns Adjective	14	Observations on the Tenses	
Comparison of	17	in the Active Voice 4	18
	_•	Periphrastic Conjugation . 4	18
Numerals	19.	*	
Temporal Numerals	20		19
		First Conjugation 4	19
Pronouns	21	Second Conjugation 5	2
Personal	21		54
Possessive	22	Fourth Conjugation 5	7
	i	. •	

# REUNI

;·

			•
27 /2 25 (7 ) 29 Zill 22 (7 ) 29 Zill 2   2 (2 )	A CONTRACTOR		Stanford Stanford
in modern one	•	` <b>\</b>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
. स्वस्थ	a service		ing a second and secon
		٠	estado en en estado en estado en entre en entre en entre en entre en entre entre entre entre entre entre entre Entre entre en
-al large a tracker?	en e		
	* * 1		
99118630 (A)	<i>P</i> . ,		
Same to the state of	190		•
Market Comment			
•			
			1
American Security	:		-
•• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			
	; ;		• .
1. 5° 0.	••••		•
•		•	

### INDEX.

	Page	۱ . ا	age of
TABLE OF EXAMPLES	×	Demonstrative	22
		Relative	28
PRECATIO	<b>x</b> i	Interrogative ,	23
* * 1		Prefixes and Affixes to	
ORTHOGRAPHY.		Pronouns	25
Letters and Syllables	1		
Parts of Speech	2	Value	26
z ma or oposon	_	Voices	26
Nouns	2	Verbs Transitive and In-	24
Numbers	3	Agine Trafferries with Tile	20
Cases	3	transitive	
Genders	4	Impersonals ,	27
Condition	•	Moods	27
NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE	5	Tenses	28
General Rules	5	Tenses	
First Declension	5	Tenses	29
	6	Numbers and Persons	29
Greek Words of	0	Gerunds and Supines (Cp.	
Observations on the Cases		p 61)	29
of First Declension	6	Participles	30
Second Declension	7		٦
Observation on Cases of .	8	Verb Esse , ,	32
Greek Words of	8	Observations on	34
General Rule	9	Thule The 1 to detter	
Third Declension	9	Verbs Regular in Active	
Observations on Cases of .	10	Voice	35
Greek Words of	12	First Conjugation	35
Fourth Declension	12	Formation of Tennes	38
Observations on Cases of .	12	Second Conjugation	39
Fifth Declenation	13	Third Conjugation	42
	i	Fourth Conjugation	45
Nouns Adjective	14	Observations on the Tenses	
Comparison of	17	in the Active Voice	48
		Periphrastic Conjugation .	48
NUMBBALS	19.	,	
Temporal Numerals	20	Passive Voice	49
		First Conjugation	49
PRONOUNS	21	Second Conjugation	52
Personal	21	Third Conjugation	54
Possessive	22	Fourth Conjugation	57
A COMPANIE A		designation	

	Page		Page
Observations on the Tenses		Inceptives, Desideratives,	
in the Passive Voice .	60	Frequentatives	89
Periphrastic Conjugation .	61	Diminutives	89
Examples of	61	Compounded Verbs	89
Gerunds and Supines	61	Forming of Adverbs	90
		Figures in Etymology .	90
Irregular Verbs	62	Parent var 2013 more 201	
Observations on	66	THE THREE CONCORDS Ex-	
Open Annoug Oil	- 00		91
Defective Verbs	67	PLAINED	9 F
	69	Present Our Winners on	
Impersonal Verbs	03	PROPRIA QUE MARIBUS, OF	OF
	00	The Genders of Noans .	95
ADVERBS	69		
Adverbs of Place	70	QUE GENUS, or lreegular	
Adverbs of Time	71	Nouna	F30
Adverbs of Quantity	72		
Adverbs Interrogative, Af-		As in Præsenti, or the Per-	
firmative, Negative, and		fects and Supines of Verbs	103
Examples of	72		
Comparison of Adverbs .	74	SYNTAXIS	113
		Concordantia Prima, No-	
CONJUNCTIONS	74	minativus et Vorbum .	113
	75	Exceptiones	115
Examples of	10	Concordantia Secunda, Sub-	***
		stantivum et Adjectivum	116
Paurositions	76		110
Observations on	77	Concordantia Tertia, Rela-	117
Peculiar Meanings of Pre-		tivum et Antecedens .	
positions	78	Nominum Constructio .	120
		Genitivus post Nomen .	122
INTERJECTIONS	60	Genitivus post Verbum .	123
INTERJECTIONS	00	Dativus post Nomen	126
_		Dativus post Verbum	127
ETYMOLOGY	81	Accusativus post Nomen .	132
Classing of Letters	81	Accusativus post Verbum .	132
Interchange of Vowels .	81	Ablativus post Nomen	135
Interchange of Consonants	82	Comparativa	136
Assimilation	82	Superlativa	137
Insertion of Letters	83	Ablativus post Verbum .	138
Omission of Letters	83	Ablativus Absolutus	140
Forming of Words	83	Pronomuum Constructio	141
Substantives	83	Verba Passiva	144
Patronymics	83	Verba Infinita	145
Gentile Nouns	84	Gerundia	147
Diminutives	85	4 .	148
4 11	85		148
		Partition and an an an an an	140
Abstractions	86	Peculiaris Usus Tempo-	1.40
Change of Noun from Male		rum	149
to Female	86	Consecutio Temporum .	152
Forming of Adjectives .	87	Oratio Oblique	153
Forming of Verbs	98	De Mensurà et Tempore .	154

De Loco		A W	ÇG
	Page	Pedes	
Verba Impersonalia	156	Cæsuræ in Hexametro . 18	
Participiorum Constructio	158	Pentametri Regulæ	2
Adverbiorum Constructio.	Alcaici Versus		
Conjunctionum Constructio		Sapphici 18	
Qui cum Subjunctivo	163	Alii Versus 18	
Præpositionum Construc-	- 42	Metra	
tio	165	Mixti Versus	
Interjectionum Constructio	166	Asynarteti 18	
Process	160	Plautini et Terentiani Ver-	
Prosodia	169 169	sus	
Priorum et Penultimarum	. 103	Pedes finales in Solutâ,	•
Syllabarum Quantitas .	17,1	Oratione	7
Ultimarum Syllabarum	- 614	Differentia Vocum 18	
Quantitas	175	•	•
		The state of the s	
		The second of th	
·	-	to entrance the	
<u>, ;</u>	<u>;</u> :	Asset to recompany	
The state of the s	T 17	NDIX. Karma rego	
Auctores Classici Latini. Siglarium Romanum Affinitas et Cognatio Sestertium, Sestertius, As.	190	Notatio Temporis Signa Zodiaci et Tempestates Kalendarium Romanum 19	1
Auctores Classici Latini. Siglarium Romanum Affinitas et Cognatio	189 190 191	Notatio Temporis 19 Signa Zodiaci et Tempes- tates 19 Kalendarium Romanum 19	1 2
Auctores Classici Latini. Siglarium Romanum Affinitas et Cognatio	189 190 191	Notatio Temporis 19 Signa Zodiaci et Tempes	1 2
Auctores Classici Latini. Siglarium Romanum Affinitas et Cognatio	189 190 191	Notatio Temporis 19 Signa Zodiaci et Tempes- tates 19 Kalendarium Romanum 19	1 2
Auctores Classici Latini Siglarium Romanum	189 190 191 191	Notatio Temporis 19 Signa Zodiaci et Tempes- tates 19 Kalendarium Romanum 19	12
Auctores Classici Latini Siglarium Romanum Affinitas et Cognatio Sestertium, Sestertius, As	189 190 191 191	Notatio Temporis 19 Signa Zodiaci et Tempes- tates 19 Kalendarium Romanum 19	1 2 3 9
Auctores Classici Latini Siglarium Romanum	189 190 191 191	Notatio Temporis Signa Zodiaci et Tempestates tates Kalendarium Romanum 19	12 : 3.96
Auctores Classici Latini Siglarium Romanum Affinitas et Cognatio Sestertium, Sestertius, As	189 190 191 191	Notatio Temporis Signa Zodiaci et Tempes- tates Kalendarium Romanum 19	12 : 3.96
Auctores Classici Latini Siglarium Romanum	189 190 191 191	Notatio Temporis Signa Zodiaci et Tempestates tates Kalendarium Romanum 19	12 : 3.96
Auctores Classici Latini Siglarium Romanum	189 190 191 191	Notatio Temporis Signa Zodiaci et Tempestates tates Kalendarium Romanum 19 19 20	12 : 3.96
Auctores Classici Latini Siglarium Romanum	189 190 191 191	Notatio Temporis Signa Zodiaci et Tempestates tates Kalendarium Romanum 19	12 : 3.96
Auctores Classici Latini Siglarium Romanum	189 190 191 191	Notatio Temporis Signa Zodiaci et Tempestates tates Kalendarium Romanum 19 19 20	12 : 3969
Auctores Classici Latini Siglarium Romanum	189 190 191 191	Notatio Temporis Signa Zodiaci et Tempes- tates Kalendarium Romanum 19  19  20  EXERCISE-BOOK.	1 1 2 · 3 9 6 9 9
Auctores Classici Latini Siglarium Romanum	189 190 191 191 w AND	Notatio Temporis Signa Zodiaci et Tempes- tates Kalendarium Romanum 19  19 20 20 EXERCISE-BOOK.	3.969

# TABLE OF EXAMPLES.

#### SUBSTANTIVES.

2nd 3rd 4th	•	•	•	•	•	•	Nubes, Lapis, Opus, Parens.
•				Al	ΟJΙ	Co	rives.
1st	Declension	•	•	•	•	•	Bonus, Tener.
2nd		•	•	•	•	•.	Tristis, Melior.
3rd		•	•	•	•	•	Felix.
		•	•	•	<b>V</b>	ĖR.	ĎS.
1st	Conjugation	•	•	•	,		Amo.
2nd	• •		•	•	•	•	Moneo.
3rd		•	•	•	•	•	Rego.
4th	•	•	•	•	•	•	Audio.
	•						

## PRECATIO,

# (ANTIQUIS EDITIONIBUS ET RECENTIORUM PLURIMIS PRÆMISSA.)

Domine Pater, cæli et terræ Effector, qui liberaliter tribuis sapientiam omnibus cum fiduciâ abs Te petentibus, exorna ingenii mei bonitatem, quam cum cæteris naturæ viribus mihi infudisti, lumine Gratiæ Tuæ, ut non modò quæ ad cognoscendum Te et Servatorem nostrum Dominum Jesum valeant, intelligam, sed etiam totâ mente et voluntate persequar, et indiès benignitate tuâ, tum doctrinâ tum pietate proficiam, ut Qui efficis omnia in omnibus, in me resplendescere dona tua facias ad gloriam sempiternam immortalis Majestatis Tuæ. Amen.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

- N.B. 1. The English Translation of the Syntax and Prosody at the end of this Volume is intended to serve not only as a Translation and as an English Syntax and Prosody, but also as an Exercise Book; the Latin being read off, vivá voce, from the English.
- 2. The references in this book made by the sign § are to the sections in the GRÆCÆ GRAMMATICÆ RUDIMENTA: Londini, ed. 3, 1841.

#### ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

- Page 4, 1. 8 from bottom—For two articles, read hic and hec.
  - 1. 2 from bottom-For one article, read hic or hac.
  - 11. l. 5—For navis, read ravis.
  - 14, 1. 3—For pulcher -a -um, read pulch-er -ra -rum.
  - 79, 1. 4 from bottom—For proviso, read improviso.
  - 94, 1. 3 from bottom—For cytisus read calamus.
  - 116, 1. 6 from bottom—Insert et between Rex and Regina.
  - 134, 1. 2 from bottom—For qualitatem, read quantitatem.
  - 143, 1. 3 from bottom-For que, read qui.

### LATIN GRAMMAR.

THE Latin Letters are twenty-four, and are thus written: Capitals.—ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVXYZ.

Small, or Common.—abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvxyz.

U and V being written as V in Latin MSS., are considered as one Letter.

The Romans wrote in Capital Letters (litteræ unciales). The smaller ones (litteræ cursivæ) were not in use before A. D. 500.

The letter Q is the Phoenician  $(\kappa \acute{o}\pi\pi a)$ . F is the Æolic Digamma, F. W is not a Latin letter; it first appears in an inscription A. D. 500.

Of these letters, six are Vowels—a, e, i, o, u, y. The rest are Consonants.

A vowel makes a full sound of itself, as e.

A consonant cannot sound without a vowel, as b(e).

Consonants are divided into mutes, liquids, and double letters.

The liquids are l, m, n, r.

The double letters are j, x, z.

J is made of ii; X of cs or gs; Z of ds or ss. Words from the Greek never begin with J, but with I—as, Iason (from  $I\dot{\alpha}\sigma\omega\nu$ ), not Jason.

The remaining letters are mutes.

K, Y, Z, are found only in words originally Greek.



A syllable is a distinct sound of one or more letters pronounced in a breath.

A diphthong is the sound of two vowels in one syllable.

Of diphthongs there are five in number, au, eu, ei, ae, oe.

These two last are commonly pronounced as the vowel e, and are often joined, and written thus:  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ .

When ae and oe are two syllables, they are generally marked by two points (puncta diæreseos) thus: aër, Typhoëus.

This mark – over a syllable shews that it is to be pronounced long: and this  $\sim$ , that it is to be pronounced short, as  $h\bar{u}j\bar{u}s$ .

#### THE PARTS OF SPEECH are Eight:

- 1. Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle, declined.
- 2. Adverb, Conjunction, Preposition, Interjection, undeclined.

#### OF A NOUN.

A Noun is the name (nomen) of whatsoever Thing, or Being, we see, or discourse of.

Nouns are of two kinds: Substantives and Adjectives.

A Noun Substantive declares its own meaning, and requires not another word to be joined with it, to show its signification: as homo, a man; liber, a book.

A Noun Adjective always requires to be joined to (adjici) a Substantive, which stands under (sub stat) and supports it, and of which it shows the nature or quality; as bonus homo, a good man.

#### NUMBERS OF NOUNS.

Nouns in Latin have two numbers: the Singular and the Plural.

The Singular speaks but of one, as pater, a father.

The Plural speaks of more than one, as patres, fathers.

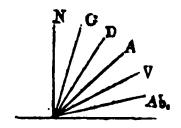
#### CASES OF NOUNS.

Nouns have six Cases (casus or fallings) in each number:

The Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accusative, the Vocative, and the Ablative.

To decline a noun, is to make it pass through these cases or fallings; and the shewing of them is called a Declension.

A Noun in the Nominative Case (casus rectus) was considered by ancient Grammarians as a line perpendicular; and in the other cases (casus obliqui) as gradually declining or falling from the perpendicular.



The Nominative (or naming) case comes before the verb, and answers the question who? or what? as, who teaches? magister docet, the master teaches.

The Genitive (or getting) case (from gigno to beget) is known by the sign of, and answers the question whose? or whereof? as, whose learning? doctrina magistri, the learning of the master, or, the master's learning.

The Dative (or giving) case (from do to give) is known by the signs to or for, and answers the question to whom? or to or for what? as, to whom do I give the book? do librum magistro, I give the book to the master.

The Accusative (or aiming at) case (from accuse to accuse) follows the verb, and answers the question whom? or what? as, whom do you love? amo magistrum, I love the master.

The Vocative (or calling) case (from voco to call) is known by calling or speaking to; as, O magister, O master.

The Ablative (or taking away) case (from ab, from, and fero, latus, to take) is known by prepositions, expressed or understood, serving to the ablative case; as, de magistro, of the master; coram magistro, before the master.

Also, the prepositions in, with, from, by, and the word than after the comparative degree, are signs of the ablative case.

#### GENDERS.

GENDERS of nouns are three: the Masculine, the Feminine, and the Neuter.

The Pronoun hic, hæc, hoc, he, she, it, is used in Grammar to denote the Gender of Nouns, and is thus declined:

4	Singular	•.	Plural.			
Nominative		Fœm. hæc,	Nom. Gen.	Masc. Hi, Horum,	Fœm.  hæ,  harum,	Neut.  hæc,  horum,
	Huic, Hunc, Hōc,	hanc,	Dat. Acc. Voc. Abl.	His, Hos, His.	has,	hæc,

Nouns declined with two articles are called Common, that is, are of the Masculine and Feminine Gender: as, hic and hæc parens, a parent, father or mother.

Nouns are called *Doubtful*, when declined with either hic or hæc: as, hic dama, a deer; hæc dama, a doe.

Some nouns are also called *Epicæne*: that is, when under one article both sexes are signified; as, hic passer, a sparrow; hæc aquila, an eagle: both male and female.

#### DECLENSION OF NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE.

THERE are FIVE Declensions of Substantives, which are distinguished by the ending of the Genitive Case.

GENERAL RULES (Compare GREEK GRAMMAR, § 12).

- Obs. 1. The Vocative and Nominative Singular are alike in all words except those in us of the Second Declension: as Nom. Musa, Voc. Musa; Nom. Dominus, Voc. Domine. In the Plural they are always alike.
- Obs. 2. The Accusative Singular of Masculine and Feminine Nouns ends in m (Greek  $\nu$ ); and the Accusative Plural in s (Greek s): as, Acc. Sing. Musam, Dominum, Nubem, &c.; and Acc. Plur. Musas, Dominos, Nubes, &c.
  - Obs. 3. The Genitive Plural always ends in um (Greek  $\omega \nu$ ).
  - Obs. 4. The Dative and Ablative Plural end in s (Greek s).
- Obs. 5. The Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Plural of all Neuters are alike, and end in the Plural in ă.

#### FIRST DECLENSION

Makes the Genitive and Dative Cases Singular to end in æ; as,

	Singular.	1	Plural.
N. hæc	Mus-ă, a song,	N. hæ	Mus-æ, songs,
G. hujus	Mus-æ, of a song,	G. harum	Mus-ārum, of songs,
D. huic	Mus-æ, to a song,	D. his	Mus-is, to songs,
A. hanc	Mus-am, a song,	A. has	Mus-ās, songs,
<b>V.</b> 0	Mus-ă, o song,	V. o	Mus-æ, o songs,
A. ab hâc	Mus-ā, from a song.	A. ab his	Mus-is, from songs.
	Cp. μοῦ	σα, § 16.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

So are declined the Masculines in a, as Poeta, a Poet; Gen. Poeta, &c.

- Obs. 1. The Latin Poets use both Greek and Latin Forms of Words; the Prose Writers, for the most part, only Latin.
- Obs. 2. To this Declension belong certain words from the GREEK, in  $\bar{e}$ ,  $\bar{a}s$ , and  $\bar{e}s$ .

Feminines in e (like  $\tau \iota \mu \dot{\eta}$ , § 16):

N. Musicē,
G. Musices,
D. Musicæ,
A. Musicēn,
V. Musicē,
A. Musicē.

Masculines in  $\bar{a}s$  (like  $\tau \alpha \mu i \alpha \zeta$ , § 15), and  $\bar{e}s$  (like  $\kappa \rho \iota \tau \dot{\eta} \zeta$ , § 15):

N. Ænēas,
G. Æneæ,
D. Æneæ,
A. Ænean, or am,
V. Ænea,
A. Ænea.
N. Anchises,
A. Anchisen, or am,

G. Anchisæ,

V. Anchise (ā or ă, rare),

A. Anchise (ā, less common).

In the Plural all these are declined like Musa.

#### OBSERVATIONS ON THE CASES OF FIRST DECLENSION.

Obs. 1. The Old Genitive Singular ended in  $\bar{a}s$  and  $\bar{e}s$  (Greek,  $-a\zeta$ ,  $-\eta\zeta$ ), e. g. Familia (like  $\phi\iota\lambda\iota\dot{a}$ ,  $\S$  16) made in Genitive Familias. Hence Paterfamilias, a father of a family.

The s being thrown off, another genitive arose by the addition of i—fa-milai; and this, by contraction, became familiæ.

- Obs. 2. The Accusative of Greek words in & is, in Poetry, sometimes ăn, as Ossăn, Cyllăn, Electrăn.
- Obs. 3. The Genitive Plural had two endings, um and arum ( $\mu o \nu \sigma \tilde{\omega} \nu$ ,  $\mu o \nu \sigma \tilde{a} F \omega \nu$ ). That in um remains in Patronymics, as Dardanidum, and drachmum, amphorum (with numerals); and in compounds of colo and gigno, as cælicolum, terrigenum.
- Obs. 4. The Dative Plural had also two endings, is and ābus ( $\mu ov\sigma a i \zeta$ ,  $\mu ov\sigma a F \iota \zeta$ ). That in abus remains in Deabus, filiabus, equabus, mulabus; and in the adjectives ambabus, duabus: and a like one remains in all the other declensions, as nubibus, gradibus, faciēbus.

#### THE SECOND DECLENSION

#### Makes the Genitive Case Singular to end in i; as,

Plural.Singular. N. hi Magistr-I, masters, [ters, Magist-ĕr, a master, N. hic G. horum Magistr-orum, of mas-G. kujus Magistr-ī, of a master, Magistr-ō, to a master, D. his Magistr-is, to masters, D. huic Magistr-um, a master, A. hunc A. hos Magistr-ös, masters, V. o Magist-ër, o master, Magistr-i, o masters, A. ab hoc Magistr-ō, by a master. A. ab his Magistr-īs, by masters.

Obs. Certain Words in ĕr make ĕri in the Genitive Singular, and ĕrō in the Dative; and so throughout: as

Adulter dat adulteri
In genitivo singulāri.
Sic puer, vesper, gener, socer,
Asper, miser, tener, lacer;
Sic prosper, Liber (wine and free),
Sic presbyter, compostaque
Duobus verbis—gero, fero,
Ut armiger, dant ĕri, ĕro.

Singular. Plural.N. hi N. hic Domin-us, a lord, Domin-i, lords, Domin-ī, of a lord, G. horum Domin-orum, of lords, G. hujus Domin-ō, to a lord, D. his D. huic Domin-īs, to lords, A. hunc Domin-um, a lord, A. hos Domin-os, lords, V. o V. o Domin-ě, o lord, Domin-ī, o lords, A. ab hoc Domin-ō, by a lord. A. ab his Domin-is, by lords.

Cp. λόγος, § 17.

Plural. Singular. Regn-um, a kingdom, N. hæc Regn-ă, kingdoms, G. horum Regn-orum, of king-G. hujus Regn-i, of a kingdom, D. huic doms, Regn-o, to a kingdom, Regn-is, to kingdoms, D. his A. hoc Regn-um, a kingdom, Regn-ă, kingdoms, Regn-um, o kingdom, A. hæc A. ab hoc Regn-o from a king-Regn-ă, o kingdoms, dom. A. abhis Regn-is, from kingdoms.

Cp. ξύλον, § 17.

# OBSERVATIONS ON THE CASES OF THE SECOND DECLENSION.

Obs. 1. In the Genitive Case Singular, Proper Names of Men and other Substantives in ius and ium made î, not ii, during the reign of the Roman Emperor Augustus: as Virgilius, Gen. Virgilî; Ingenium, Gen. Ingěnî; but Adjectives made ii, as egregius, egregii.

Scilicet egregii mortalem altique silenti-Hor.

The four-syllable forms in ii, ingenii, &c. were first used by the Poet Propertius.

- Obs. 2. Also in the Vocative Case Singular Proper Names of Men in ius make i: as Virgilius, Voc. Virgili: so, filius, Voc. fili; genius, Voc. geni; but not Adjectives, as Cynthius, Voc. Cynthie; nor Proper Names in ius (i long), as Sperchius, Voc. Sperchie.
- Obs. 3. The Genitive Plural um for orum, as  $De lm (\Theta \epsilon \tilde{\omega} \nu)$  for Deorum, remains in certain words denoting trades, coins, weights, and measures: as faber, a workman; Gen. Plur. fabrum. So, denarium, talentum,  $modium (\delta \eta \nu \alpha \rho i\omega \nu, \tau \alpha \lambda \acute{\alpha} \nu \tau \omega \nu, \mu o \delta i\omega \nu)$ ; and, in Poetry, in Adjectives and names of People, as Magnanim lm, Rutul lm.
  - Obs. 4. DEUS in the Vocative Singular makes Deus.

Plural.

N. Dî (seldom Dĕī),

G. Deum, or Deorum,

D. Dîs (seldom Deis),

A. Deos,

V. Dî, A. Dîs (seldom Deis).

The two-syllable forms Dei, Deis, for Di, Dis, were first used by the poet Ovid.

Proper Names of Men are thus declined:

N. Publius Virgilius Maro,

G. Publî Virgilî Maronis,

D. Publio Virgilio Maroni,

and so throughout.

To this Declension belong certain Words from the Greek in  $\check{os}$ ,  $\bar{os}$ ,  $\bar{eus}$ , and  $\check{on}$ .

N. Delos,

G. Deli,

D. Delō,

A. Delon or um,

V. Delĕ,

A. Delō.

Cp. λόγος, § 16.

N. Androgeos,

G. Androgeō or i D. Androgeō,

A. Androgeon, or o, or ona,

V. Androgeos,

A. Androgeō.

Cp. λεώς, §. 19.

N. Orpheus,

G. Orpheos or ei, or i,

D. Orpheï, ei, or ĕö,

A. Orphěž or čum,

V. Orpheu,

A. Orphěō.

Cp. βασιλεύς, § 27, where it differs from Dominus.

Cicero approves the Accusative Peiræëum (in Prose), and condemns Peiræëa (from Πειραιεύς).

Add to these—N. Panthous,
G. Panthī,
D. Panthō,
A. Panthum,
V. Panthu,
A. Panthō.

Cp. νόος, νοῦς, § 18.

Examples:—Acc. Ælĭnŏn in sylvis—Ov. Troĭlŏn—Hor.

Gen. In foribus letum Androgeo-Virg.

Gen. Terei mutaverat artus—Virg.

Gen. Tectaque Penthei-Hor.

Dat. Orphei Calliopëa-Virg.

Abl. Threïcio blandius Orpheō-Hor.

Voc. Quo res summa loco, Panthū-Virg.

#### GENERAL RULE.

The Nominative and Accusative Plural in the Third, Fourth, and Fifth Declensions are alike: as, Nom. and Acc. Nubes; Nom. and Acc. Gradus; Nom. and Acc. Facies.

#### THE THIRD DECLENSION

Makes the Genitive Case Singular to end in is; as,

•	Singular.	[	Plural.
N. hæc	Nub-ēs, a cloud,	N. hæ	Nub-ēs, clouds,
G. hujus	Nub-is, of a cloud,		Nub-ĭum, of clouds,
D. huic	Nub-ī, to a cloud,		Nub-ĭbŭs, to clouds,
	Nub-em, a cloud,		Nub-ēs, clouds,
<b>V.</b> 0	Nub-ēs, o cloud,	V. o	Nub-ēs, o clouds,
	Nub-ĕ, from a cloud.		Nub-ĭbus, from clouds.
	Cn má	N.c. 8 26	4:

Cp.  $\pi$ όλις, § 26.

Many Nouns of this Declension increase in the Genitive Case; as in the following examples:

	Singular.		Plural.
N. hic	Lap-ĭs, a stone,	N. hi	
G. hujus	Lap-idis, of a stone,	G. horum	Lap-ides, stones, Lap-idum, of stones. Lap-idibus, to stones.
D. huic	Lap-idī, to a stone,	D. his	Lap-idibus, to stones,
A. hunc	Lap-idem, a stone,	A. hos	Lap-ides, stones,
V. o	Lap-is, a stone,	V. 0	Lap-ides, o stones,
A. ab hoc	Lap-idě, with a stone.	A. ab his	Lap-idibus, with stores.

Singular.	Plural.
N. hoc Op-us, a work,	N. hæc Op-era, works,
G. hujus Op-ĕris, of a work,	G. horum Op-erum, of works,
D. huic Op-erī, to a work,	D. his Op-eribus, to works,
A. hoc Op-us, a work,	A. hæc Op-era, works,
V. o Op-us, a work,	V. o Op-eră, o works,
A. ab hoc Op-ere, from a work.	A. ab his Op-eribus, from works.
et hac \ rent.	N. hi et hæ   Paren-tes, parents,     G. hor.   Paren-tum, of paet har.   Paren-tibus, to parents     A. hos et has   Paren-tes, parents,     V. o Paren-tes, o parents,     A. ab his Paren-tibus, by parents.     σῶμα, § 20.

# OBSERVATIONS ON THE CASES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

# On the GENITIVE SINGULAR of the Third Declension, Examples.—Masculine and Feminine.

O. Homo,	G. Hominis.	IS. Avis,	G. Avis.
Latro,	G. Latronis.	Auris,	G. Auris.
Macedo,	G. Macedonis.	Lapis,	G. Lapidis.
Laco,	G. Laconis,	US. Virtus,	G. Virtūtis.
ER. Pater,	G. Patris.	S. Pars,	G. Partis.
Carcer,	G. Carc <del>ĕris</del> .	Trabs,	G. Trabis.
OR. Labor,	G. Labōris.	X. Pollex,	G. Pollicis.
Arbor,	G. Arbŏris.	Cervix,	G. Cervicis.
AS. Civitas,	G. Civitātis.	Coturnix,	G. Coturnicis.
ES. Miles,	G. Militis.	Merx,	G. Mercis.
Merces,	G. Mercēdis.	Fax,	G. Facis.
Nubes,	G. Nubis.	C. Lac,	G. Lactis.
		-	

#### NEUTER.

E. Retě,	G. Retis.	R. Ebur.	G. <i>Ebŏris</i> .
L. Měl,	G. Mellis.	S. Opus,	G. Opěris.
Animal,	G. Animālis.	Littus,	G. Littoris.
N. Carmen	, G. Carminis.	Jūs.	G. <i>Jūris</i> .
R Calego	G Calagnia	1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Obs. 1. The old Dative of the Third Declension, like the Ablative, ended both in e and i; e. g. Triumviri ære flando. Morte datus—Plautus.

Obs. 2. The old Accusative case of Masculine and Feminine Nouns of this Declension was in im (Greek  $\iota\nu$ ), and it remains in the following words:

Im habent in accusative
Vis, navis, pelvis, sitis, tussis,
Sinapis, cucumis, amussis,
Præsepis, cannabis, securis,
Charybdis, tigris, atque buris,
Et omnes Fluvii in is,
Ut Albis, Tibris, Thamesis.

Sed restis, puppis, turris, navis, Et strigilis, sementis, clavis, Adjunge febris et aqualis, Hæc em vel im dant, utrum malis.

- Obs. 3. In ablativo singulari

  Malunt in I quam E formari

  Appellativa, Atheniensis;

  Et adjectiva, quisque mensis

  In is, Aprilis; —ober, —ember,

  Ut hi, October et November;

  Et quæ dant im accusativo

  Hæc dabunt i in ablativo.
- Obs. 4. Ium plurali genitivo

  Dant, dabant I quot ablativo;

  Et s et x finita, ante

  Eunte tantum consonante;

  Ium plerumque monosyllaba

  Dant, Ium ferè parisyllaba.

  Sed quædam sunt excipienda

  Memoriæque committenda.

  Um, vætes, senex, pater, panis,

  Um dant accipiter et canis;

  Um, frater, mater, juvenis;

  Um, ferè apis, volucris.

Um, crux, dux, nux, Thrax, fax, et grex, Gryps, Phryx, vox, lynx, et rex, et lex, Fur, ren, et splen, fraus, laus, et mos, Crus, grus, et sus; præs, pes, et flos.

- Obs. 5. Some words have both UM and IUM: as, mensis, sedes, mus, palus.
- Obs. 6. The Accusative Plural of words which have ium in the Genitive Plural ends in is; but is is often written es.
- Obs. 7. To the Third Declension belong certain Greek words in  $\check{a}$ ; as, poemă, Gen. - $\check{a}tis$ , (like  $\sigma \check{\omega} \mu \alpha$ , § 20);  $\bar{e}r$ , as  $a\ddot{e}r$ , Gen. - $\check{e}ris$ ;  $\check{a}s$ , as lampăs, Gen. - $\check{a}dis$ , (like  $\lambda \alpha \mu \pi \acute{a}\varsigma$ );  $\check{i}s$ , as poes $\check{i}s$ , Gen. - $\check{e}os$ , (like  $\pi \acute{o}\lambda \iota \varsigma$ , § 26);  $\bar{o}s$ , as her $\bar{o}s$ , Gen. - $\bar{o}os$ , ( $\mathring{\eta}\rho\omega\varsigma$ , § 20);  $\bar{o}$ , as echo, Gen. - $\bar{u}s$ , ( $\mathring{\eta}\chi\dot{\omega}$ , Gen. - $\acute{o}o\varsigma$ , - $o\~{v}\varsigma$ );  $\check{o}s$ , as Chaos, Gen. us, ( $\chi\acute{a}o\varsigma$ , - $eo\varsigma$ , - $ov\varsigma$ ), (like  $\tau e\~{\iota}\chi o\varsigma$ , § 25); mělos, c $\bar{e}tos$ ,  $\check{e}p\check{o}s$ , (like  $\tau e\~{\iota}\chi o\varsigma$ ); Plur. Tempe, (like  $\tau e\check{\iota}\chi \eta$ ), and others.
  - Obs. 8. The Genitive Singular, in Prose, of Poesis is Poesis.

    The Accusative Singular of Paris is Parim, -in, -ida, and -idem; of aer, æther, is aera, aerem, æthera, ætherem.

    The Ablative Singular of Chaos is Chao—Virg.

    The Dative and Ablative Plural of Poema is Poematis.

Achilles, Pericles, Ulysses, &c., make a Genitive Singular in i, and in ěi: as Pupille Pericli—Pers. Remiges Ulyssěī—Hor.

#### THE FOURTH DECLENSION

Makes the Genitive Case Singular to end in ūs; as,

Singular. Plural. Grad-ūs, steps, N. hic Grad-ŭs, a step, N. hi G. horum Grad-uum, of steps, Grad-us, of a step, G. hujus Grad-ui, to a step, D. his Grad-ibus, to steps, D. huic A. hunc A. hos Grad-um, a step, Grad-us, steps, Grad-ŭs, o step, V. o Grad-us, o steps, A. ab hoc Grad-u, with a step. A. ab his Grad-ibus, with steps.

- Obs. 1. The Fourth Declension is a contracted form of the Third: thus, gradus, Gen. gradus, gradus; Abl. gradue, gradu.
- Obs. 2. The Dative Singular in the Poets ends sometimes in  $\tilde{u}$ , (from  $\tilde{u}i$ ): as, Sicanio prætenta sinu—Virg.; Parcs metu Cytherea—Virg.: and the Genitive Plural in um: as, Quæ gratia currum—Virg.

Obs. 3. The Dative Plural of some words of the Fourth Declension ends in unus, as,

In ubus—Quercus, ficus, acus, (Non ibus) arcus, verus, lacus, In ubus—specus, tribus, artus, Et ferè portus, pecus, partus.

Obs. 4. The word Domus belongs to the Fourth and Second Declensions, but avoids certain endings (as, Singular, dome, domu; Plural, domi, domis) of both.

Sperne me, mu, mi, mis, si declinare domus vis.

#### THE FIFTH DECLENSION

Makes the Genitive and Dative Cases singular to end in ei; as,

	Singular.	1	Plural.
N. hæc	Faci-ēs, a face,	N. hæ	Faci-ēs, faces,
G. hujus	Faci-ēi, of a face,		Faci-ērum, of faces,
D. huic	Faci-ēi, to a face,		Faci-ēbus, to faces,
A. hanc	Faci-em, a face,	A. has	Faci-ēs, faces,
<b>V.</b> 0	Faci-es, o face,	V. o	Faci-ēs, o faces,
	Faci-ē, from a face.	A. ab his	Faci-ēbus, from faces.

- Obs. 1. The Fifth Declension is also a contracted form of the Third, thus: Dies, Gen. Dieis, by apocope of s, Diei.
  - The old Genitive remains in the word Dies-Piter.
- Obs. 2. A shorter form of the Genitive was in -e; as, die. Libra die somnique pares ubi fecerit horas—Virg; Constantis juvenem fide—Hor.: and is found in the adverbs (properly genitive cases) quotī-die, postrī-die (posteri diei),  $mer\bar{i}$ -die (meri ( $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\sigma ov$ ) diei) and others.

Plebei (in the words Tribuni Plebei) is the genitive from Plebes.

#### DECLENSION OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

Nouns Adjective of Three Terminations, as bonus -a -um, good; tener -a -um, tender; pulcher -a -um, fair; are declined in the masculine and neuter genders, like nouns substantive of the second declension; and in the feminine gender, like nouns of the first declension.

Singular.			Plural.			
<b>M.</b>	F.	N.	M	ſ.	$\mathbf{F}_{ullet}$	N.
N. Bon-us,	bon-a,	bon-um	N. Bo	n-i,	bon-æ,	bon-a,
G. Bon-i,	bon-æ,	bon-i,	G. Bo	n-orui	n, bon-arv	ım, bon-
D. Bon-o,	bon-æ,	bon-o,	D. Bo	n-is,	•	[orum,
V. Bon-um,	bon-am,	bon-um,	A. Bo	n-os,	bon-as,	bon-a,
A. Bon-e,	bon-a,	bon-um,	V. Bo	n-i,	bon-æ,	bon-a,
A. Bon-o,	bon-a,	bon-o.	A. Bo	n-is.		•
Cp. καλὸς, -η, -ὸν, § 30.						
. <b>M.</b>	$\mathbf{F}$ .	N.	M	Γ.	$\mathbf{F}_{\bullet}$	N.
N. Tener,	tener-a,	tener-um,	N. Te	ner-i,	tener-æ,	tener-a,
G. Tener-i,	tener-æ,	tener-i,	G. Te	ner-or	um, -aru	m, -orum,
D. Tener-o,	tener-æ,	tener-o,	D. Te	ner-is,	•	••
A. Tener-un						
V. Tener,	tener-a,	tener-um,	V. Te	ner-i,	tener-æ,	tener-a,

Tener is shortened from Tenerus.

A. Tener-o, tener-a, tener-o. A. Tener-is.

Cp.  $\dot{\epsilon}\chi\theta\rho\delta\varsigma$ ,  $-\dot{\alpha}$ ,  $-\delta\nu$ , § 30.

The Adjectives of Three Terminations in er, is, ĕ, are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension, as

N. G.	M. ācer acris	F. ācris	N. ācre	N.	M. acres	F. acres d so on.	N. acria
D. A. V. A.	acri acrem acer acri	acrem acris	acre acre				

Unus, one; solus, alone; totus, the whole; ullus, any; nullus, none; alter, the other of two; uter, whether of the two; neuter, neither of two; and other adjectives, make the Genitive Case Singular in ius, and the Dative in i; as,

Unus, solus, totus, ullus, Uter, alter, neuter, nullus, Alĭus-que, in genitivo lus dant; ī in dativo.

#### Unus is thus declined:

Singular.

Singular.			Plural.		
<b>M.</b>	F.	<b>N.</b>	<b>M.</b>	$\mathbf{F}_{ullet}$	N.
N. Un-us,	un-a,	un-um,	N. Un-i,	un-æ,	un-a,
G. Un-lus,	•	•	G. Un-orun	o, -arun	ı, -orum,
D. Un-ī,			D. Un-is,		
A. Un-um,	un-am,	un-um,	A. Un-os,	un-as,	un-a,
V. Un-e,	un-a,	un-um,	V. Un-i,	un-æ,	un-a,
A. Un-o,	un-a,	un-o.	A. Un-is.	_	•

Unus has no plural number, unless it be joined to a noun that has no singular number; as unæ literæ, a letter; una mænia, a wall.

In like manner is declined alius, another; which makes aliud in the neuter gender singular number.

Nouns Adjective of Two, and those also of One Termination, are declined after the third declension of Substantives; as tristis, sad; melior, better; felix, happy.

Plural.

N. hic et hæc Trist-is, hoc trist-ĕ,	N. hi et hæ	Trist-es, hæc trist-ia,				
G. hujus Trist-is, D. huic Trist-i,	G. hor. \\ har.hor. \	Trist-ium,				
A. hunc Trist-em, hoc trist-e,	D. his	Trist-ibus,				
v. o Trist-is, et trist-e,	A. hos et has	Trist-es, <i>hæc</i> trist-ia,				
A.ab hoc, hac, hoc Trist-i.	V. o A. ab his	Trist-es, et trist-ia, Trist-ibus.				
N. hic et hæc Melĭ-ŏr, hoc meli-ŭs,	N hi et hæ	Meli-ores, hæc meli- ora,				
G. hujus Meli-ōris,	G. hor.	Meli-orum,				
D. huic Meli-ori, A hunc Meli-orem, hoc meli-	har. hor. § D. his	Meli-oribus,				
et hanc us,	A. hos	Meli-ores, hæc meli-				
V. o Meli-or, et meli-us, A. ab hoc, Meli-ore, vel meli-	v et has s	ora, Meli-ores, <i>et</i> meli-				
hac, hoc ∫ ori.	A. ab his	Meli-ores, et meli- Meli-oribus, [ora,				
Cp. άληθής, § 31.						

$\left\{egin{array}{l}  ext{N. } hic, \ h ext{$lpha$c, } hoc \end{array} ight\}  ext{Fel-ix,}$	N. hi et hæ	Fel-ices, icia,	hæc	fel-
G. hujus Fel-īcis, D. huic Fel-ici,	C hom	Fel-icium,		
A. hunc et hanc Fel-icem, hoc fel-ix	D. his	Fel-icibus, Fel-ices,	hæc	fel-
V. o Fel-ix.	et has V. o	icia, Fel-ices, et		
hac, hoc } rel-ice, vet lei-ici.	A. ab his	Fel-icibus.	161-10	1009
Cp. πένι	nc. § 32.			

Cp. πενης, § 32.

The Ablative Singular of Adjectives of two or one terminations generally ends in 1, as tristis, tristi.

Except, In ablativo singulari

Malunt in E quam I formari Hæc, pauper, puber, hospes, compos, Superstes, senex, sospes, impos, Compostaque cum corpus, pes, Bicorpor, bipes, multipes.

# Other Exceptions:

Words of one termination, as felix, have both E and I, but I is more usual; and comparatives, as melior, but E is more usual; though, in poetry, felice and meliori are common.

Participles, not used adjectively (or as mere epithets, but denoting a fact or circumstance), from nominatives in ans and ens, as, Imperanta Augusto, not imperanti. Horace never forms this Participle in Ti.

Obs. Complures makes both Complura and Compluria, in the Nom. Neut. Plur.

Ambo, both; and duo, two, are Nouns Adjective; and are thus declined in the plural number only:

	_		•	
Nom.	Amb-o,	amb-æ,	amb-o,	both,
Gen.	Amb-orum,	amb-arum,	amb-orum,	of both,
Dat.	Amb-obus,	amb-abus,	amb-obus,	to both,
Acc.	Ambo and -os,	amb-as,	amb-o,	both,
Voc.	Amb-o,	amb-æ,	amb-o,	both,
Abl.	Amb-obus,	amb-abus,	amb-obus,	with both.
	Cm #	4 and \$4	\$4. 5 9C	

Cp.  $\tilde{a}\mu\phi\omega$ , and  $\delta\dot{\nu}\omega$ ,  $\delta\dot{\nu}o$ , § 36.

Tres three, is declined like Tristes; as, Tres, neut. tria; Gen. trium; Dat. tribus.

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

# Adjectives have Three Degrees of Comparison:

- I. The Positive; which denotes the quantity of a thing absolutely, without any reference to more or less, as doctus, learned; brevis, short.
- II. The Comparative; which increases or lessens the quantity, as doction, more learned; brevion, shorter or more short.

It is formed of the first case of the positive that endeth in *i*, by adding thereto or in the masculine and feminine genders, and us in the neuter; as, of

Doctus, Gen. docti, is formed hic et hæc doctior, hoc doctius, more learned; of Brevis, Dat. brevi, is formed hic et hæc brevior, hoc brevius, shorter, or more short.

III. The Superlative; which increases or diminishes the signification, or comparison, to the greatest degree; as doctissimus, most learned; brevissimus, the shortest or most short.

It is formed also of the first case of the positive that endeth in i, by adding thereto ssimus; as, of

Gen. docti, is formed doctissimus, most learned;

Dat. brevi, is formed brevissimus, shortest, or most short.

- Obs. 1. The Comparative often signifies excess, or too much; as jactantior Ancus—Virg.; or rather, as sum paullo infirmior—Hor.
- Obs. 2. The Superlative often signifies very much; as purissima mella—Virg.; Justissima tellus—Virg.; Optimus Virgilius—Hor.

Many Adjectives vary from these general rules, and form their comparison irregularly; as,

Posi	tive	Comp	arative	Superla	tive
Bonus,	<pre>good; bad; great; little;</pre>	melior,	better;	optimūs,	best.
Malus,		pejor,	worse;	pessimus.	worst.
Magnus,		major,	greater;	maximus,	greatest.
Parvus,		minor,	less;	minimus,	least.

Posi	tive	Con	parative	Super	lative
Multus,	much;	plus,	more;	plurimus,	most.
Dives, Nequam,	rich; wicked;	ditior, nequior,	more rich; more wicked;	ditissimus, nequissimus,	most rich.
			lower; ,more behind;		
Superus,	high;		•	-	ummus, highest. most inward.
Jüvenis, Se <b>ne</b> x,		jūnior, senior, Prior, Propior, Citerior,	younger, or more older, or more former; nearer; hither; further;	ore young. old. prīmus, proxĭmus, citimus,	first. nearest. most hither.
<b>TYP1.</b> 1		-			

With some others.

Adjectives ending in er form their Superlative Degree from the Nominative Case, by adding rimus; as of pulcher, fair, pulcher-rimus, fairest, or most fair.

Adjectives ending in *lis* form their Superlative Degree according to the general rule; as of *utilis*, useful, Dat. *utili*, is formed *utilissimus*, most useful.

Except the following, which change is into limus; as

```
Agil-is, nimble; agil-limus, nimblest or most nimble.
Facil-is, easy; facil-limus, easiest.
Gracil-is, slender; gracil-limus, slenderest.
Humil-is, low; humil-limus, lowest.
Simil-is, like; simil-limus, likest.
```

Adjectives in -dicus, -ficus, -volus, make -entior and -entissimus; as

```
male-dicus, -dicentior, -dicentissimus.
bene-ficus, -ficentior, -ficentissimus.
bene-volus, -volentior, -volentissimus.
```

If a vowel comes before us in the Nominative Case of an Adjective, the comparison is made by magis, more; maximē, most; as, pius, godly; magis pius, more godly; maxime pius, most godly.

For Comparison of Adverbs, see under Adverbs.

# NUMERALS.

(	CARDINALS	Ordinals	NUMERAL ADVERB
Ansv	ver the question,	Answer the question,	Answer the question
	t? How many?	Quotus? In what order?	
_	Unus	primus	semel
2.	Duo	secundus	bis
3.	Tres	tertius	ter
4.	Quatuor	quartus	quater
	Quinque	quintus	quinquies
	Sex	sextus	sexies
7.	Septem	septimus	septies `
	Octo	octavus	octies
9.	Novem	nonus	novies
10.	Decem	decimus	decies
11.	Un-dĕcim	undecimus	undecies
12.	Duo-decim	duodecimus	duodecies
13.	Tre-decim	tertiusdecimus	tredecies
14.	Quatuor-decim	quartusdecimus	quaterdecies
15.	Quin-decim	quintusdecimus	quindecies
16.	Se-decim	sextusdecimus	sedecies
17.	Septem-decim	septimusdecimus	septiesdecies
18.	Duo-de-viginti	duodevicesimus	duodevicies
19.	Un-de-viginti	undevicesimus	undevicies
20.	Viginti	vicesimus	vicies
21.	Viginti unus, &c.	vicesimus primus	semel et vicies
	Duo-de-triginta	duodetricesimus	duodetricies
<b>29.</b>	Un-de-triginta	undetricesimus	undetricies
<b>30.</b>	Triginta	tricesimus	tricies
<b>40.</b>	Quadraginta		quadragies
<b>50.</b>	Quinquaginta	quinquagesimus	quinquagies
	Sexaginta	sexagesimus	sexagies
	Septuaginta	septuagesimus	septuagies
	Octoginta	octogesimus	octogies
	Nonaginta	nonagesimus	nonagies *
	Un-de-centum	undecentesimus	undecenties
	Centum	centesimus	centies
	Ducenti -æ -a	ducentesimus	ducenties
	Trecenti, &c.	trecentesimus	trecenties
	Quadringenti	quadringentesimus	quadringenties
	Quingenti	quingentesimus	quingenties
	Sexcenti	sexcentesimus	sexcenties
	Septingenti	septingentesimus	septingenties
	Octingenti	octingentesimus	octingenties
	Nongenti	nongentesimus	noningenties
	Mille	millesimus	millies
000.	Duo millia	bis millesimus	bis millies.

DISTRIBUTIVES MULTIPLICATIVES PROPORTIONALS
Answer the Question, Answer the Question,
Quoteni? How many to Quotuplex? How many Quotuplus? How many
each? fold? times as great?

simplex 1. Singuli simplus 2. Bini duplus duplex 3. Terni triplex triplus 4. Quaterni quadruplex quadruplus 5. Quini quincuplex quintuplus 6. Seni sescuplus sescuplex 7. Septeni septuplus septemplex 8. Octoni octuplus octuplex 9. Noni novuplus novemplex 10. Deni decemplex decuplus 11. Un-deni undecemplex undecuplus 12. Duo-deni duodecuplus duodecemplex 13. Terni-deni &c. &c. 20. Viceni &c. &c. 100. Centeni centuplex centuplus 1000. Milleni &c. &c. 2000. Bis milleni &c. &c.

The first three Cardinals have been declined above.

From Four to One Hundred they are undeclinable.—Cp. § 36.

All Ordinals are declined like bonus.—Cp. § 36.

- Obs. 1. The Poets use the Distributives for Ordinals; as, Per duodena regit cæli Sol aureus astra—Virg.; especially with substantives which have no singular; as binæ litteræ, for duæ.
- Obs. 2. In the Numerals up to twenty, the smaller number precedes, unless et is used: as, septem decem, tertius decimus, decem et septem, decimus et tertius: after twenty, the reverse of this is the case; as, septem et triginta, or triginta septem.

In Numerals above 100, the greater number precedes, with or without et.

Obs. 3. The Numerals up to 900,000 are formed by addition; after it, by multiplication: thus,

For 1,000,000, say decies centena millia; or, simply, decies.

Obs. 4. Also mille used as an adjective is undeclinable: as,

Mille meæ Siculis errant in montibus agnæ;

as a neuter substantive, it is declined, and takes a genitive after it:

Ille armatorum multis cum millibus ibat.

#### TEMPORAL NUMERALS.

YEAR, of this year, hornus, hornofinus.

YEAR. MONTH.

1 Anniculus

2 Bimus bimestris
3 Trimus trimestris

4 Quadrimus

6 semestris.

Obs. 5. Biennis, triennis, &c. are not to be used.

### OF A PRONOUN.

A PRONOUN is used instead of a Noun (pro nomine), and is declined with number, case, and gender.

that of yours; noster, ours. iste, thou or you; hic, vester, yours. this; cujus, whose? cujas, of what country? ille, he; meus, mine; he; nostras, of our country. of himself; thine; vestras, of your country. tuus, ipse, he himself; suus, his own.

To these may be added their compounds, egomet, I myself; tute, thou thyself; idem, the same; also the relative qui, who or what.

#### DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.

Ego, tu, sui, are Pronouns Personal, and are thus declined:

	Singular.	Plural.			
N.	Ego, I,	N. Nos, we,			
G.	Mei, of me,	G. Nostr-ûm, of us,			
D.	Mihi, to me,	D. Nobis, to us,			
A.	Me, me,	A. Nos, us,			
V.		v. —			
A.	Me, from or by me.	A. Nobis, from or by us.			
	Cp. ἐγὼ, § 37.	Cp. νω, § 37.			
N.	Tu, thou or you,	N. Vos, ye or you,			
	Tui, of thee or you,	G. Vestr-ûm, of ye or you,			
	Tibi, to thee or you,	D. Vobis, to ye or you,			
A.		A. Vos, ye or you,			
V.o	Tu, o thou or you,	V. o Vos, o ye,			
A.	Te, from or by thee or you.	A. Vobis, from or by year you.			
	Cp. σὐ, § 37.	Cp. σφώ, § 37.			

Obs. 1. The Genitives nostrum, vestrum, of us, of you, are equivalent to ex nobis, ex vobis, i. e. consisting of, or taken from, us or you: as, -unus nostrum, one of us.

- Obs. 2. The words nostri, vestri, (in the phrases amor nostri, memor vestri), are genitives of nostrum, vestrum, (τὸ ἡμέτερον, τὸ ὑμέτερον) neuters of the possessives noster, vester, ours, yours.
- Obs. 3. Venio tui videndi causa is said even of a woman, and not videnda.

Sui, of himself, herself, themselves, itself, has no Nominative or Vocative Case, and is thus declined:

Singular and Plural.

G. Sui, of himself,
D. Sibi, to himself,
A. Se and Sese, himself,
Ab. Se, by himself,

Cp. ov, § 37.

Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, are Pronouns Possessive, and declined like bonus, except that meus makes mi in the Vocative Case Singular Masculine (mea in Feminine); and tuus, suus, with many other Pronouns, have no Vocative Case. Cp. ἐμὸς, σὸς, ἐὸς, § 38.

Nostras, vestras, and cujas, are declined like felix, thus:— Nom. nostras, Gen. nostrātis.

Ille, illa, illud, he, she, that; and ist-e, -a, -ud, that; are Pronouns Demonstrative, and are thus declined:

In like manner is also declined ipse, he himself; except that the Nominative and Accusative Cases Singular make ipsum (not ipsud) in the Neuter Gender.

Is, ea, id, he, she, or that, is thus declined:

	Singular	r.	Pl	ural.	
M. N. Is,	F.	N. id,	M. N. Ii,	F.	N.
G. Ejus, D. Ei,	· ea,	ıu,		eæ, earum,	ea, eorum,
A. Eum, V. —	eam,	id,	1 4 77	eas,	ea,
A. Eo,	ea,	eo.	A. Iis vel eis.		•
			Cp. § 38.		

Obs. 1. Is refers to a person mentioned before, or one implied in the relative qui. Idem (is-dem) and ipse (is-pse) are emphatic for Is.

Obs. 2. Iste is usually in a bad sense; Ille in a good.

In like manner also is declined its compound idem, the same; as Nom. idem, eddem, idem, Gen. ejusdem, &c.

Qui, who, is a Pronoun Relative and is thus declined:

Singular.			Plural.				
G.	M. Qui, Cujus, Cui,	F. quæ,	N. quod,	G. (	M. Qui, Quorum, Quibus ø	F. quæ, quarum,	N. quæ, quorum
X.	Quem,	quam,	quod,		Quos,	quas,	quæ,
A.	Quo, Quî,	qua, quî,	quo <i>vel</i> quî.	<b>A.</b> (	Quibus v	el queis.	

So is declined also qui, quæ, quod, who or what? In like manner are also declined its compounds, &c., quidam, quædam, quoddam, or quiddam, a certain person; quivis, quilibet, any one you choose; quicunque, whosoever.

Also, quis, quæ, quid, who or what? is a Pronoun Interrogative, and is declined like qui.

As are also aliquis, some one, and other compounds of quis; as ecquis, any one?

These, for the most part, make the Feminine Gender of the Nominative Case Singular, and the Neuter of the Nominative and Accusative Cases Plural, in qua.

Examples of Qui Interrogative.

Qui gurges, aut quæ flumina lugubris
Ignara belli? quod mare Dauniæ
Non decoloravere cædes?

Quæ caret ora cruore nostro?—Hor.

Obs. Quid is used as a Substantive, as quid consilii?

Quod as an Adjective, as quod consilium?

Like qui are declined quisque, each; unusquisque, every one; quispiam, some one or other; quisquam, any one at all.

Quisquis, whosoever, is thus declined:

Nom. Quisquis, quidquid or quicquid, Acc. Quemquem, quidquid or quicquid, Abl. Quoquo, quaqua, quoquo.

Examples of Pronouns formed with Qui and Quis.

Quicquid delirant Reges, plectuntur Achivi.

Aude aliquid brevibus Gyaris et carcere dignum,
Si vis esse aliquis:—non est me fallere cuiquam:—

An quidquam tanto nobis sit munere majus?

Occurrit quidam notus mihi nomine tantum.

Quælibet in quemvis opprobria fingere sævus.

Non cuivis homini contingit adire Corinthum.—

Ne placeat sibi quisque; trahit sua quemque voluptas.

Ut cuique est ætas, ita quemque facetus adopta.

Obs. 1. Quisquis, whosoever, is generally used as a Substantive, and Quicunque as an Adjective: as,

Pindarum quisquis studet æmulari—Hor. Ne, quicunque Deus, quicunque adhibebitur heros—Hor.

Obs. 2. Quicunque is often used with a tmesis.

Quem fors dierum cunque dabit, lucro appone—Hor.

Quisquam is used as a Substantive, and ullus as an Adjective: as

Non isthic obliquo oculo mea commoda quisquam Limat—nec citharæ nec musæ deditus ulli—Hor.

Quisquam and ullus are only used with negatives and questions; they exclude all, as quivis and quilibet include all.

Sis memor! includunt Quivis et Quilibet omnes; Sed contra Quisquam cunctos excludit et Ullus.

#### SYLLABLES PREFIXED AND AFFIXED TO PRONOUNS.

ALI, (for alius), is prefixed to Pronouns: as, ali-quis.

Ec (en! ecce!) is prefixed to Pronouns, as

Ecquis (En! quis?) me hodie vivit fortunatior?

Eccum, for ecce eum; eccillam, for ecce illam.

NE is prefixed as a Negative to Pronouns, as ne uter, neuter, neither of the two; ne ullus, nullus, none; ne usquam, nusquam, and so forth; ne homo, nemo, no one.

Obs. Nēmo, takes its Genitive and Ablative from nullus; neminis and nemine being rarely used.

Ce, dem, met, pse, pte, te, are added to Pronouns, as self and own are in English.

CE, CINE are affixed to hic, as hic-ce, il-lic (for ille-ce), hic-cine (for hicce-ne?) interrogative.

DEM to is, as idem from is-dem: so to Numerals and Adverbs as totidem, item (for ita-dem); tantum-dem, tandem (for tam-dem).

MET is added to the Personal Pronouns ego, tu, sui, and to their Possessives, in all cases; except that for tumet and nostrimet, tute and nostrumet are used.

NE, interrogative, as hicci ne?

PsE is added to Pronouns of the third person, as ipse, for is-pse; reapse for re-ed-pse.

PTE is added to the possessives meus, tuus, suus in the Ablative Case, as meapte, suapte.

TE is added to Pronouns of the Second and Third Persons as tu-te, is-te (iste).

Also dam, idem, piam, quamque, cunque, are added to Pronouns.

DAM is demonstrative, as quidam, a certain one; quondam, (quom-dam), at a certain time.

IDEM, to tot, as totidem; to tantum, as tantumdem.

PIAM and QUAM are added to quis: piam, affirmatively, as quispiam; quam negatively, as quisquam.

Add to these QUE (in the sense of every), quis-que, every one; ubi-que, every where; cum-que, every when; undi-que, every whence.

CUNQUE at each time (cum-que) to qui, as quicunque, whosoever; so qualiscunque, quotcunque, utcunque, ubicunque, quandocunque, undecunque, quocunque; of what sort-, how many-, when- or how-, where-, when-, whene-, whither-, -soever.

NAM and NUM are interrogative, as quisnam? numquis?

# OF A VERB.

A VERB expresses the action or being of a thing, and is the principal word (verbum) of a sentence.

# Of VERBS there are two Voices.

1. The Active (from ago, actus—to do), as amo, I love.
2. The Passive (from patior, passus—to suffer), as amor, I am loved.

Verbs are either Transitive or Intransitive.

A Verb is called *Transitive*, when the action passes on (transit) to the noun following, as vinco te, I conquer thee; veneror Deum, I worship God.

A Verb is called *Intransitive*, when the action does not pass on, or require a noun following, as curro, I run; glorior, I boast.

Of Verbs ending in o, some are Transitive, as vinco, I conquer; and these, by changing o into or, become Verbs Passive, as vincor, I am conquered.

Some are Intransitive, as niteo, I shine; and in these o is not changed into or.

Some Verbs ending in or are called Deponents, and lay down (deponunt) the Passive, and take an Active signification, as loquor, I speak; and some few are Intransitives, as glorior, I boast.

Those Intransitive Verbs are called Neuters (neuter, neither, i. e. neither Active nor Passive), which have in all their tenses an active form, as lateo, I lie hid.

Those Intransitives are named Neuter-Passives, which in the Perfect, and tenses derived from it, take a Passive form, as gaudeo, I am glad; Perfect, gavisus sum. So, audeo, I dare; Perfect, ausus sum.

Those Intransitives are named Neutral-Passives which have an Active form throughout, but a Passive sense: as vāpulo, I am beaten; vēneo, I am sold.

Verbs Intransitive ending in or, and Verbs Deponent, are declined like Verbs Passive; but with Gerunds and Supines, like Verbs Active.

Verbs that have different persons are called Verbs Personal: as ego amo, I love; tu amas, thou lovest.

But such as have not different persons are called Verbs Impersonal: as tædet, it irketh; oportet, it behoveth; without expressing the person to whom the Verb refers.

#### OF MOODS.

THERE are five Moods: the Indicative, Imperative, Subjunctive, Potential, and the Infinitive.—Cp. § 40.

The *Indicative* mood either declares (*indicat*) a thing positively, as ego amo, I love; or asks a question, as amas tu? dost thou love?

The Imperative Mood commands (imperat), or entreats, as veni huc, come hither; parce mihi, spare me. It is also known by the sign let, as eamus, let us go.

The Subjunctive Mood is subjoined (subjungitur) to another Verb going before it in the same sentence, and has evermore some conjunction or indefinite word put before it, as eram miser cum amarem, I was a wretch when I loved; nescio qualis sit, I know not what sort of man he may be.

The Potential Mood, which is declined like the Subjunctive, signifies power (potentia), disposition, likelihood, or duty; and is commonly known by these signs, may, can, might, would, could, should, or ought: as amem, I may love.

The Potential sometimes expresses a wish, as sis felix! may you be happy!

It sometimes exhorts and advises, as eamus, let us go; amemus patriam, let us love our country.

# Examples of the Potential Mood.

Garganum mugire putes nemus, aut mare Tuscum.—

Eloquar, an sileam?—mortalia facta peribunt,

Nedum sermonum stet honos et gratia vivax.

Hoc Ithacus velit, et magno mercentur Atridæ.

Quid faceret? quo se raptâ bis conjuge ferret?

Quo fletu Manes, quâ Numina voce moveret?—

Sis felix! nostrumque leves, quicunque, laborem!—

Proh Pudor! et nostris illuserit advena regnis!

The Infinitive Mood is undefined (infinitus), since it has neither number, person, nor nominative case before it; and is known commonly by this sign, to; as amare, to love.

Obs. Of the Infinitive Future Passive—see p. 30, Obs. 3.

#### OF THE TENSES OF VERBS.

In Verbs there are Six Tenses or Times, (Tempora), expressing an action or affirmation: the Present, the Preterimperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and Two Futures.

- 1. The Present Tense speaketh of a thing present, or now doing, as amo, I love or am loving.
- 2. The Preterimperfect Tense speaketh of a thing that was done at some time past, but not ended, as amabam, I did love or was loving.
  - 3. The Preterperfect Tense speaketh of a thing done.
- Obs. The Preterperfect hath two distinct significations: one Definite, the other Indefinite. The first is rendered in English by have, the second is construed without have: as, scripsi, I have written; scripsi, I wrote.

The former answers to the Greek Preterperfect, as γέγραφα: the latter to the Greek Aorist, as ἔγραψα.

- 4. The Preterpluperfect Tense refers to a thing done at some time past, and now ended, as amaveram, I had loved.
- 5. The First Future Tense speaketh of a thing to be done hereafter, as amabo, I shall or will love.
- 6. The Second Future Tense speaketh of a thing to be done when another thing has been done, as amavero, I shall have loved.

The Tenses are either Absolute or Relative.

ABSOLUTE.—1. Present, amo, I love. 2. Perfect, amavi, I have loved. 3. Future, amabo, I will love.

RELATIVE.—i. e. depending on some other action.

- 1. Imperfect, amabam, I was loving, when something else happened.
- 2. Pluperfect, amaveram, I had loved, when something else happened.
- 3. Second Future, or Future Perfect, amavero, I shall have loved, when something else has happened.

#### OF NUMBERS AND PERSONS.

VERBS have two Numbers, Singular and Plural, like unto Nouns, and three Persons in each Number, as,

Sing. Ego amo, I love.

Tu amas, thou lovest.

Ille amat, he loveth.

Plur. Nos amamus, we love.

Vos amatis, ye love.

Illi amant, they love.

#### OF GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

VERBS have three Gerunds, ending in di, do, dum, which have commonly an active signification, as amandi, of loving; amando, in loving; amandum, to love.

- Obs. 1. The Gerunds are Cases of the Future Participle Passive, and of the Neuter Gender: thus amandi is the Genitive, amando the Dative or Ablative, amandum the Nominative or Accusative Case of amandus.
- Obe. 2. The Gerunds are used as Oblique Cases of the Infinitive, (and wher in Greek the Infinitive is used with the article), as, are scribendi, the at of writing; scribendo, by writing; inter scribendum, during writing.

The Supines of Verbs are two:

The one ending in um, which signifies actively, as eo amatum, I go to love.

The other ending in u, and hath, for the most part, a passive signification, as difficilis amatu, hard to be loved.

- Obs. 1. The Supines, also, are Cases of a Verbal Substantive of the Fourth Declension: thus amatum is the Accusative Case from amatus, (like gradus), and amatu the Ablative.
- Obs. 2. The Dative Case of this Substantive is found in some phrases, as habere despicatui, habere derisui, and so forth.
- Obs. 3. The Future Tense Infinitive of the Passive Voice is formed of the Supine in um, and of the Present Infinitive Passive of the verb eo, to go: as, Omnes vos amatum iri ab eo video—I see that it is being gone by him to love you all. Hence, the termination in um is never changed.

Example.—Arbitrantur se beneficos visum iri. Cic.—They think that they themselves will appear benevolent.

Obs. 4. Hence when the Verb is without a Supine, the Future Passive must be formed in some other way.

And it is then made by fore ut, followed by a Subjunctive Mood: as, I hope that this will be learnt by you; Spero fore ut hoc a te discatur. I hoped that this would be learnt by you; Sperabam fore ut hoc a te disceretur. I hoped that this would have been learnt by you; Sperabam futurum fuisse ut hoc a te disceretur.

#### OF A PARTICIPLE.

A PARTICIPLE is a part of speech derived from a Verb, and also taketh part (partem capit) of a Noun, as Number, Gender, Case, and Declension; and part of a Verb, as Tense and Signification.

### There are four PARTICIPLES:

Obs. 1. One of the Present Tense, which in English ends in ing, and in Latin in ans or ens, as loving, amans; teaching, docens.

- Obs. 2. One of the Future in rus, which signifies a likelihood or design of doing a thing, as amaturus, intending to love or about to love.
- Obs. 3. One of the Preterperfect Tense, which has generally a Passive signification, and in English ends in d, t, or n, as lectus, read; doctus, taught; visus, seen.
- Obs. 4. One of the Future in dus, which also has a Passive signification, and expresses an action to be done hereafter, as amandus, to be loved.
  - Note. All Participles are declined like Nouns Adjective.
- Obs. 5. There is no Participle of the Perfect Active, nor of the Present Passive.

The first is supplied by quum with the Pluperfect Subjunctive: as, He, having come, Quum venisset.

Above all it is to be observed, that the Perfect Participle Active is supplied by the Ablative Absolute Passive: as, Antony, having divorced Octavia, married Cleopatra—Antonius, repudiatâ Octaviâ, Cleopatram uxorem duxit.

Obs. 6. The Present Participle Passive is supplied by quum with the Present Indicative: as, he, being loved by you, is happy, quum amatur a te, felix est.

The Present Participle Passive, (which is wanting), is supplied not only by Qui and Quum, as above, but (1) Sometimes by the Preterperfect Participle, as, A certain peace is better than a wished-for victory, Melior est certa pax quam sperata victoria; (2) Sometimes by the Future in dus, as, The praise of Thebes being freed is due to Pelopidas, Liberandarum Thebarum propria laus est Pelopidæ.

### OF THE VERB ESSE, to be.

Before other Verbs are declined, it is necessary to learn the Verb *Esse*, to be.

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus, to be.

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### 1. PRESENT TENSE—Am.

Sing. Sum,
Es,
Est,
Plur. Sŭmus,
Estis,

thou art.
he is.
We are.
ye are.
they are.

· I am.

#### 2. PRETERIMPERFECT TENSE—Was.

Sing. Er-am,
Er-as,
Er-at,
Plur. Er-āmus,

Er-atis,

Er-ant.

Sunt.

I was.
thou wast.
he was.
We were.
ye were.
they were.

# 3. Preterperfect Tense — Have.

Sing. Fu-i, Fu-isti, Fu-it,

I have been.
thou hast been.
he has been.
We have been.
ye have been.
they have been.

Plur. Fu-imus, Fu-istis, Fu-ërunt vel fu-ëre,

# 4. PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE—Had.

Fu-eram,
Fu-eras,
Fu-erat,
Plur. Fu-eramus,
Fu-eratis,
Fu-erant.

I had been.
thou hadst been.
he had been.
We had been.
ye had been.
they had been.

# 5. FIRST FUTURE TENSE—Shall or will.

Sing. Er-o, Er-is, Er-it, Plur. Er-imus, Er-itis,

Er-unt,

I shall or will be.
thou shalt or wilt be.
he shall or will be.
We shall or will be.
ye shall or will be.
they shall or will be.

### 6. SECOND FUTURE TENSE—Shall have.

Sing. Fu-ero, Fu-eris,

Fu-erit,

Plur. Fu-erimus, Fu-eritis, Fu-erint,

I shall have been. thou shalt have been. he shall have been. We shall have been. ye shall have been. they shall have been.

#### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE. No first Person.

Sis, es, esto,

Sit, esto,

Plur. Simus,

Sitis, este, estote,

Sint, sunto,

Be thou.

be he, or let him be. Be we, or let us be.

be ye.

be they, or let them be.

### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

# 1. Present Tense—May or can.

Sim, Sing. Sis,

Sit,

Sint,

Plur. Simus, Sitis,

I may or can be. thou mayst or canst be. he may or can be. We may or can be. ye may or can be. they may or can be.

2. Preterimperfect Tense—Might or could.

Sing. Ess-em vel for-em, Ess-es vel for-es.

Ess-et vel for-et.

Plur. Ess-ēmus vel for-ēmus, Ess-etis vel for-etis, Ess-ent vel for-ent,

I might or could be. thou mightst or couldst be. he might or could be. We might or could be. ye might or could be. they might or could be.

3. Preterfect Tense—May have, should have, &c.

Sing. Fu-ĕrim,

Fu-eris,

Fu-erit, Plur. Fu-erimus, Fu-eritis,

Fu-erint,

I may or should have been. thou mayst or shouldst have been. he may or should have been. We may or should have been. ye may or should have been. they may or should have been.

4. Preterpluperfect Tense—Might, would have, &c.

Sing. Fu-issem,

Fu-isses,

Fu-isset,

Plur. Fu-issēmus. Fu-issetis,

Fu-issent,

I might or would have been. thou mightst or wouldst have been. he might or would have been. We might or would have been. ye might or would have been. they might or would have been.

## 5. FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. Fu-tur-us, -a, -um 
$$\begin{cases} sim, & I \\ sis, & you \\ sit, & he \end{cases}$$
 may be about to be.

Plur. Fu-tur-i, -æ, -a, 
$$\begin{cases} sim, & I \\ sis, & you \\ simus, & we \\ sitis, & ye \\ sint, & they \end{cases}$$

The Second Future Subjunctive is Fuissem, and sometimes Futurus sim.

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT and PRETERIMPERFECT TENSE.

Esse.

to be.

PRETERPERFECT and PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE.

Fuisse,

to have been.

FUTURE TENSE.

Fore vel Futurum esse,

to be about to be.

PARTICIPLE OF THE FUTURE in rus.

Futurus,

about to be.

Cp.  $\epsilon i \mu i$ , § 80, with sum, and  $\phi i \omega$ , § 94, with fui.

Like sum are conjugated its compounds: as, absum, adsum, desum, intersum, præsum, prosum, supersum.

- Obs. 1. In prosum, d is inserted whenever a vowel follows pro; as prosum, prodes, prodest.
- Obs. 2. Only absum and præsum have Present Participles: viz. absens, præsens. The rest have none.
  - Obs. 3. Example of First Future Subjunctive:

    Quid sit futurum cras, fuge quærere—Hor.

# VERBS REGULAR DECLINED.

VERBS have four Conjugations, both in the Active and Passive voice.

The First Conjugation of Verbs Active hath a long, before re and ris, as amā-re, amā-ris.

The Second hath e long before re and ris, as monē-re, monē-ris.

The Third hath e short before re and ris, as regë-re, regë-ris.

The Fourth has i long before re and ris, as audī-re, audī-ris.

VERBS ACTIVE in O, are declined after these examples:

- Am-o, am-as, am-āvi, am-āre; am-andi, am-ando, am-andum; am-ātum, am-ātu; am-ans, am-aturus: to love.
   Cp. τιμάω, § 43.
- 2. Mon-eo, mon-es, mon-ŭi, mon-ēre; mon-endi, mon-endo, mon-endum; mon-ĭtum, mon-ĭtu; mon-ens, mon-iturus:

Cp. φιλέω, § 43. to advise.

- Reg-o, reg-is, rex-i, reg-ĕre; reg-endi, reg-endo, reg-endum; rec-tum, rec-tu; reg-ens, rectu-rus: to rule, or govern.
   Cp. λέγω, § 49.
- Aud-io, aud-is, aud-ivi, aud-ire; aud-iendi, aud-iendo, aud-iendum; aud-itum, aud-itu; aud-iens, aud-iturus: to hear.
   Cp. τίω, § 52.

# FIRST CONJUGATION-AMO.

# INDICATIVE MOOD.

# 1. Present Tense—Do, am.

Sing. Am-o, Am-as, Am-at, Plur. Am-āmus, Am-atis, Am-ant, I love, am loving, or do love.
thou lovest, art loving, or dost love.
he loveth, is loving, or doth love.
We love, are loving, or do love.
ye love, are loving, or do love.
they love, are loving, or do love.

# 2. PRETERIMPERFECT TENSE—Did, was.

Sing. Am-abam, Am-abas, Am-abat,

Plur. Am-abāmus, Am-abatis, Am-abant, I did love, or was loving.
thou didst love, or wast loving.
he did love, or was loving.
We did love, or were loving.
ye did love, or were loving.
they did love, or were loving.

### 3. PRETERPERFECT TENSE—Have.

Sing. Am-avi,
Am-avisti,
Am-avit,
Plur. Am-avimus,

Am-avit,

Plur. Am-avimus,

Am-avistis,

Am-avērunt vel-avēre,

I loved, or have loved.
thou lovedst, or hast loved.
he loved, or hath loved.
We loved, or have loved.
ye loved, or have loved.
they loved, or have loved.

### 4. PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE—Had.

Sing. Am-averam, Am-averat, Plue Am-averamu

Plur. Am-averamus, Am-averatis, Am-averant, I had loved.
thou hadst loved.
he had loved.
We had loved.
ye had loved.
they had loved.

# 5. FIRST FUTURE TENSE—Shall, will.

Sing. Am-ābo, Am-abis, Am-abit, Plur. Am-abimus, Am-abitis,

I shall or will love.
thou shalt or wilt love.
he shall or will love.
We shall or will love.
ye shall or will love.
they shall or will love.

# 6. SECOND FUTURE TENSE—Shall have.

Sing. Am-avero, Am-averis, Am-averit,

Plur. Am-averimus, Am-averitis, Am-averint,

Am-abunt,

I shall have loved.
thou shalt have loved.
he shall have loved.
We shall have loved.
ye shall have loved.
they shall have loved.

# IMPERATIVE MOOD.

# PRESENT TENSE. No first Person.

Sing. Am-a, am-āto, Am-et, amato,

Plur. Am-ēmus, Am-āte, am-atōte, Am-ent, am-anto, Love thou, or do thou love. love he, or let him love.
Love we, or let us love. love ye, or do ye love. love they, or let them love.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense—May, can, would, should.

Sing. Am-em,

Am-es,

Am-et,

Plur. Am-ēmus,

Am-etis,

Am-ent,

I may or can love.

thou mayst or canst love.

he may or can love.

We may or can love.

ye may or can love.

they may or can love.

'2. Preterimperfect Tense—Might, could, should.

Sing. Am-arem,

Am-ares,

Am-aret,

Plur. Am-arēmus,

Am-aretis,

Am-arent,

I might or could love.

thou mightst or couldst love.

he might or could love.

We might or could love.

ye might or could love.

they might or could love.

3. Preterperfect Tense—Should have, may have.

Sing. Am-averim,

Am-averis,

Am-averit,

Plur. Am-averimus,

Am-averitis,

Am-averint,

I should have loved.

thou shouldst have loved.

he should have loved.

We should have loved.

ye should have loved. they should have loved.

4. PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE—Would, might, could have.

Sing. Am-avissem,

Am-avisses,

Am-avisset,

Plur. Am-avissēmus,

Am-avissetis,

Am-avissent;

I would have loved.

thou wouldst have loved. he would have loved.

We would have loved.

ye would have loved.

they would have loved.

. 5. FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

sim, Sing. Am-atur-us, -a, -um, you sis, sit, he may be about we to love. Plur. Am-atur-i, -æ, -a, ye

6. Second Future Tense.

essem, esses, esset, Sing. Am-atur-us, -a, -um,

Plur. Am-atur-i, -æ, -a,

essemus, we essetis, ye essent, they

might be about to love.

Or, Am-aviss-em, -es, -et, -emus, -etis, -ent.

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT and PRETERIMPERFECT TENSE.

Am-āre,

to love.

PRETERPERFECT and PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE.

Am-avisse,

to have loved.

FUTURE TENSE.

Am-atūrum esse,

to be about to love.

GERUNDS.

Am-andi, Am-ando, Am-andum,

of loving.
in loving.
to love.

SUPINES.

Active.
Am-ātum, to love;

Passive.
Am-ātu, to be loved.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT TENSE. Am-ans, loving;

FUTURE in rus.
Am-atūrus, about to love.

Perfect wanting.—For it, is used Quum or Qui am-aviss-em, -es, -et, &c.

# FORMATION OF TENSES.

Several Tenses are formed from the Preterperfect Tense of the Indicative Mood, as from amav-i are formed

- 1. The Preterpluperfect of the same mood, amav-eram.
- 2. The Preterperfect of the Potential Mood, amav-erim.
- 3. The Preterpluperfect of the same mood, amav-issem.
- 4. The Future Tense of the same mood, amav-ero.
- 5. The Preterperfect Tense of the Infinitive Mood, amavisse.

# SECOND CONJUGATION—Moneo.

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

# 1. PRESENT TENSE—Do, am.

Mon-eo,
Mon-et,
Mon-etmus,
Mon-etis,

Mon-ent,

I advise, am advising, or do advise.
thou advisest, art advising, or dost advise.
he adviseth, is advising, or doth advise.
We advise, are advising, or do advise.
ye advise, are advising, or do advise.
they advise, are advising, or do advise.

# 2. Preterimperfect Tense—Did, was.

Mon-ebam,
Mon-ebat,
Mon-ebamus,
Mon-ebatis,
Mon-ebant,

I did advise, or was advising.
thou didst advise, or wast advising.
he did advise, or was advising.
We did advise, or were advising.
ye did advise, or were advising.
they did advise, or were advising.

### 3. Preterperfect Tense—Have.

Sing. Mon-ui, Mon-uisti, Mon-uit, Plur. Mon-uimus,

Mon-uimus, Mon-uistis, Mon-uērunt *vel* -uēre. I advised, or have advised.
thou advisedst, or hast advised.
he advised, or hath advised.
We advised, or have advised.
ye advised, or have advised.
they advised, or have advised.

# 4. PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE—Had.

Sing. Mon-ueram,
Mon-ueras,
Mon-uerat,
Plur. Mon-ueramus,
Mon-ueratis,
Mon-uerant,

I had advised.
thou hadst advised.
he had advised.
We had advised.
ye had advised.
they had advised.

# 5. FIRST FUTURE TENSE—Shall or will.

Sing. Mon-ebo, Mon-ebis, Mon-ebit,

Plur. Mon-ebimus, Mon-ebitis, Mon-ebunt, I shall or will advise.
thou shalt or wilt advise.
he shall or will advise.
We shall or will advise.
ye shall or will advise.
they shall or will advise.

### 6. SECOND FUTURE TENSE—Shall have.

Sing. Mon-uěro, Mon-ueris. Mon-uerit, Plur. Mon-uerimus,

Mon-ueritis,

Mon-uerint,

I shall have advised. thou shalt have advised. he shall have advised. We shall have advised. ye shall have advised. they shall have advised.

#### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

#### PRESENT TENSE. No first Person.

Sing. Mon-e, mon-ēto, Mon-eat, mon-eto,

Plur. Mon-eāmus, Mon-ēte, mon-etōte, Mon-eant, mon-ento, Advise thou, or do thou advise. advise he, or let him advise. Advise we, or let us advise. advise ye, or do ye advise. advise they, or let them advise.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

# 1. PRESENT TENSE—May, can, would, should.

Mon-eam, Sing. Mon-eas, Mon-eat,

Plur. Mon-eāmus, Mon-eatis, Mon-eant,

I may or can advise. thou mayst or canst advise. he may or can advise. We may or can advise. ye may or can advise. they may or can advise.

# 2. Preterimperfect Tense—Might, could, should.

Sing. Mon-ērem, Mon-eres, Mon-eret, Plur. Mon-erēmus,

Mon-eretis. Mon-erent,

I might or could advise. thou mightst or couldst advise. he might or could advise. We might or could advise. ye might or could advise. they might or could advise.

# 3. Preterperfect Tense—Should have, may have.

Sing. Mon-uěrim, Mon-ueris, Mon-uerit, Plur. Mon-uerimus, Mon-ueritis,

Mon-uerint,

I should have advised. thou shouldst have advised. he should have advised. We should have advised. ye should have advised. they should have advised.

# 4. Preterpluperfect Tense—Would, might, could have.

Sing. Mon-uissem, Mon-uisses, Mon-uisset,

Plur. Mon-uissemus, Mon-uissetis, Mon-uissent. I would have advised.
thou wouldst have advised.
he would have advised.
We would have advised.
would have advised.
they would have advised.

## 5. FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. Mon-itur-us, -a, -um,  $\begin{cases} & \text{sim,} & I \\ & \text{sis,} & you \\ & \text{sit,} & he \end{cases}$  may be about to advise.  $\begin{cases} & \text{simus,} & we \\ & \text{sitis,} & ye \\ & \text{siti,} & they \end{cases}$ 

## 6. SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. Mon-itur-us, -a, -um,  $\begin{cases} \text{essem, } I \\ \text{esses, } you \\ \text{esset, } he \end{cases}$   $\begin{cases} \text{essemus, } we \\ \text{essemus, } we \\ \text{esset is, } ye \\ \text{essent, } they \end{cases}$   $\begin{cases} \text{or, Mon-uiss-em, -es, -et, &c.} \end{cases}$ 

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT and PRETERIMPERFECT TENSE.

Mon-ēre.

to advise.

PRETERPERFECT and PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE.

Mon-uisse,

to have advised.

FUTURE TENSE.

Mon-itūrum esse,

to be about to advise.

#### GERUNDS.

Mon-endi, Mon-endo, Mon-endum, of advising. in advising. to advise.

#### SUPINES.

Active.

Passive.

Mon-itum, to advise;

Mon-ĭtu, to be advised.

### PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT TENSE.

Mon-ens, advising;

FUTURE in rus.
Mon-itūrus, about to advise.

Perfect wanting—For it, is used Quum or Qui mon-uiss-em, -es, -et, &c.

#### THIRD CONJUGATION—REGO.

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

# 1. Present Tense—Do, am.

Sing. Reg-o,
Reg-is,
Reg-it,
Plur. Reg-imus,
Reg-itis,

I rule, am ruling, or do rule.
thou rulest, art ruling, or dost rule.
he ruleth, is ruling, or doth rule.
We rule, are ruling, or do rule.
ye rule, are ruling, or do rule.
they rule, are ruling, or do rule.

# 2. PRETERIMPERFECT TENSE—Did, was.

Sing. Reg-ēbam,
Reg-ebas,
Reg-ebat,
Plur. Reg-ebāmus,
Reg-ebatis,

Reg-ebant,

Reg-unt,

I did rule, or was ruling.
thou didst rule, or wast ruling.
he did rule, or was ruling.
We did rule, or were ruling.
ye did rule, or were ruling.
they did rule, or were ruling.

I ruled, or have ruled.

# 3. PRETERPERFECT TENSE—Have.

Sing. Rex-i,
Rex-isti,
Rex-it,
Plur. Rex-imus,

Rex-isti,
Rex-it,
Rex-imus,
Rex-istis,
Rex-istis,
Rex-erunt vel -ere,

thou ruledst, or hast ruled.
Revided, or hath ruled.
We ruled, or have ruled.
ye ruled, or have ruled.
they ruled, or have ruled.

# 4. Preterpluperfect Tense—Had.

Sing. Rex-ĕram,
Rex-eras,
Rex-erat,
Plur. Rex-eramus,
Rex-eratis,
Rex-erant,

I had ruled.
thou hadst ruled.
he had ruled.
We had ruled.
ye had ruled.
they had ruled.

# 5. FIRST FUTURE TENSE—Shall or will.

Sing. Reg-am,
Reg-es,
Reg-et,
Plur. Reg-ēmus,
Reg-etis,

Reg-ent,

I shall or will rule.
thou shalt or wilt rule.
he shall or will rule.
We shall or will rule.
ye shall or will rule.
they shall or will rule.

### 6. SECOND FUTURE TENSE.—Shall have.

Rex-ěro, Sing. Rex-eris,

Rex-erit,

Plur. Rex-erimus, Rex-eritis,

Rex-erint.

I shall have ruled. thou shalt have ruled. he shall have ruled. We shall have ruled. gè shall have ruled. they shall have ruled.

# IMPERATIVE MOOD.

#### PRESENT TENSE. No first Person.

Sing. Reg-e, reg-ĭto,

Reg-at, reg-ito,

Plur. Reg-āmus,

Reg-ite, reg-itote, Reg-ant, reg-unto, Rule thou, or do thou rule. rule he, or let him rule. Rule we, or let us rule. rule ye, or do ye rule. rule they, or let them rule.

# SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

# 1. Present Tense—May, can, would, should.

Sing. Reg-am,

Reg-as,

Reg-at,

Plur. Reg-āmus,

Reg-atis, Reg-ant,

I may or can rule. thou mayst or canst rule.

he may or can rule. We may or can rule. ye may or can rule. they may or can rule.

# 2. PRETERIMPERFECT TENSE—Might, could, should.

Sing, Reg-erem.

Reg-eres,

Reg-eret,

Plur. Reg-erēmus, Reg-eretis,

Reg-erent,

I might or could rule.

thou mightst or couldst rule.

he might or could rule. We might or could rule. ye might or could rule. they might or could rule.

# 3. Preterperfect Tense—Should have, may have.

Rex-ěrim, Sing.

Rex-eris,

Rex-erit,

Plur. Rex-erimus,

Rex-eritis, Rex-erint,

I should have ruled. thou shouldst have ruled. he should have ruled. We should have ruled. ye should have ruled. they should have ruled.

# 4. PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE—Would, might, could have.

Sing. Rex-issem.

I would have ruled. Rex-isses,

Rex-isset,

Plur. Rex-issēmus,

Rex-issetis,

Rex-issent,

thou wouldst have ruled. he would have ruled. We would have ruled.

ye would have ruled. they would have ruled.

#### 5. First Future Tense.

Sing. Rec-tur-us, -a, -um,

Plur. Rec-tur-i, -æ, -a,

sim, sis, sit, . he simus, we ve they, sint,

may be about to rule.

# 6. SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. Rec-tur-us, -a, -um,

Plur. Rec-tur-i, -æ, -a,

essem, you **esses**, esset, he we essemus. thev

might be about to rule.

Or, Rex-iss-em, -es, -et, &c.

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Preterimperfect Tense.

Reg-ěre,

to rule.

PRETERPERFECT and PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE.

Rex-isse,

to have ruled.

FUTURE TENSE.

Rec-tūrum esse,

to be about to rule.

GERUNDS.

Reg-endi, Reg-endo, Reg-endum,

of ruling. in ruling. to rule.

SUPINES.

Active.

Passive.

Rec-tum, to rule;

Rec-tu, to be ruled.

#### PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT TENSE. Reg-ens, ruling;

FUTURE in rus. Rec-tūrus, about to rule.

Perfect wanting-For it, is used Quum or Qui rex-iss-em, -es, -et, &c.

### FOURTH CONJUGATION—Audio.

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

# 1. Present Tense—Do, am.

Sing. Aud-io, Aud-is, Aud-it,

Plur. Aud-īmus, Aud-itis, Aud-iunt, I hear, am hearing, or do hear.
thou hearest, art hearing, or dost hear.
he heareth, is hearing, or doth hear.
We hear, are hearing, or do hear.
ye hear, are hearing, or do hear.
they hear, are hearing, or do hear.

# 2. Preterimperfect Tense—Did, was.

Sing. Aud-iebam, Aud-iebas, Aud-iebat,

Plur. Aud-iebāmus, Aud-iebatis, Aud-iebant, I did hear, or was hearing.
thou didst hear, or wast hearing.
he did hear, or was hearing.
We did hear, or were hearing.
ye did hear, or were hearing.
they did hear, or were hearing.

### 3. Preterperfect Tense—Have.

Sing. Aud-ivi, Aud-ivisti, Aud-ivit,

Plur. Aud-ivimus, Aud-ivistis, Aud-ivērunt vel-ivēre, I heard, or have heard.
thou heardst, or hast heard.
he heard, or hath heard.
We heard, or have heard.
ye heard, or have heard.
they heard, or have heard.

# 4. PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE—Had.

Sing. Aud-iveram, Aud-iveras, Aud-iverat, Plur. Aud-iveramus, Aud-iveratis,

Aud-iverant,

I had heard, thou hadst heard. he had heard. We had heard. ye had heard. they had heard.

# 5. FIRST FUTURE TENSE—Shall or will.

Sing. Aud-iam, Aud-ies, Aud-iet, Plur. Aud-iemus,

Aud-ietis, Aud-ient, I shall or will hear.
thou shalt or wilt hear.
he shall or will hear.
We shall or will hear.
ye shall or will hear.
they shall or will hear.

#### 6. SECOND FUTURE TENSE .- Shall have.

Sing. Aud-ivero, Aud-iveris, Aud-iverit, Plur. Aud-iverimus, Aud-iveritis, Aud-iverint.

I shall have heard.
thou shalt have heard.
he shall have heard.
We shall have heard.
ye shall have heard.
they shall have heard.

#### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

### PRESENT TENSE - No first Person.

Sing. Aud-ī, aud-īto, Aud-iat, aud-īto, Plur. Aud-iāmus,

Aud-īte, aud-itōte,
And-iant, aud-iunto,

Hear thou, or do thou hear. hear he, or let him hear. Hear we, or let us hear. hear ye, or do ye hear. hear they, or let them hear.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

#### 1. PRESENT TENSE-May, can, would, should.

Sing. Aud-iam,
Aud-ias,
Aud-iat,
Pher. Aud-iamus,
Aud-iant,
Aud-iant,

I may or can hear.
thou mayst or canst hear.
he may or can hear.
We may or can hear.
ye may or can hear.
they may or can hear.

### 2. PRETERIMPERBECT TENSE-Might, could, should.

Sing. Aud-îrem, Aud-ires, Aud iret, Plur. Aud-iremus, Aud-iretis, I might or could hear.
thou mightst or couldst hear.
he might or could hear.
We might or could hear.
ye might or could hear.
they might or could hear.

#### 3. PRETERFERFECT TENSE-Should have, may have.

Sing. Aud-iverim,
Aud-iveris,
Aud-iverit,
Phys. Aud-iverimus

Plur. Aud-iverimus, Aud-iveritis, Aud-iverint,

Aud-irent,

I should have heard.
thou shouldst have heard.
he should have heard.
We should have heard.
ye should have heard.
they should have heard.

# 4. PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE - Would, might, could have.

Sing. Aud-ivissem,

Aud-ivisses,

Aud-ivisset,

Plur. Aud-ivissēmus,

Aud-ivissetis,

Aud-ivissent,

I would have heard.
thou wouldst have heard.
he would have heard.
We would have heard.

ye would have heard. they would have heard.

#### 5. First Future Tense.

Sing. Aud-itur-us, -a, -um,  $\begin{cases} \sin, & I \\ \sin, & you \\ \sin, & he \end{cases}$   $\begin{cases} \sin, & I \\ \sin, & you \\ \sin, & he \end{cases}$   $\begin{cases} \sin, & I \\ \sin, & you \\ \sin, & he \end{cases}$   $\begin{cases} \sin, & I \\ \sin, & you \\ \sin, & he \end{cases}$   $\begin{cases} \sin, & I \\ \sin, & you \\ \sin, & he \end{cases}$   $\begin{cases} \sin, & I \\ \sin, & you \\ \sin, & he \end{cases}$   $\begin{cases} \sin, & I \\ \sin, & you \\ \sin, & he \end{cases}$   $\begin{cases} \sin, & I \\ \sin, & he \\ \sin, & you \\ \cos, & you \\ \sin, & you \\ \cos, & you$ 

## 6. SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. Aud-itur-us, -a, -um,  $\begin{cases} essem, & I \\ esses, & you \\ esset, & he \end{cases}$  might be about to hear.  $\begin{cases} essemus, & we \\ essetis, & ye \\ essent, & they \end{cases}$  Or, Aud-iviss-em, -es, -et, &c.

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT and PRETERIMPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-īre,

to hear.

PRETERPERFECT and PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-ivisse,

to have heard.

#### FUTURE TENSE.

Aud-itūrum esse,

to be about to hear.

### GERUNDS.

Aud-iendi, Aud-iendo, Aud-iendum, of hearing. in hearing. to hear.

#### SUPINES.

Active.
Aud-Itum, to hear;

Passive.

Aud-ītu, to be heard.

#### PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT TENSE.

FUTURE in rus.

Aud-iens, hearing;

Aud-itūrus, about to hear.

PERFECT wanting—For it, is used Quum or Qui aud-iviss-em, -es, -et, &c.

#### OBSERVATIONS ON THE TENSES.

- Obs. 1. The Imperfect of the Fourth Conjugation ends sometimes in ibam, as lenibat, vestibat (Virgil), for leniebat, vestibat.
- Obs. 2. In the Perfect, and Tenses formed from it, v is often thrown out, and the first i shortened, as, for audivi, audii; for audiverim, audierim.
- Obs. 3. In other Perfects this syncope occurs where r or s follows ve or vi, as laudârunt, for laudavērunt; laudâstis, for laudavistis.
- Obs. 4. The following Verbs dico, duco, făcio, fero, suffer apocope in the Second Person Singular of their Imperatives; as dic, duc, făc, fer, for dice, duce, făce, fere.
- Obs. 5. The forms in -to of the Imperative are emphatic, and are used in Laws, Medical Prescriptions, and other didactic Formulæ; as,

  Censores bini sunto.

Ter uncti

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Transnanto Tiberim somno quibus est opus alto.—Hor.

Laudato ingentia rura,

Exiguum colito.—Virg.

INDICATIVE.

Obs. 6. The Future in rue makes with the Verb sum a Conjugation of its own, which expresses intention or wish to do a thing: as,

 $\begin{cases} \text{sum,} \\ \text{eram,} \\ \text{fui,} \\ \text{fueram,} \\ \text{ero,} \end{cases} \begin{cases} I \text{ am} \\ I \text{ was} \\ I \text{ have been} \\ I \text{ had been} \\ I \text{ shall be} \end{cases} \begin{cases} \text{sim,} \\ \text{essem,} \\ I \text{ might be} \\ I \text{ might have been} \\ I \text{ shall have been} \end{cases} \begin{cases} about \\ \text{to love.} \end{cases}$ 

This is called by some the Periphrastic or Circumlocutory (περί circum, φράζω loquor) Conjugation.

## DECLENSION OF VERBS PASSIVE.

- 1. Am-or, am-āris vel am-are, am-atus sum vel fui, am-ari; am-atus, am-andus:

  to be loved.
- 2. Mon-eor, mon-ēris vel mon-ere, mon-itus sum vel fui, mon-eri; mon-itus, mon-endus:

  to be advised.
- 3. Reg-or, reg-ĕris vel reg-ere, rec-tus sum vel fui, reg-i; rec-tus, reg-endus:

  to be ruled.
- 4. Aud-ior, aud-īris vel aud-ire, aud-ītus sum vel fui, aud-iri; aud-ītus, aud-iendus:

  to be heard.

### FIRST CONJUGATION-AMOR.

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### 1. PRESENT TENSE—Am.

Sing. Am-or,
Am-aris vel am-are,
Am-atur,
Plur. Am-amur,

Am-amĭni, Am-antur, I am loved.
thou art loved.
he is loved.
We are loved.
ye are loved.
they are loved.

# 2. Preterimperfect Tense—Was.

Sing. Am-abar, Am-abāris vel am-abare, Am-abatur,

Plur. Am-abamur, Am-abamini, Am-abantur, I was loved.
thou wast loved.
he was loved.
We were loved.
ye were loved.
they were loved.

# 3. PRETERPERFECT TENSE—Have been.

Sing. Am-atus sum vel fui, Am-atus es v. fuisti, Am-atus est v. fuit

Am-atus est v. fuit,

Plur. Am-ati sumus v. fuimus,

Am-ati estis v. fuistis, ye have been loved.

Am-ati sunt, fuerunt v. fuere, they have been loved.

I have been loved.
thou hast been loved.
he hath been loved.
We have been loved.
ye have been loved.

# 4. Preterpluperfect Tense—Had been.

Sing. Am-atus eram vel fueram, Am-atus eras v. fueras, Am-atus erat v. fuerat.

Plur. Am-ati eramus v. fueramus, We had been loved. Am-ati eratis v. fueratis, Am-ati erant v. fuerant,

I had been loved. thou hadst been loved. he had been loved. ye had been loved. they had been loved.

#### 5. First Future Tense—Shall or will be.

Sing. Am-abor, Am-aberis vel am-abere, Am-abitur, Plur. Am-abimur, Am-abimini,

Am-abuntur,

I shall or will be loved. thou shalt or wilt be loved. he shall or will be loved. We shall or will be loved. ye shall or will be loved. they shall or will be loved.

## 6. SECOND FUTURE TENSE—Shall have been.

Sing. Am-atus ero vel fuero, Am-atus eris v. fueris, Am-atus erit v. fuerit, Plur. Am-ati erimus v. fuerimus, We shall have been loved. Am-ati eritis v. fueritis, Am-ati erint v. fuerint,

I shall have been loved. thou shalt have been loved. he shall have been loved. ye shall have been loved. they shall have been loved.

# IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE. No first Person.

Sing. Am-are, am-ator, Am-ētur, am-ator,

Plur. Am-emur, Am-amini, am-aminor, Am-entur, amantor,

Be thou loved. let him be loved. Let us be loved. be ye loved. let them be loved.

# SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

# 1. Present Tense—May, can, would, should, be.

Sing. Am-er, Am-ēris vel am-ere, Am-etur, Plur. Am-emur,

Am-emini, Am-entur,

I may or can be loved. thou mayst or canst be loved. he may or can be loved. We may or can be loved. ye may or can be loved. they may or can be loved.

2. Preterimperfect Tense—Might, could, should be.

Sing. Am-arer, Am-arēris vel am-arere, Am-aretur,

Plur. Am-aremur, Am-aremini, Am-arentur,

I might or could be loved. thou mightst or couldst be loved. he might or could be loved. We might or could be loved. ye might or could be loved. they might or could be loved.

3. PRETERPERFECT TENSE—May, should have been.

Sing. Am-atus sim vel fuerim, Am-atus sis v. fueris, Am-atus sit v. fuerit,

Plur. Am-ati simus v. fuerimus, Am-ati sitis v. fueritis, Am-ati sint v. fuerint,

I should have been loved. thou shouldst have been loved. he should have been loved. We should have been loved. ye should have been loved they should have been loved.

4. PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE - Might, could, would have been.

Am-atus essem vel fuissem, I would have been loved. Am-atus esses v. fuisses, Am-atus esset v. fuisset,

Plur. Amati essemus v. fuissemus, We would have been loved. Am-ati essetis v. fuissetis, ye would have been loved. Am-ati essent v. fuissent,

thou wouldst have been loved. he would have been loved. they would have been loved.

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT and PRETERIMPERFECT TENSE. Am-ari, to be loved.

PRETERPERFECT and PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE. Am-atum esse vel fuisse, to have been loved.

FUTURE TENSE.

Am-atum iri,

to be about to be loved.

### PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT TENSE wanting.—For it, is used Quum or Qui am-or, -āris, -ātur, &c.

PRETERPERFECT TENSE.

FUTURE in dus.

Am-atus, loved or being loved. Am-andus, to be loved.

#### SECOND CONJUGATION—MONEOR.

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

### 1. PRESENT TENSE—Am.

Sing. Mon-eor, Mon-ēris vel mon-ere, Mon-etur,

Plur. Mon-emur, Mon-emini, Mon-entur.

I am advised. thou art advised. he is advised. We are advised. ye are advised. they are advised.

#### 2. Preterimperfect Tense—Was.

Sing. Mon-ëbar, Mon-ebaris vel mon-ebare, thou wast advised. Mon-ebatur,

Plur. Mon-ebamur, Mon-ebamini, Mon-ebantur,

I was advised. he was advised. We were advised. ye were advised. they were advised.

#### 3. Preterperfect Tense—Have been.

Sing. Mon-itus sum vel fui, Mon-itus es v. fuisti, Mon-itus est v. fuit,

Mon-iti sumus v. fuimus, Plur. Mon-iti estis v. fuistis, Mon-itisunt, fuerunt v. fuere, they have been advised.

I have been advised. thou hast been advised. he hath been advised. We have been advised. ye have been advised.

### 4. Preterpluperfect Tense—Had been.

Mon-itus eram vel fueram, Sing. Mon-itus eras v. fueras, Mon-itus erat v. fuerat,

Plur. Mon-iti eramus v. fueramus, We had been advised. Mon-iti eratis v. fueratis, Mon-iti erant v. fuerant,

I had been advised. thou hadst been advised. he had been advised. ye had been advised. they had been advised.

### 5. First Future Tense-Shall or will be.

Mon-ebor, Sing. Mon-eberis vel mon-ebere, Mon-ebitur,

Plur. Mon-ebimur, Mon-ebimini, Mon-ebuntur,

I shall or will be advised. thou shalt or wilt be advised. he shall or will be advised. We shall or will be advised. ye shall or will be advised. they shall or will be advised.

#### 6. SECOND FUTURE TENSE—Shall have been.

Sing. Mon-itus ero vel fuero, I shall have been advised. thou shalt have been advised. Mon-itus eris v. fueris, Mon-itus erit v. fuerit, he shall have been advised. Mon-iti erimus v. fuerimus, We shall have been advised.

Mon-iti eritis v. fueritis, ye shall have been advised. they shall have been advised. Mon-iti erunt v. fuerint,

#### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

No first Person. PRESENT TENSE.

Be thou advised. Mon-ere, mon-etor, Mon-eatur, mon-etor, let him be advised. Plur. Mon-eamur, Let us be advised.

Mon-emini, mon-eminor, be ye advised. let them be advised. Mon-eantur, mon-entor,

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE—May, can, would, should be.

Sing. Mon-ear, I may or can be advised. thou mayst or canst be advised. Mon-earis vel mon-eare, he may or can be advised. Mon-eatur,

We may or can be advised. Plur. Mon-eamur. ye may or can be advised. Mon-eamini, they may or can be advised. Mon-eantur,

2. Preterimperfect Tense—Might, could, should be.

Mon-erer, Sing. I might or could be advised.

Mon-erēris vel mon-erere, Mon-eretur,

Plur. Mon-eremur, Mon-eremini, Mon-erentur. thou mightstor couldst be advised. he might or could be advised. We might or could be advised. ye might or could be advised. they might or could be advised.

3. Preterperfect Tense—May, should have been.

Sing. Mon-itus sim vel fuerim, Mon-itus sis v. fueris, Mon-itus sit v. fuerit,

Plur. Mon-iti simus v. fuerimus, We should have been advised. Mon-iti sitis v. fueritis, Mon-iti sint v. fuerint,

I should have been advised. thou shouldst have been advised. he should have been advised. ye should have been advised. they should have been advised.

4. Preterpluperfect Tense—Might, could, would, have been.

Sing. Mon-itus essem vel fuissem, I would have been advised. Mon-itus esses v. fuisses, Mon-itus esset v. fuisset,

Plur. Mon-iti essemus v. fuissemus, We would have been advised. Mon-iti essetis v. fuissetis, Mon-iti essent v. fuissent,

thou wouldst have been advised. he would have been advised. ye would have been advised. they would have been advised.

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT and PRETERIMPERFECT TENSE.

Mon-eri.

to be advised.

PRETERPERFECT and PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE.

Mon-itum esse vel fuisse,

to have been advised.

FUTURE TENSE.

Mon-itum iri, to be about to be advised.

#### PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT TENSE wanting .- For it, is used Quum or Qui moneor, -ēris, -ētur, &c.

PRETERPERFECT TENSE.

Mon-itus,

advised or being advised.

FUTURE in dus.

Mon-endus.

to be advised.

### THIRD CONJUGATION—REGOR.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

### 1. PRESENT TENSE—Am.

Sing. Reg-or,

Reg-ĕris vel reg-ere,

Reg-itur,

Plur. Reg-imur,

Reg-imini,

Reg-untur,

I am ruled. thou art ruled. he is ruled. We are ruled. ye are ruled. they are ruled.

### 2. Preterimperfect Tense—Was.

Sing. Reg-ebar,
Reg-ebaris vel reg-ebare,
Reg-ebatur,

Plur. Reg-ebamur, Reg-ebamini, Reg-ebantur, I was ruled.
thou wast ruled.
he was ruled.
We were ruled.
ye were ruled.
they were ruled.

#### 3. PRETERPERFECT TENSE—Have been.

Sing. Rec-tus sum vel fui, Rec-tus es v. fuisti, Rec-tus est v. fuit,

Plur. Rec-ti sumus v. fuimus, We have been ruled. Rec-ti estis v. fuistis, ye have been ruled. Rec-ti sunt, fuerunt v. fuere, they have been ruled.

I have been ruled.
thou hast been ruled.
he hath been ruled.
We have been ruled.
ye have been ruled.
they have been ruled.

#### 4. PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE—Had been.

Sing. Rec-tus eram vel fueram, Rec-tus eras v. fueras, Rec-tus erat v. fuerat,

Plur. Rec-ti eramus v. fueramus,
Rec-ti eratis v. fueratis,
Rec-ti eratis v. fueratis,
Rec-ti erant v. fuerant,

I had been ruled.
thou hadst been ruled.
he had been ruled.
We had been ruled.
ye had been ruled.
they had been ruled.

### 5. FIRST FUTURE TENSE—Shall or will be.

Sing. Reg-ar, Reg-ēris vel reg-ere, Reg-etur,

Plur. Reg-emur, Reg-emini, Reg-entur. I shall or will be ruled.
thou shalt or wilt be ruled.
he shall or will be ruled.
We shall or will be ruled.
ye shall or will be ruled.
they shall or will be ruled.

### 6. SECOND FUTURE TENSE—Shall have been.

Sing. Rec-tus ero vel fuero, Rec-tus eris v. fueris, Rec-tus erit v. fuerit,

Plur. Rec-ti erimus v. fuerimus,
Rec-ti eritis v. fueritis,
Rec-ti erunt v. fueritis,

I shall have been ruled.
thou shalt have been ruled.
he shall have been ruled.
We shall have been ruled.
ye shall have been ruled.
they shall have been ruled.

#### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

#### Present Tense. No first Person.

Sing. Reg-ère, reg-itor,

Rec-stur, rec-itor.

Plur. Reg-amur,

Reg-imini, reg-iminor.

Reg-antur, reg-untor,

Be then ruled. let him he ruled. Let us be ruled.

he se ruled. ict than be ruled.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

### 1. PRESENT TENSE—May, can, would, should be.

Sing. Rec-ar.

Reg-aris nel reg-are. Reg-stur,

Plur. Reg-amur, Reg-amini, Reg-antur,

I may or can be ruled. thou mayet or caust be ruled. he may or can be ruled. We may or can be ruled. ve may or can be ruled. they may or can be ruled.

### 2. Preterimperfect Tense—Might, could, should be.

Sing. Rec-erer, Reg-eretur,

Plur. Reg-eremur, Reg-eremini, Reg-crentur,

I might or could be ruled. Reg-ereris rel reg-erere, thou mightst or couldst be ruled. he might or could be ruled. We might or could be ruled. ve might or could be ruled. they might or could be ruled.

## 3. PRETERPERFECT TENSE—May, should have been.

Sing. Rec-tus sim rel fuerim, Rec-tus sis r. fueris, Rec-tus sit r. fuerit,

Rec-ti sitis r. fueritis, Rec-ti sint z. fuerint.

I should have been ruled. thou shouldst have been ruled. he should have been ruled. Rec-ti simus r. fuerimus, We should have been ruled. ve should have been ruled. they should have been ruled.

### 4. PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE—Might, could, would have been.

Sing. Rec-tus essem rel fuissem, Rec-tus esses v. fuisses, Rec-tus esset r. fuisset.

Plur. Rec-ti essemus c. fuissemus, Rec-ti essetis r. fuissetis, Rec-ti essent v. fuissent,

I would have been ruled. thou wouldst have been ruled. he would have been ruled. We would have been ruled. ve mould have been ruled. they would have been ruled.

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT and PRETERIMPERFECT TENSE.

Reg-i, to be ruled.

PRETERPERFECT and PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE.

Rec-tum esse vel fuisse, to have been ruled.

FUTURE TENSE.

Rec-tum iri, to be about to be ruled.

#### PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense wanting.—For it, is used Quum or Qui regor, -ĕris -ĭtur, &c.

PRETERPERFECT TENSE.

Rec-tus,

ruled or being ruled.

FUTURE in dus.

Reg-endus,

to be ruled.

### FOURTH CONJUGATION—Audior.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

### 1. Present Tense—Am.

Sing. Aud-ior,

Aud-iris vel aud-ire,

Aud-itur,

Plur. Aud-imur,

Aud-imini. Aud-iuntur, I am heard. thou art heard. he is heard. We are heard. ve are heard. they are heard.

### 2. Preterpluperfect Tense—Was.

Sing. Aud-iebar,

Aud-iebaris vel aud-iebare, thou wast heard.

Aud-iebatur,

Plur. Aud-iebamur,

Aud-iebamini,

Aud-iebantur,

I was heard. he was heard. We were heard. ye were heard. they were heard.

### 3. Preterperfect Tense—Have been.

Sing. Aud-itus sum vel fui,
Aud-itus es v. fuisti,
Aud-itus est v. fuit,
Plur. Aud-iti sumus v. fuimus,

I have been heard.
thou hast been heard.
he hath been heard.
We have been heard.

Plur. Aud-iti sumus v. fuimus, We have been heard.
Aud-iti estis v. fuistis, ye have been heard.
Aud-iti sunt, fuerunt v. fuere, they have been heard.

#### 4. PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE—Had been.

Sing. Aud-itus eram vel fueram, Aud-itus eras v. fueras, Aud-itus erat v. fuerat,

Plur. Aud-iti eramus v. fueramus, We had been heard.
Aud-iti eratis v. fueratis, ye had been heard.
Aud-iti erant v. fuerant, they had been heard

I had been heard.
thou hadst been heard.
he had been heard.
We had been heard.
ye had been heard.
they had been heard.

#### 5. FIRST FUTURE TENSE—Shall or will be.

Sing. Aud-iar, Aud-iēris vel aud-iere, Aud-ietur,

Plur. Aud-iemur, Aud-iemini, Aud-ientur, I shall or will be heard.
thou shalt or wilt be heard.
he shall or will be heard.
We shall or will be heard.
ye shall or will be heard.
they shall or will be heard.

### 6. SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. Aud-itus ero vel fuero, Aud-itus eris v. fueris, Aud-itus erit v. fuerit, Plur. Aud-iti erimus v. fuerimus,

Aud-iti eritis v. fueritis,
Aud-iti erunt v. fuerint,

I shall have been heard.
thou shalt have been heard.
he shall have been heard.
We shall have been heard.
ye shall have been heard.
they shall have been heard.

### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

### PRESENT TENSE. No first Person.

Sing. Aud-ire, aud-itor, Aud-iatur, aud-itor,

Plur. Aud-iamur, Aud-imini, aud-iminor, Aud-iantur, aud-iuntor, Be thou heard.

let him be heard.

Let us be heard.

be ye heard.

let them be heard.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE—May, can, would, should be.

Sing. Aud-iar,

Aud-iāris vel aud-iare

Aud-iatur,

Plur. Aud-iamur,

Aud-iamini,

Aud-iantur,

I may or can be heard. thou mayst or canst be heard. he may or can be heard.

We may or can be heard. ye may or can be heard.

they may or can be heard.

2. Preterimperfect Tense—Might, could, should be.

Sing. Aud-irer,

Aud-irēris vel aud-irere,

Aud-iretur,

Plur. Aud-iremur,

Aud-iremini,

Aud-irentur,

I might or could be heard. thou mightst or couldst be heard. he might or could be heard. We might or could be heard. ye might or could be heard. they might or could be heard.

3. Preterperfect Tense—May, should have been.

Sing. Aud-itus sim vel fuerim,

Aud-itus sis v. fueris,

Aud-itus sit v. fuerit,

Plur. Aud-iti simus v. fuerimus,

Aud-iti sitis v. fueritis, Aud-iti sint v. fuerint,

I should have been heard. thou shouldst have been heard. he should have been heard. We should have been heard.

ye should have been heard. they should have been heard.

4. PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE—Would, might, could have been.

Sing. Aud-itus essem vel fuissem, I would have been heard.

Aud-itus esses v. fuisses,

Aud-itus esset v. fuisset,

thou wouldst have been heard. he would have been heard.

Plur. Aud-iti essemus v. fuissemus, We would have been heard.

Aud-iti essetis v. fuissetis, ye would have been heard.

Aud-iti essent v. fuissent,

they would have been heard.

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT and PRETERIMPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-iri.

to be heard.

PRETERPERFECT and PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-itum esse vel fuisse,

to have been heard.

FUTURE TENSE.

Aud-itum iri,

to be about to be heard.

### PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT wanting.—For it, is used, Quum or Qui audior, -tris, -tur &c.

#### PRETERPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-itus.

heard or being heard.

FUTURE in dus.

Aud-iendus,

to be heard.

#### OBSERVATIONS ON THE TENSES IN THE PASSIVE VOICE.

- Obs. 1. All Present, Imperfect, and First Future Indicative Tenses, in the Passive Voice, are formed from the corresponding ones in the Active by changing o into or, or m into r; as amo, amor; amabam, amabar; amabo, amabor; amem, amer; amarem, amarer: so in moneo, rego, audio.
- Obs. 2. The Second Person Imperative Passive is always the same as the Infinitive Active; as amāre, monēre, regĕre, audīre.
- Obs. 3. The Infinitive Passive has sometimes another form besides i; viz. in ier; as amarier.

Thus, Spargier agno.—Hor. Dicier, hic est.—Per.

Obs. 4. No Verbs, except Deponents and Neuter Passives, have a Participle of the Perfect in an Active Sense.

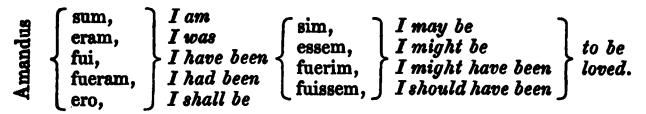
Thus: say not ventus, having come, but use quum with the Pluperfect Subjunctive; thus, quum venissem. You will say profectus, having set out, because proficiscor is a deponent; you will say confisus, having trusted, because fido is a Neuter Passive.

(See under Participles, p. 31, Obs. 5.)

- Obs. 5. The Gerund and Future in dus of the Third and Fourth Conjugations ended, in old Latin, in undus; as gerundus, audiundus.
- Obs. 6. The Futures in dus make, with the Verb sum, a Conjugation of their own, which expresses necessity, or fitness; as,

INDICATIVE.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE.



INFIN.

Amandum esse, fuisse, fore.

This is called the Periphrastic Conjugation.

Obs. 7. Also the Gerund in dum (or Gerund of Necessity,) makes a Periphrastic Conjugation with sum: as,

So, amandum erat, erit, fuit, fuerat, fuerit, &c., for the other Tenses.

Obs. 8. Examples of GERUNDS, and of the PARTICIPLES in dus, the latter used as Adjectives:—

Quæ finis standi?—nos flendo ducimus horas. Nate Deâ, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est. Sublimes animas ad cœlum hinc ire putandum est.

Parcendum teneris: et dum se lætus ad auras Palmes agit, laxis per purum immissus habenis, Ipsa acies nondum falcis tentanda, sed uncis Carpendæ manibus frondes, interque legendæ. Texendæ sepes etiam et pecus omne tenendum—

Sollicitanda tamen tellus pulvisque movendus, Et jam maturis metuendus Jupiter uvis—Virg.

Obs. 9. Of Supine in um:—

Missi sunt speculatum arcem.

Obs. 10. This may be also put thus:—

ad speculandum arcem,
ad arcem speculandam,
speculandæ arcis causâ,
speculaturi, or qui specularentur, or ut specularentur
arcem.

#### IRREGULAR VERBS DECLINED.

CERTAIN Verbs vary from the general rule, and are formed in the manner following:—

- 1. Possum, pŏtĕs, potui, posse; potens: to be able.
- 2. Vŏlo, vīs, volui, velle; volendi, volendo, volendum; volens:

  to be willing.
- 3. Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle; nolendi, nolendo, nolendum; nolens:

  to be unwilling.
- 4. Mālo, mavis, malui, malle; malendi, malendo, malendum; malens: to be more willing or to have rather.
- 5. Edo, ĕdis vel ēs, edi, edĕre vel esse; edendi, edendo, edendum; esum, esu; edens, esūrus: to eat.
- 6. Fĕro, fers, tŭli, ferre; ferendi, ferendo, ferendum; lātum, latu; ferens, laturus:

  to bear or suffer.
  - 7. Fio, fis, factus sum vel fui, f iĕri; factus, faciendus:

    to be made or done.
- 8. Fĕror, ferris vel ferre, latus sum vel fui, ferri; latus, ferendus:

  to be borne or suffered.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

# 1. Present Tense—I am able, &c.

Possum, potes, potest, Volo, vis, vult, Nolo, nonvis, nonvult, Malo, mavis, mavult, Edo, edis v. es, edit v. est, Fero, fers, fert, Fig. 6s 6t Formus, fertis, fig. 6t Formus, fertis, fig. fig. 6t formus, fig. fig. fig. fig. fig. fig. fig. fig.		Singular	<b>~.</b>	1	Plural.	
	Volo, Nolo, Malo, Edo, Fero, Fio,	potes, vis, nonvis, mavis, edis v. es, fers, fis,	potest, vult, nonvult, mavult, edit v. est, fert, fit,	volŭmus, nolŭmus, malŭmus, edĭmus, ferĭmus, fimus,	potestis, vultis, nonvultis, mavultis, editis v. est fertis, fitis,	volunt. nolunt. malunt. is, edunt.

# 2. Preterimperfect Tense—I was able, &c.

	Singular.			Plural.	
Pot-ĕram, Vol-ēbam, Nol-ēbam,	eras,	erat,	erāmus,	eratis,	erant.
Mal-ēbam, Ed-ēbam, Fer-ēbam,	ebas,	ebat,	ebāmus,	ebatis,	ebant.
Fi-ēbam, Fer-ēbar, el	) paris v. ebar	re, ebatur,	ebāmur,	ebamini,	ebantur.

# 3. Preterperfect Tense—I have been able, &c.

Potu-i, Volu-i, Nolu-i, Malu-i, Ed-i, Tul-i,	\ \	isti	,	it,	ĭmus,	istis,	ërunt <i>vel</i> ëre.
Fact-us		sum vel	$_{vel}^{\mathbf{es}}$	est <i>vel</i>	i sumus	estis <i>vel</i>	sunt, fuērunt, vel
Lat-us		fui,	fuisti,	fuit,	fuĭmus,	fuistis,	fuēre.

# 4. Preterpluperfect Tense—I had been able, &c.

Potu-ĕram, Volu-ĕram, Nolu-ĕram, Malu-ĕram, Ed-ĕram, Tul-ĕram,	, erāmus, eratis, erant.
Fact-us eram eras erat  vel vel vel  Lat-us fuĕram, fueras, fuera	i erāmus eratis erant vel vel vel , fuerāmus, fueratis, fuerant.

# 5. FIRST FUTURE TENSE—I shall or will be able, &c.

Pot-ĕro, Vol-am,	eris,	erit,	erĭmus,	erĭtis,	erunt.
Nol-am, Mal-am, Ed-am,	- es,	et,	ēmus,	etis,	ent.
Fer-am, Fi-am, Fer-ar,	ēris v. ēre,	etur,	ēmur,	emini,	entur.

# 5. SECOND FUTURE TENSE—I shall have been able, &c.

Singular.		Plural.	
Potu-ĕro, Volu-ĕro, Nolu-ĕro, Malu-ĕro, Ed-ĕro, Tul-ĕro.	erimus,	eritis,	erint.
Fact-us ero eris erit vel vel vel Lat-us fu-ĕro, fu-eris, fu-erit,	i erimus <i>vel</i> fuerimus,	eritis <i>vel</i> fueritis,	erunt vel fuerunt.

### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Obs. Possum, volo, malo, have no Imperative Mood.

PRESENT TENSE—Be thou willing, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
Fi, fito; fiat, fito,	Nolīte, nolitōte.  Edāmus { edĭte, editōte, } edant, vel este, estote } edunto.  Ferāmus; ferte, fertote; fer-ant, -unt Fiāmus; fite, fitote; fiant, fiunto. Fer-āmur; fer-imini, fer-iminor; fer- [-antur, -untor.

### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

### 1. Present Tense—I may be able. &c.

	,	Singular.			Plural.	
Poss-im, Vel-im, Nol-im, Mal-im,	}	is,	it,	īmus,	itis,	int.
Ed-am, Fer-am, Fi-am,	}	88,	at,	āmus,	atis,	ant.
Fer-ar,		āris vel āre,	atur.	āmur,	amini,	antur.

# 2. Preterimperfect Tense—I might be able, &c.

	S <b>i</b> ngular.			Plural.	•
Poss-em, Vell-em, Noll-em, Mall-em, Edër-em vel Ess-em, Ferr-em, Fiër-em,	es,	et,	ēmus,	etis,	ent.
Ferr-er,	ēris <i>vel</i> ēre,	etur.	ēmur,	emini,	entur.

# 3. Preterperfect Tense—I should have been able, &c.

Potu-ĕrim, Volu-ĕrim, Nolu-ĕrim, Malu-ĕrim, Ed-ĕrim,	erit,	erĭmus,	erĭtis,	erint.
Fact-us sim sis vel vel	sit vel	i simus	sitis <i>vel</i>	sint vel
Let-us, J fuĕrim, fueris,	fuerit,	fuerimus,	fueritis,	fuerint.

# 4. PRETERPLUPERFECT TENSE—I would have been able, &c.

Potn-issem, Volu-issem, Nolu-issem, Malu-issem, Ed-issem, Tul-issem,	isset,	issēmus,	issetis,	issent.
Fact-us essem esses  vel vel  Lat-us, fuissem, fuisses,	esset vel fuis- [set,	i essēmus <i>vel</i> fuissēmus,	essetis vel fuissetis,	essent vel fuissent.

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

# PRESENT and PRETERIMPERFECT TENSE—To be able, &c.

Posse.	Nolle.	Edĕre <i>vel</i> esse.	Fiĕri.
Velle.	Malle.	Ferre.	Ferri.
A effe.	mane.	rerre.	r em.

Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tense—To have been able, &c.

Potuisse. | Noluisse. | Edisse. | Fact-um esse vel fuisse. | Voluisse. | Tulisse. | Lat-um esse vel fuisse.

FUTURE TENSE—To be about to eat, &c.

Esūrum esse. Factum iri. Latum iri.

Obs. Possum, volo, nolo, malo, have no Future Tense of the Infinitive Mood.

#### OBSERVATIONS ON IRREGULAR VERBS.

- Obs. 1. Pos-sum is from pŏtis-sum, pŏtĕ-sum; I am able. Nōlo, is from non volo; mālo, is from magis-volo, or măgĕ-vŏlo.
- Obs. 2. The r is doubled only in those tenses of Fero, where e has been thrown out: as, for fererem, (like regerem) the Imperfect Subjunctive according to rule, is used ferrem: so for Infinitive Active ferere is used ferre: so for the Second Person Indicative Passive fereris is used ferris.
- Obs. 3. Tuli is for tětüli, from the old word tulo, a form of tollo connected with  $\tau \lambda \dot{a}\omega$ ,  $\tau \lambda \eta \tau \dot{o}\nu$ , whence  $l\bar{a}t\bar{u}m$ .

Obs. 4. With Fio cp.  $\phi \dot{\nu} \omega$ , § 94.

Eo, to go, is also a verb irregular.

Eo, īs, ivi, ire, ĭtum, iens, itūrus.

Indic. Mood. Pres. T. Sing. Eo, is, it. Plur. Imus, itis, eunt.

Preterimperf. | Sing. Ibam, ibas, ibat. Plur. Ibāmus, ibatis, Tense. | [ibant.

Future Tense. Sing. Ibo, ibis, ibit. Plur. Ibimus, ibitis, ibunt.

IMPERAT. M. Sing. I, ito; eat, ito. Plur. Eamus; ite, itote; [eant, eunto.

Subjunct. M. Sing. Eam, eas, eat. Plur. Eāmus, eatis, eant. Gerunds. Eundi, eundo, eundum.

Participle Pres. Tense. Iens; gen. euntis.

In all other Moods and Tenses Eo is declined like audio. Cp. εlμι, ibo, § 80.

Obs. 1. In like manner are the compounds of Eo declined; also queo, to be able; and nequeo, to be unable; except that these two last have no Imperative Mood nor Gerunds.

Obs. 2. The compounds of Eo rarely take ivi, but ii, in the Perfect and Tenses formed from it; as redeo, I return, makes redii, rediissem, and so forth. So abeo, abii, and the rest, as, obeo, intereo, pereo, vēneo, I am sold, from vēnum eo.

### DEFECTIVE VERBS.

VERBS are called *Defective*, that have only some particular Tenses and Persons; as,

AIO, I say ay, or I affirm.

Indic. Mood, Pres. Tense, Sing. Aio, ais, ait. Plur. Aiunt. Preterimp. T. Sing. Aie-bam, bas, bat.

Plur. Aie-bamus, batis, bant.

Preterperf. T. Sing. Aisti. Plur. Aistis.

Subjunct. M., Present T. Sing. Aias, aiat. Plur. Aiant.

Obs. See Inquam, p. 68.

AUSIM, I may dare.

INDIC. OF POTENT. MOOD, Sing. Ausim, ausis, ausit. Plur. Ausint.

Obs. Ausim is an old Perfect Subjunctive from audeo. (Compare faxim).

ĂVĒ, or Havē, Hail!

IMPERATIVE MOOD,

Sing. Ave, avēto. Pl. Avēte, avetote.

Infinitive Mood.

Avēre.

SALVE, God save you!

Indicat. M. Future Tense, Sing. Salvēbis.

IMPERATIVE. MOOD,

Sing. Salve, salvēto. Plur. Salvēte.

Infinitive Mood, Salvēre.

CĚDÖ, Give me.

IMPERATIVE Mood, Sing. Cedo. Plur. Cette, Cedite.

FAXO or FAXIM, I will or may do it;

INDIC. or Pot. M. Fut. T. Sing. Faxo vel faxim, faxis, faxit.

Plur. Faximus, faxitis, faxint.

Obs. Faxo is an old Second Future for fecero. Faxim is an old Perfect Subjuntive for fecerim.

QUÆSO, Prithee.

Indic. M. Present Tense. Sing. Quæso, quæsis, quæsit. Plur. Quæsumus.

Infin. M. Quæsere. Participle, Quæsens.

INQUAM, Sw I.

Sing. In-quam, in-quis, in-quit. Indic. M. Present Tense.

Plur. In-quimus, in-quinnt. Sing. In-quiebat in-quibat. Preterimp. T.

Phur. In-quiebant.

Preterp. Tense, Sing. In-quii, in-quisti: Sing. In-quies, in-quiet. Future Tense,

IMPERATIVE MOOD, Sing. In-que, in-quito.

Obs. 1. Inquam is used to quote what another said, or to repeat what one has said oneself. It never stands the first word in a sentence.

Obs. 2. Ail introduces an oratio obliqua; but inquit, an oratio recla. Example:—

Nil ait esse prius, melius nil cælibe vitâ.

" Nil satis est" inquit " quia tanti quantum habeas sis." Obs. 3. Ait is used for both purposes by the Poets. 11.

MEMINI, I remember.

IMPERATIVE MOOD, Sing. Memento. Plur. Mementote. CŒPI, Ibegin.

· Indic. M. Preterperf. T. Sing. Coepi, coepisti.

Particip. Fut. in rus, Cepturus. Particip. Pass. Ceptus.

Obs. With an infinitive Passive, not capi is used, but captus sum; as, Urbs obsideri cæpta est. So, desitus sum for desii.

ODI, I hate.

INDIC. M. Preterperf. T. Sing. Odi, odisti, odit. Oderunt.

Particip. Preterperf. T. Osus. Fut. in rus, Osurus.

NOVI, I know; and MEMINI, I remember. These two verbs have the tenses only that are formed from the preterperfect tense of the indicative mood; as of

Memin-i are formed memin-ëram, -ërim, -issem, -ëro, -isse. In like manner do cœpi and odi also form these tenses. Novi contracts its tenses, as, novisti, nôsti; noveram, nôram.

#### IMPERSONAL VERBS.

VERBS, when expressed in general, and which in English take the word It before them, are called Impersonals; as,

It delighteth, delectat, delectabat, delectavit, &c.

It becometh, decet, decebat, decuit, &c.

It is fought, pugnatur, pugnabatur, pugnatum est, &c.

It seemeth, videtur, videbatur, videbitur, visum est, &c.

#### IMPERSONALS are thus declined:

IMPERF. Juvabat. Perfect, Juvit.

and so forth.

For the Imperative, you will use the Subjunctive: as, Be thou ashamed; Pudeat te.

# OF AN ADVERB.

AN ADVERB is a part of speech joined to Verbs (ad verba), Adjectives, and Nouns, to qualify their signification; and answers the question, how? as, How does he speak? How do they write? He speaks well; they write badly.

An Advers is to a Verb what an Adjective is to a Substantive.

113.
and §
38, Obs. 2;
\$ 38,
ср.  Ср.
PLACE.
OF P
ADVERBS

Where? Ubi? Here, Hic, There, Ibi, Where you are, Isthic, Inthe same place,	Where?  Ubi? unde? Here, Hic, hinc, thence, Ibi, inde, Isthic, isthinc, Isthic, isthinc, Illic, illinc, Illic, Illic, In the same place, from the same place,	place, place, ame place,	by what way? qua? by this way, bāc, by that way, eā, by your way, isthac. by his way, illac, by the same way,	in what direction? quorsum? in that direction, illorsum.	how far? quâtĕnus? thus far, hāctenus. so far, eātenus.
Indem, In both places, Utrobique, Every where, Ubique, Somewhere, Alicubi, Whereyou please, Ubivis, or ubilit	Indem, mandem, codem, codem, from both sides, Utrobique, utrinque.  Every where, from all sides, Ubique, from some place or other, to some place, Alicubi, alicunde, to any place you blivis, or ubilibet, undëvis, undelibet, quovis quolibet, Any where, to any place, to any place,	u like,	eadem. by some way, aliquā, by any way you like, quāvis, quālibet.		to some point, aliquātenus*.
Uspiam, usquam, Uspiam, Elsewhere, fraili, al Mherever, frailingue, ui No where, Nusquam,	n, from another place, to another place aliunde, from what place soever, whithersoever, undecunque, undeunde, quocunque, que	uam. ?e, oquo,	<i>by another way,</i> alia, <i>by whatsoever way</i> , quācunque, quāquā,	by another vay, in some other direction, alia, by whatsoever way, in whatsoever direction. quäcunque, quäquä, quoquoversus†.	ion, tion.

strormm. Inseards, introrsum. Add to these—To a certain Add to these—To the right Obs. 1. Ubique is used after omnis qui, quotquot, quicquid; in other ses, usquequaque is used.

-Obs. 2. In these Adverbs tenus always takes the Ablative Case and Feinine Gender: as hāc-tenus.

#### ADVERBS OF TIME.

Cp. § 114.

A. When, quando?

Now, nunc  $(\nu \tilde{v} \nu)$ .

To-day, hŏdiē (hoc die).

Then, tunc, tum.

Yesterday, hĕrī  $(\chi\theta\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma)$ .

Before, ante, anteā.

After, post, posteā.

At that time, long before or after, olim, (ollus, ille), definite; quondam, indefinite.

Long since, dudum, pridem.

Lately, nuper ( $v\acute{\epsilon}ov$ - $\pi\epsilon\rho$ ).

The day before, pridie.

The day before yesterday, nudius tertius (nunc dies tertius).

In the morning, mane.

- By day, interdiū.

In the evening, vesperi ( $\delta \sigma \pi \delta \rho \alpha \varsigma$ ).

By night, noctu (νυκτός).

To-morrow, cras.

The day after, postridie.

The day after to-morrow, perendie, (peremptâ die).

Next day, soon, propědiem.

Very soon, jamjam, mox, stătim, protinus, illico (in loco), cito, confestim.

Not yet, nondum.

At some time, aliquando, interdum, nonnunquam.

In the mean time, interea, interim.

Always, semper, nunquam non.

At length, tandem, denique, aliquando.

.\_ Never, nunquam.

- H. How often? Quoties? (modánic).

Every day, quotidie.

Every year, quotannis.

Often, sæpe, crebro, sæpënumero.
So often, toties.
From time to time, identidem, subinde.
Generally, plerumque.
Seldom, raro.

III. How Long? Quamdiu? To what time? quousque?

So long, tantisper.

Some (long) time, aliquandiu, aliquantisper.

A little time, parumper, paulisper.

IV. OF THINGS IN PROGRESS.

One after another in succession, deinceps.

Day after day, indies.

#### ADVERBS OF QUANTITY.

How MUCH? Quantum? Much, multum, admodum. So much, tantum; little, paulum, paululum. Too much, nimis, nimium.
Too little, parum.
Enough, satis, abunde.

(For Adverse of Order or Rank, see above, p. 19, under Numerals.

### ADVERBS-INTERROGATIVE, AFFIRMATIVE, NEGATIVE.

Interrogative, which ask questions, are direct or indirect.

DIRECT—Cur? (for cui rei?) quare? (for quā rē?) why? quomodo? how? ut? how?

Ut valet? ut meminit nostri?—Hor.

Quin? (quid ne), why not?

Quin potius pacem æternam pactosque hymeneos Exercemus?—Virg.

Num? numne? expecting answer No.

Non? nonne? expecting answer YES.

An? ne? in a dubitative sense.

Obs. Hence hiccine (hicce-ne) is always interrogative,

### Examples.

Num? —— Cocto num adest honor idem?—Hor.

— Nonne vides, croceos ut Tmolus odores,
India mittat ebur, molles sua thura Sabæi?—Virg.

An? Auditis? An me ludit amabilis
Insania?—Hor.

Ne? Novistine locum potiorem rure beato?—Hor.

Ne—an? Furor ne cœcus, an rapit vis acrior?—Hor.

An—anne? An mare quod suprà, memorem, quodque alluit infrà?

Anne lacus tantos?—Virg.

#### INDIRECT:

An? Romulum post hos priùs, an quietum
Pompilî regnum memorem, an superbos
Tarquinî fasces, dubito, an Catonis
Nobile lethum—Hor.

An? Ambigitur quid enim? Castor sciat, an Docilis plus—Hor.

Ne—an? Intererit multum Davusne loquatur, an heros,
Maturusne senex, an adhuc florente juventâ
Fervidus; et, matrona potens, an sedula nutrix—Hor.

Utrum—an? Ipse quis sit, utrum sit, an non sit, id quoque nescit—Catull.

An non? Quid refert dictis ignoscat Mutius, an non?—Juv.

AFFIRMATIVE, in reply: etiam, sane, ita vero, utique, imo vero.

By means of two negatives: non possum non, non possum quin, nemo non.

NEGATIVE, in reply: non vero, minimè gentium, nihil minus, nego ita esse.

Obs. Haud scio an, means perhaps; as, fors-an, forsit-an.

Ne quidem, not even; the emphatic word stands between.

Ne nocturna quidem carpentes pensa puellæ Nescivere hyemem—Virg.

- Not—denying a fact or supposition: Non: as, You say that I know; or you ask me whether I know; but the fact is, I do not know, Non scio.
- Not—Do not, in prohibitions: Ne; as, Ne facias hoc, Do not do this.

  Obs. Say, ne quis for ut nemo, and ne quid for ut nihil.
- Not—by no means—Haud; especially with other negatives, or extenuations; as, By no means ill—Haud male—and particularly with Adverbs, Adjectives, and Impersonals.

By no means, haudqudquam, nequaquam, neufiquam.

### Examples.

Haud male Telemachus, proles patientis Ulyssei, Non est aptus equis Ithacæ locus—Hor. Haud ignara ac non incauta futuri—Hor.

ADVERBS are compared, by taking the Neuter of the Comparative of the Adjective, from which they come, as their Comparative; and by changing the last syllable of its Superlative into mè, for their Superlative: as, doctè, doctiùs, doctissimè; pulchrè, pulchriùs, pulcherrimè; malè, pejùs, pessimè.

Obs. Here belong the Diminutive forms, as sæpiusculē, meliusculē, breviusculē.

### OF A CONJUNCTION.

A Conjunction is a part of speech that joineth together (conjungit) words and sentences: as, my father and my mother.

COPULATIVE, which unite, are—et, ac, atque, necnon, etiam, quoque, que (enclitic), and,

neque, nec, neither.

Obs. Ac stands only before Consonants.

DISJUNCTIVE—aut, vel, sive, seu, ve (enclitic), or. Here belong those which are repeated or united with some other Conjunction in the same clause; as,

Either followed by or—aut, aut; vel, vel.

Both followed by and—cum, tum; et, et; tum, tum; tam, quam.

Now followed by then-modo, modo; modo, nunc.

Neither by nor-neque, neque; neque, nec; nec, neque; nec, nec.

Not only by but also-non modo, or non solum, sed etiam.

Whether it be so, or so-sive, seu.

### Examples.

Et followed by et,

Et sapit et mecum facit et Jove judicat æquo-Hor.

Et followed by que,

Et studiis annos septem dedit, insenuitque-Hor.

Que followed by et,

Tribulaque, traheæque, et iniquo pondere rastri-Virg.

Que followed by que, (in poetry),

Nesze, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque-Virg.

On the difference of Aut and Vel, and the use of Sive, Seu, Neve, Neu, and Ve.

Aut diversa sibi sensu et contraria jungit; Vel dicta emendat, vel dictis addere gaudet; Sive et Seu similes rerum supponere casus; Neve et Neu prohibent: Aut vertitur in Ve Poetis. Omnia quæ lyrico demonstrat carmine Flaccus,—

Quem Virum AUT Heroa lyrd, VEL acri Tibid sumes celebrare, Clio? AUT in umbrosis Heliconis oris, AUT super Pindo, gelidove in Hæmo.—

Ille SEU Parthos Latio imminentes Egerit justo domitos triumpho, SIVE subjectos Orientis oris

Seras et Indos-

Neve te nostris vitiis iniquum Ocyor aura

Tollat—

Neu sinas Medos equitare inultos, Te duce, Cæsar.

Appiremative—Surely, verily, nae (val, generally before Pronouns, profecto, (pro-facto); scilicet, (scire-licet) often ironical; nimirum, (ne mirum sit); nempe, (nam-pe); quip-pe, (quid-pe), generally introducing a reason.

Concessive—Although, etsi, etiamsi, tametsi, licet, quamquam, quamvis, ut; however much you like, quantumvis.

- Opposing—Yet, at, atqui, attămen, verum, enimvero, sed, tamen, verumtamen.
- CONDITIONAL—If, si, si forte; if only, si modo; if however, si tamen, sin, sin autem, sin vero, sin minus; except, nisi, ni, nisi forte; provided, dummodo.
- CAUSAL-For, etenim, enim, nam, namque; since, cum, quando, quis, quod, quoniam.
- Conclusive—Therefore, ergo, igitur, idcirco, ideo, itaque, quocirca. FINAL-In order that, ut, quo; lest, ne, ut ne, neve, neu, quin, que-
- TEMPORAL—Before that, antequam, priusquam; after that, postquam; until, donec, quoad, dum; whilst, donec, quamdiu, dum, quoad; so soon as, simul ac; so often as, quoties.

# OF A PREPOSÍTION.

A Preposition is a part of speech most commonly set before (præposita) another word; as, ad dextram, on the right hand: or else is joined in composition; as, in-doctus, unlearned; per-jucundus, very pleasant; præ-dives, very rich; subobscurus, rather obscure.

The Prepositions following have an Ablative Case after them:

A, ab, abs, from or by.

Absque, without.

Coram, before or in presence of.

Cum, with.

De, of or from.

E, ex, of, from, or out of.

Præ, before or in comparison of.
Pro, for.
Sine, without.
Tenus, up to or as far as.

Prepositions governing an Ablative Case.

Ablativum volunt hæ; A, ab, absque, abs, et de, Coram, clam, cum, ex, et e, Sine, tenus, pro, et præ.

The remaining Prepositions have an Accusative Case after them, and are

Ad, to or at.

Adversum, adversus, against.

Ante, before.

Apud, at or near.

Circa, Circum, Circiter, about.

Cis, citra, on this side.

Contra, against.

Erga, toward.

Extra, without.

Infra, beneath.

Inter, between or among.

Intra, within.

Juxta, beside or nigh to.

Ob, for or because of.

Penes, in the power of.

Per, by or through.

Pone, behind.

Post, after or since.

Præter, beside or except.

Prope, nigh or near to.

Propter, near, for, or because of.

Secundum, according to, along, or

next.

Supra, above.

Trans, beyond.

Ultra, beyond.

Usque, until.

Versus, toward.

Obs. Versus is set after its case; as Londinum versus, towards London.

Likewise pěněs may be so placed.

Prepositions governing an Accusative Case.

Exigunt accusativum,
Ante, apud, ad, adversum,
Circum, circa, citra, cis,
Erga, contra, inter, extra,
Infra, intra; Adde his
Juxta, ob, et penes, pōnĕ,
Post, et præter, prope, propter,
Per, secundum, supra, versus;
Ultra, trans his junxeris.

A stands before all consonants but b.

Ab stands before all vowels, and before all consonants but m and v.

Abs stands before q, r, and t.

Obs. Cum is set after some Pronouns; as, mecum, tecum, quicum; and Tenus is set after its case; as, porta tenus, as far as the gate; and in the Plural Number the Noun is commonly put in the Genitive Case; as, aurium tenus, up to the ears.

The Prepositions following serve to both Cases.

- Clam, unknown to; as, clam patrem or patre, without my father's know-ledge.
- In, for into, signifying motion to, or against, has an Accusative Case; as, eo in urbem, I go into the city; oratio in Catilinam, a speech against Catiline.
- In, for in only, without motion, serves to the Ablative Case; as, in es spes est, my hope is in him.
- Sub, as, sub noctem, a little before night; sub oculos venit, it comes in sight; sub judice lis est, the matter is before the judge; sub die, in the open air; sub nocte, at night-time.
- Subter, as, subter terram, under the earth; subter aqua, under the water.
- Super, as, super lapidem, upon a stone; fronde super viridi, upon a green bough.

#### PECULIAR MEANING OF PREPOSITIONS.

### 1. Governing Accusative.

Ad summum, at most.

Ad unum omnes, to a man.

Ad tempus, from time to time.

Ad breve tempus, for a short time.

Ad verbum, literally.

Ad quartum a Roma lapidem, four miles from Rome.

Apud me, at my house.

Apud Horatium, Homerum, Virgilium, &c., in Horace, Homer, Virgil, &c.

Apud judices, before the judges.

Cis paucos dies, within a few days.

Circiter meridiem, about midday.

Extra culpam, innocent.

Extra periculum, safe.

Extra jocum, seriously.

Inter comandum, while at supper.

So, inter legendum, equitandum, studendum, &c.

Juxta patrem te amo, I love you next after my father.

Ob oculos, before the eyes.

Per me licet, you may, as far as I am concerned.

Per tres annos, during three years.

Per te Deos oro, I pray you by the Gods.

Per vim, violently.

Præter castra currit, he runs past the camp.

Præter consuetudinem, contrary to habit.

Præter modum, immoderately.

Præter opinionem, unexpectedly.

Secundum aurem vulnus accepit, he received a wound in his ear.

Secundum flumen, along the stream.

Secundum quietem, in sleep.

Secundum te, next to you.

### 2. Governing ABLATIVE.

A puero, from childhood.

A tergo, behind.

Tibi a bibliotheca, your librarian.

Tibi ab epistolis, your secretary.

Tibi a potione, your cupbearer.

Ab his stare, to be on their side.

Ab oculis doleo, my eyes ache.

Non ab reforet, it would not be foreign to the purpose.

Cum imperio, in command.

Cum telo, armed.

Nobiscum facit, it is on our side.

De cœlo servare, to observe the heaven, (as an augur).

De cœlo tactus, struck by lightning.

De die, by day.

De Gallis triumphat, he triumphs over the Gauls.

De industria, on purpose.

De integro, afresh.

De scripto dicere, to speak from paper.

E regione, opposite.

E republica, for the good of the state.

Ex animo, heartily.

Hæres ex asse, sole heir.

Ex composito, by consent.

Ex decreto, according to decree.

Ex voto, according to vow.

Ex testamento, according to will.

Ex proviso, unexpectedly.

Ex remige factus orātor, become an orator from (being) a rower; so Ex nitido fit rusticus.—Ex humili potens.—Hor.

Ex vestigio, forthwith.

Præ gaudio lacrymor, I weep for joy.

Præ nobis magnus, great when compared with us.

Pro concione, speaking in the public assembly.

Pro rostris, speaking in the public assembly.

Pro foribus, before the door.

Faciam pro virili, I will do as well as I can.

Prope abest a Sicilia, it is near Sicily.

### 3. Governing both Cases.

In horas mutatur, he changes from hour to hour.
In lucem, to day break.
Mirum in modum, strangely.
In universum, universally.
In ære alieno, in debt.
In hoste Priamo, in the case of Priam an enemy.
In loco, in the proper time.
Sub idem tempus, about the same time.

### OF AN INTERJECTION.

An Interjecta), and betokeneth a sudden emotion of the mind,—be it grief, as, heu, alas! proh, væ, hei mihi!—surprise, as, vah, papæ!—pleasure, as, ejä, macte esto!—or other passion.

Sometimes nouns and verbs are used as Interjections, as, nefas! malum! miserabile! quæso, amabo, age, sodes (si audes), sis (si vis), agesis, agedum.

#### **ETYMOLOGY**

TREATS of the forming of Words.

- Obs. 1. In Etymology, it is above all things necessary to note what letters are uttered by what organs.
- Obs. 2. Letters uttered by the same organs are changed with one another in the forming of words.
  - Obs. 3. The Labials, or letters pronounced by the lips, are B, F, M, P, V. The Gutturals, or letters pronounced by the throat, c, G, H, K, Q, X. The Linguals, or letters pronounced by the tongue, D, L, N, R, S, T.

LIPS sound b, f, m, p, and v.

THROAT, g, h, k, q, x, and c.

TONGUE, d, l, n, r, s, and t.

Cp. § 3.—Labials,  $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\phi$ .

Gutturals,  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ .

Linguals,  $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ .

#### INTERCHANGE OF VOWELS.

A is changed into E, arma, inermis.

I, manus, cominus.

U, salsus, insulsus.

B is changed into 1, tenax, pertinax.

o, terra, extorris.

v, tego, tŭgŭrium.

I is changed into U, similis, simulo.

o is changed into 1, locus, illico.

v, hoc, adhuc.

v is changed into 1, famulus, familia.

A is changed into UI, quæro, exquiro.

AU is changed into E, audio, obedio.

o, fauces, suffoco; plaudo, explodo.

v, causa, accūso, excuso.

Œ is changed into U, pæna, pūnio; Pænus, Pūnicus.

GREEK— U into Y, έλη, sylva.

AI into A, Aiveiac, Aneas.

BI into B, Mouselov, museum, not museum.

EI into I, Ιφιγένεια, Iphigenia.

OI into Œ, ποίνη, pæna.

ou into υ, Μοῦσα, mūsa.—Cp. § 2.

#### INTERCHANGE OF CONSONANTS.

LABIALS— (b, f, m, and p, and v):
Nubo, nupsi, nympha, νέφος, nimbus;
Φέρω, fero, (bear), fortis, porto;
Βροτὸς, μορτὸς, mortalis;
Μέρος, pars;
Βούλομαι, volo.

GUTTURALS—(g, h, k, q, x, and c):

Traho, traxi, tractus, tragula;

Pertingo, pertica;

Sequor, sequundus, secundus;

Incolo, inquilinus.

LINGUALS— (d, l, n, r, s, and t):

Quatuor (τέσσαρες, τέτορες) quadra;

Παῖς, puer; haurio, hausi; gero, gessi;

Ulysses, Odyssēa.

#### ASSIMILATION.

Assimilation is when a consonant changes itself to one which follows it, or to one like it; as, submitto, summissus.

B, in ob and sub, assimilates itself to the Labials and Gutturals; as, oppignero, suppono, offendo, occido, succurro, suggero.

D, in ad, assimilates itself to all Linguals and Gutturals; as, attrako, annuo, arrideo, accēdo, acquiro, afficio, appono, assequor.

M, in am and com (cum), assimilates itself to l and r, as colligo, corruo, and changes itself in am, com, circum, and other words, as, quorum, circum, tantum, to n, especially before Labials and Gutturals, as, condo, congero, quoniam (quom jam), quondam (quom dam), eundem, septendecim.

N, in in, assimilates itself to l and r, as, illustris, irrideo, and changes itself to m before Labials, as, immunis, imberbis.

R, in inter and per, assimilates itself to l, as, intelligo, pellucidus: thus, pollex for porlex (for prolex by metathesis), whence polliceor.

#### INSERTION OF LETTERS.

Most remarkable is the insertion of V, the Æolic DIGAMMA, or sixth letter of the Old Greek Alphabet. § 1. Obs. 2.

Thus, pluvia from pluo, exuviæ from exuo; thus audio makes audivi; bos, bovis; idus, vidua, divido, and so forth.

This letter often appears as F, and takes the place of H; as Formiæ for Hormiæ ( $\delta\rho\mu\delta\varsigma$ ,  $\delta\rho\muia\iota$ ); frigus, from  $\deltai\gamma o\varsigma$ ; frango, from  $\delta\eta\gamma\omega$ .

Sometimes as b; as, bustum for ustum.

Sometimes as u; as, duellum for bellum, ninguo for ningo.

C is inserted after si, ne, and ali; as, sicubi, necubi, alicubi.

D is inserted after re, pro, se; as, redigo, prodigus, prodest, seditio.

In the older Latin writings, D stands at the end of Ablatives and Adverbs; as, Gnaivod for Cnaeo, extrad for extra.

R is inserted in declension; as, vis, vires; musa, musarum.

#### OMISSION OF LETTERS.

- c, g, are omitted before another consonant; as,

  Percunctor, percontor;

  Spargo, spargsi, sparsi;

  Exigo, exagmen, examen, examino.
  - M, omitted; as, quamsi, quasi;
    Elided at end of words before vowels and h; as,
    Monstr', horrend', inform', ingens.
- D, N, T, omitted before s: as,

  Rado, radsi, rasi; amants, amans;

  Adspiro, aspiro; monstrum, mostellum;

  Obtundo, obtunsus, obtusus.
  - ST, omitted; as, postmeridianus, pomeridianus.
    - R, omitted; as, prorsa, prosa.
    - s, elided at end of words; as,

      Tum laterali' dolor certissimu' nuntiu' mortis—Lucr.

#### FORMING OF WORDS.

Of Nouns: Substantives-

- Patronymics, 2. Gentiles or National Substantives,
   Diminutives, 4. Appellatives, 5. Abstract Words.
- PATRONYMICS (§ 100) indicate the name of the father (πατρὸς ὄνομα), or ancestor from whom a person is descended.
   (§ 101).
- Obs. Patronymics are generally formed from the Genitive Case, and in such a manner as to be admissible into an HEXAMETER Verse.

#### They end in

1. ădēs, ĭădēs; as,

Ænēās,Æněădēs.Thestius,Thestiadēs.Hippotēs,Hippotădēs.Scipio,Scipiādēs.Anchīsēs,Anchistădēs.Amphitryō,Amphitryoniădēs.

- 2. ĭdēs; as, Priamus, Priamudes, Cecrops, Cecropides; Agenor, Agenorides.
- 3. ides; as, Atreus, Atrides.

#### FEMININE PATRONYMICS end in

- 1. ăs, ĭăs; as, Thestius, Thestias;
  Thaumās, Thaumantias.
- 2. ĭs; as, Tantălus, Tantălĭs; Briseus, Briseïs.
- 3. īnē, iōnē; as, Neptunus, Neptunīnē; Acrisius, Acrisionē.
- II. Gentile Nouns indicate the Country to which a Person belongs—§ 107.

#### Gentile Nouns end in

- 1. ius, from countries in us and os; as, Ægyptius, Cyprius, Rhodius.
- 2. inus, from countries in um, ium, and ia; as, Tarentinus, Latinus, Venusinus.
- 3. ānus, ensis, from countries of the First and Third Declensions; as Albanus, Carthaginiensis.
- Obs. Hispanus is a Spaniard, but Exercitus Hispaniensis, is An army raised in Spain.
- 4. as, Gen. ātis, from Italian places in um and a; as, Arpīnas, Capēnas.
- 5. ides, poetical; as, Mæonia, Mæonides; Mænalus, Mænalides. The feminines in is and ias; as, Tænarus, Tænaris; Ilium, Ilias.

### Add to these other Gentile Words:

Masculines; as, Car, Macedo, Arabs.

Common; as, Arcas, Gen. -adis, Ligur, Gen. -uris.

And purely Latin forms, Samnis, Gen. -itis; Allobrox, Gen. -brogis; Afer, Gen. -fri; Laurens, Camers, Tiburs.

Also the Gentile Adjectives; as, Sardōus, (from  $\Sigma a \rho \delta \dot{\omega}$  Sardinia), Judāicus, Corinthiacus.

- III. DIMINUTIVES indicate a smaller size of the Primitives from which they come.—(§ 101).
- Obs. 1. Diminutives usually take the termination and Gender of their Primitives.
- Obs. 2. The Masculines end in ellus, illus, ŏlus, ŭlus, culus, unculus. The Feminines and Neuters in the corresponding forms in a and um; as,

Asinus, asellus.

Caput, capitulum.

Carbo, carbunculus.

Codex, codicillus.

Corpus, corpusculum.

Dies, diēcula.

Filius, filiolus.

Flos, flosculus,

Frater, fraterculus.

Hortus, hortulus.

Ignis, igniculus.

Liber, libellus.

Mulier, muliercula.

Munus, munusculum.

Negotium, negotiölum.

Oratio, oratiuncula.

Pars, particula.

Res, rēcula.

Rumor, rumusculus.

Signum, sigillum.

Uncia, unciola.

Verbum, verbulum.

Some end in io, aster, and iscus: as, homo, homuncio (monkey); senex, senecio; olea, oleaster; Pan, Paniscus.

Some have two forms: as, avis, avicula, avicella; porcus, porculus, porcellus; os, osculum, oscillum; cista, cistula, cistella.

- Obs. 3. Some are from Greek Primitives; as, κόραξ, graculus; κόρη, corinna, corilla (girl).
- Obs. 4. To these may be added the Diminutive Adjectives: pulcher, pulchellus; parvus, parvulus, paullus; frigidus, frigidusculus; durior, duriusculus.
- IV. Appellatives are (1) Personal, i.e. Names of Persons; (2) Local, of Places; (3) Real, of Things.
  - 1. Personal (§ 104)—

In ă, from Verbs; as, poeta, advena, scriba, incola.

In ārius, from Nouns, trades; as, aviarius, carbonarius, statuarius.

In o, Gen. -ōnis, generally in a bad sense; as, ludio, morio, aleo, comedo. bibo.

In or, Gen. -oris; as, cursor, lector, viator, janitor.

2. LOCAL (§ 103)-

In ārium; as, granarium, ærarium, tabularium, aviārium.

In orium; as, diversorium, tentorium.

In ētum, (Greek -ων, Gen. -ωνος); as, myrtetum, rubetum, rosetum, vinetum, saxetum.

In ŭlum; as, cubiculum.

In crum; as, lavacrum, sepulcrum.

In trīna, trīnum; as, tonstrina, pistrinum.

#### 3. REAL (§ 104)—

In ŭlum, instrument; as, venabulum, operculum.

In crum, trum, instrument; as, fulcrum, aratrum.

In men; as, flumen (flumen), agmen (agimen), lumen, regimen, specimen.

In mentum, means; as, documentum, instrumentum, alimentum, monumentum.—(§ 104, 106.)

#### V. Abstractions and Properties end

In ia, itia, itudo, tas, itas, ietas; as, audacia, clementia, avaritia, altitudo, venustas, honestas, crudelitas, cupiditas, varietas, pietas.

In ium, state or relation; as, exilium, gaudium, conjugium, hospitium.

In io, action; as, lectio, reprehensio, optio.

In or, bodily or mental state; as, algor, pallor, timor, furor.

In ēla; as, tutela, corruptela.

In ūra, mode; as, junctura, usura.

### Change of APPELLATIVE from MALE to FEMALE.

Us is changed into a; as, cervus, cerva; socius, socia.

Er into ra; as, caper, capra; magister, magistra.

Tor into trix; as, victor, victrix; janitor, janitrix.

O into a; as, caupo, copa; leo, lea.

En into ina; as, fidicen, fidicina; tibicen, tibicina.

### Some are irregular:

Avus becomes, in the Feminine, avia; gallus, gallina; hospes, hospita; nepos, neptis; rex, rēgīna; socer, socrus.

### Some are altogether unlike:

Aries, in Feminine, becomes ovis; taurus, vacca; verres, scrōfa.

### Some are Greek, and follow Greek rules.—(§ 107.)

Thus, Poëta becomes, in the Feminine, Poëtria; Psaltes, Psaltria; Spartiātă, Spartiātis; Sarmăta, Sarmătis; Æthiops, Æthiopiesa; Phænix, Phænissa; Threx, Thressa; Cres, Cressa; Laco, Lacæna; Tros, Troäs.

#### FORMING OF ADJECTIVES.—(§ 406).

#### ADJECTIVES of the FIRST and SECOND DECLENSIONS end

In icus, from Nouns; as, aulicus, bellicus, civicus.

In ieus, from Verbs and Adverbs; as, amicus, apricus (aperio), antiquus, anticus (ante).

In icius, from Nouns, with i short; as, gentilicius. from Verbs, with i long; as, conducticius.

In idus, denoting bodily state; as, frigidus, algidus, tepidus, hūmidus, candidus.

In undus, denoting bodily or mental feeling or faculty, from Verbs; as, irācundus, facundus (from for, fāri), furibundus.

In ĕus and āceus, denoting material; as, aureus, marmoreus, testāceus.

In ius, belonging to; as, regius, patrius.

In ānus; as, humanus, montanus, Cæsareanus.

In enus; as, plenus, terrenus.

In inus, denoting material; as, faginus, crystallinus.

In mus, denoting quality; as, agninus, caninus.

In inus, denoting time; as, crastinus, diutinus, nundinæ, hornotinus, perendinus, pristinus, serotinus; all with penultima short, except matutinus and vespertinus.

In onus; as, patronus.

In ūnus; as, opportunus, jejunus.

In arius; as, contrarius, agrarius.

In orius; as, oratorius, motorius.

In ernus; as, hibernus, æternus.

In urnus; as, diurnus, nocturnus.

In ōsus; as, animosus, belluosus, ventosus, saxosus.

In ātus, ītus, ūtus; as, alātus, oculātus, aurītus, cornūtus.

In entus; as, violentus, gracilentus, luculentus.

In stus; as, nefastus, funestus, onustus.

In wus; as, æstivus, stativus, furtivus.

### ADJECTIVES of the THIRD DECLENSION end

In alis; as, regalis, hospitalis.

In aris; as, popularis, vulgaris.

In elis; as, crudelis, fidelis.

In ilis, from Nouns; as, juvenilis, herilis.

In ilis, from Verbs; as, flexilis, pensilis, habilis, utilis, fissilis, rasilis, tonsilis, fragilis.

In ūlis; as, edulis.

In bilis, from Verbs; as, penetrabilis, delebilis, nobilis, volubilis.

In ātilis; as, aquātilis.

In ensis; as, pratensis, forensis.

In stris; as, palustris, sublustris.

In ene; as, violens.

In es; as, locuples, -ētis.

In ber, bris, cer, cris; as, saluber, salubris, acer, acris.

In ax; as, ferax, edax.

In ex; as, seminex, -ĕcis.

In ox; as, atrox, velox,  $-\bar{o}cis$ .

Mnus, mna, mnum, are derived from the Greek Participle Passives Present and Perfect; as, stamnus from ἱστάμενος, columna from κεκολουμένη, lamna from ἐληλαμένη.

### FORMING OF VERBS.—(§ 110).

- 1. Inceptives, 2. Desideratives, 3. Frequentatives, 4. Diminutives.
- I. Inceptives indicate the beginning of an action expressed in their Primitives. Inceptives end

In asco; as, labasco, puerasco.

In ascor; as, irascor.

In esco; as, aresco, calesco, frigesco.

In isco; as, glisco, tremisco, fatisco.

Obs. Inceptives are Neuter.

II. DESIDERATIVES indicate a desire to do something expressed in their Primitives. Desideratives end

In ŭrio; and are formed by changing the last syllable of the Supine in um, into ŭrio; as, ĕdo, Ēsum, Ēsŭrĭo; părio, partum, partŭrĭo; so, emturio, cœnaturio.

Obs. Ligurio, scaturio, prurio, where the u is long, are not Desideratives.

III. FREQUENTATIVES indicate a repetition of the action expressed in their Primitive.—§ 111. Frequentatives end

In to, tor, ito; as canto from cano, canito; voluto from volvo, volu-

tum; agito, fluito, noscito, clamito, rogito, sessito, dictito, scriptito, minitor (from minor), sector, sciscitor.

Obs. Frequentatives are of the First Conjugation.

## IV. DIMINUTIVES end

In illo; as, cantillo from canto, conscribillo, sorbillo, focillo.

#### REPETITIVE DIMINUTIVES end

In ilo; as, ventilo.

In ŭlo, ŭlor; as, pullulo, gesticulor.

#### Add to these

(1). Intensives, which indicate eagerness of action, and end

In sso; as, lacesso, capesso, facesso, appetisso.

(2). IMITATIVES, which end

In zo; as, atticizo, græcizo,

In co and cor; as, rhetorico, cornicor.

(3). Effectives, which indicate the production of what is expressed in their Primitives, and end

In igo; as, mitigo, to make mitis (tame); levigo, to make levis (smooth).

## OTHER DERIVATIVES end

In ico, icor, Active; as, vellico, fodico, medicor.

Neuter; as, albico, nigrico, rusticor.

COMPOUNDED VERBS.—Many Compound Verbs are formed from Simple Verbs, with a Preposition, by changing

A into e; as, arceo, coerceo; patior, perpetior; carpo, decerpo.

A into i; as, cădo, occido; salio, desilio; taceo, conticeo.

A into u; as, calco, conculço.

Æ into i; as, lædo, illido.

E into i; as, emo, redimo.

Au into  $\bar{e}$ , o, and u; as, audio, obedio; plaudo, supplodo; claudo, includo.

Obs. Simple Verbs, which have a reduplication, lose it in composition: as, tondeo, totondi; detondeo, detondi.

Except compounds of do, sto, disco, posco; as, circumdo, circumdedi. See below, in the As in Præsenti, p. 106.

### PORMING OF ADVERBS.—(§ 112).

ADVERSS signify the manner in which any thing is done, and end

În e; as. docfe, libere, pulchre.

In o ; as. bymidi.

Ois. 1. These are, properly. Abiative Cases of Adjectives in as.

In è: as jacili.

Oic. 2. These are Neuter Accusatives of Adjectives in ic.

In ter: as, elementer, audacter, fortiter.

In sim : as, sensis, and

In tim: as, strictim.

Obs. S. These two last forms are from Supines of Verbs.

la tim: as, pertim.

Obs. 4. These are Accusative Cases of Substantives.

In atim: as, prepariou, here by here: soliction, house by house; vication, street by street; and

In item : as, reiritim, man by man : and

In atim: as, tribation, tribe by tribe.

Obs. 5. These Terminations correspond to the Greek wide, and signify the taking of the things, expressed by the Primitive, one by one.

## FIGURES ETYMOLOGICAL.

Prosthèsis adds at beginning, as stlis for lis.—Epenthèsis in middle: as sies for sis.—Paragogé at end; as dicier for dici.

Aphærèsis takes away at beginning, as nosco for gnosco.— Syncòpe in middle, as caldus for calidus, puertia for pueritia, surpuerat for surripuerat.—Apòcòpe at end, as inger for ingere, die for dice.

Antithèsis changes one letter for another; as bubus for bobus.—Metathèsis alters the place of the same; as pistris for pristis; colurnus for corulnus, for corulnus, from corulus, hazel; certum for cretum.

#### FORMING OF AGNORAGE \$ 112.

# THE THREE CONCORDS EXPLAINED.

THERE are three Concords or Agreements in Latin.

- 1. Between the Nominative Case and the Verb.
- 2. Between the Substantive and the Adjective.
- 3. Between the Antecedent and the Relative.

### THE FIRST CONCORD.

A VERB agreeth with its Nominative Case, in Number and Person.

In order to find out the Nominative Case, ask the question who? or what? with the Verb; and the word that answereth to the question is the Nominative Case to the verb: as who reads? who regards not?

Præceptor legit, vos vero negligitis.
The master reads, but ye regard not.

Sometimes an Infinitive Mood, or a sentence, is the Nominative Case to a Verb; and sometimes is the Substantive to an Adjective; and sometimes is the Antecedent to a Relative; and in this case the Adjective and the Relative must be in the Neuter Gender: as,

Diluculo surgere saluberrimum est.

To rise betimes in the morning is most wholesome.

In tempore veni, quod omnium est primum.

I came in season, which is the chief thing of all.

Many Nominative Cases Singular have a Verb Plural, which agrees with the Nominative Case of the most worthy Person.

And note, that the First Person is, in Latin, considered more worthy than the Second, and the Second more worthy than the Third: as,

Ego et tu sumus in tuto.

I and thou are in safety.

The Substantive which cometh next after the Verb, and answereth to the question whom? or what? made by the Verb, shall commonly be in the Accusative Case; except the Verb, by some particular rule, requires another case after it: as,

Si cupis placere magistro, utere diligentià. If you desire to please the master, use diligence.

Obs. In this example magistro is the Dative, and diligential the Ablative Case, according to a special rule.

### THE SECOND CONCORD.

When you have an Adjective, ask this question, who? or what? with the Adjective, and the word that answereth to the question shall be the Substantive to the Adjective.

The Adjective, whether it be a Noun, Pronoun, or Participle, agreeth with its Substantive in Case, Gender, and Number: as,

Amicus certus in re incertâ cernitur.

A sure friend is tried in a doubtful matter.

Obs. 1. The Masculine Gender is more worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine more worthy than the Neuter. Also note, that, in things without life, the Neuter Gender is most worthy; and in this case, though the Substantive or Antecedent be of the Masculine or Feminine Gender, and not

of the Neuter, yet may the Adjective or Relative be put in the Neuter: as,

Arcus et calami sunt bona.

The bow and arrows are good.

Arcus et calami, quæ fregisti.

The bow and arrows, which thou hast broken.

Obs. 2. When several Substantives Singular are joined together, they will have an Adjective Plural, which Adjective shall agree with the Substantive of the most worthy Gender: as,

Rex et regina beati.

The king and the queen are blessed.

Also, When in English the word thing is put with an Adjective, you may in Latin leave out the Substantive and put the Adjective in the Neuter Gender: as,

Multa me impedierunt.

Many things have hindered me.

## THE THIRD CONCORD.

WHEN you have a Relative, ask this question, who? or what? with the Verb, and the word that answereth to the question shall be the Antecedent to the Relative.

The Relative agreeth with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person: as,

Vir sapit, qui pauca loquitur.

The man is wise, who speaketh few words.

Obs. 1. If the Relative refers to two Antecedents, or more, then it shall be put in the Plural Number: as,

Tu multum dormis, et sæpe potas; quæ ambo sunt corpori inimica.

Thou sleepest much, and drinkest often; both which things are naught for the body.

Obs. 2. When the English word that may be turned into who or which, it is a Relative, otherwise it is a Conjunction, expressed in Latin by quod or ut; and in making Latin, if the preceding Verb express a sense or feeling, the Conjunction may better be put away, and the Nominative Case to the Verb turned into the Accusative, and the Verb into the Infinitive Mood: as,

Gaudeo te bene valere.

I am glad that thou art in good health.

## THE GENDERS OF NOUNS.

#### I. SUBSTANTIVES.

#### PROPER NAMES.

#### 1. MASCULINE.

PROPRIA quæ maribus tribuuntur mascula dicas;
Ut sunt Divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: Virorum;
Ut, Cato, Virgilius: Fluviorum; ut, Tibris, Orontes:
Mensum; ut, September: Ventorum; ut, Libs, Notus, Auster:

Montium; ut, Othrys, Eryx—Ætna excipiatur, et Œta, 5 Cyllene, Rhodope, Calpe; excipiantur et Alpes, Fæmineæ quæ sunt;—neutrum Soracte notetur.

#### 2. FEMININE.

Propria fæmineum referentia nomina sexum,
Fæmineo generi tribuuntur, sive Dearum
Sint; ut, Juno, Venus: Muliebria; ut, Anna, Philotis: 10
Urbium; ut, Elis, Opus: Regionum; ut, Græcia, Persis:
Insulæ item nomen; ceu Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.
Excipienda tamen quædam sunt Urbium; ut ista
Mascula; Sulmo, Agragas: quædam neutralia; ut, Argos,
Tibur, Præneste: et genus Anxur quod dat utrumque. 15

#### NOUNS APPELLATIVE.

#### 1. FEMININE GENDER.

Fæminei generis Plantæ, Gemmæque Latine, Ut myrtus, sapphirus, erunt; et nomina vulgo Appellativa Arborum erunt muliebria; ut, alnus, Cupressus, cedrus. Mas spinus, mas oleaster, Carduus, hellebörus, cytisus, rubus, asphodělus-que Asparagus, narcissus, amārăcus, est et acanthus Mas; sunt neutra siler, suber, thus, robur, acer-que.

#### 2. EPICENE GENDER.

Sunt etiam Volucrum, ceu passer, hirundo: Ferarum, Ut tigris, vulpes: et Piscium, ut ostrea, cetus, Dicta epicæna; quibus vox ipsa genus feret aptum. 25

#### 3. NEUTER GENDER.

Attamen ex cunctis supra, reliquis-que, notandum, Omne quod exit in nm, seu Græcum sive Latinum, Esse genus neutrum; sic invariabile nomen, Ut cornu atque genu, Tempe, fas, nil, nihil, instar.

#### THE FIRST SPECIAL RULE.

#### NOUNS NOT INCREASING.

#### FEMININE.

Nomen non crescens genitivo; ceu caro carnis,
Capra capræ, nubes nubis; genus est muliebre.

30

## 1. Nouns Masculine excepted.

Mascula nomina in A dicuntur multa virorum;
Ut, scriba, asseclá, scurra, et sic lixa, lanista.

Mascula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima
Fundit in AS, et in ES; et ab illis quot per A fiunt:
35
Ut, satrapas satrapa, athletes athleta. Leguntur
Mascula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: ab asse
Nata; ut centussis: conjunge lienis, et orbis,
Callis, caulis, follis, collis, mensis, et ensis,
Fustis, fimis, cenchris, panis, crinis, et ignis,
Cassis, fascis, torris, sentis, piscis, et unguis,
Et vermis, vectis, postis; sic axis, et amnis.

Mascula in ER; ceu, venter: in OS, vel US; ut logos, annus. Fæminei at generis sunt, mater, humus, domus, alvus, Et colus, et quartæ pro fructu ficus, acus-que,

45 Porticus, atque tribus, socrus, nurus, et manus, idus;

Huc anus addenda est, huc mystica vannus Iacchi.

His jungas OS in US vertentia Græca, papyrus,
Antidotus, costus, diametrus, byssus, abyssus,
Dipthongus, synodus, methodus, dialectus, et arctus,
Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perscribere longum est.

## 2. Nouns Neuter excepted.

Neutrum nomen in E est, si gignit IS, ut mare, rete; Et quot in ON, crescentia in I, ceu barbiton; adde His virus, pelagus: neutrum modo, mas modo, vulgus; Adde chaos, melos a Græcis, sic cetos, epos-que.

55

## 3. Nouns of the Doubtful Gender excepted.

Incerti generis sunt talpa, et dama, canalis, Et cytisus, balanus, clunis, finis-que, penus-que, Pampinus, et corbis, linter, torquis, specus, anguis; Pro morbo ficus fici dans, atque phaselus, Lecythus, atque atomus, grossus, pharus, et paradisus.

60

## 4. Nouns of the Common of two Genders excepted.

Compositum a verbo dans A, est commune duorum; Grajugena a gigno, agricola a colo, id advena monstrant A venio: adde senex, aurīga, et verna, sodalis, Vates, extorris, patruelis, per-que-duellis, Affinis, juvenis, testis, civis, canis, hostis.

65

## THE SECOND SPECIAL RULE.

## NOUNS INCREASING LONG.

#### FEMININE.

Nomen, crescentis penultima si genitivi Syllaba longa sonat, velut hæc, pietas pietātis, Virtus virtūtis, monstrant, genus est muliebre.

## 1. Nouns Masculine excepted.

Mascula dicuntur monosyllaba nomina quædam:
Sal, sol, ren, et splen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas, 70
Bes, Cres, præs, et pes, glis gliris habens genitivo,
Mos, flos, ros, et Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, simul et fons,
Seps pro serpente, et gryps, Thrax, rex, grex gregis, et Phryx.

Mascula in ER, OR, et OS: ceu crater, conditor, heros;
His, torrens, nefrens, oriens, conjunge, cliens-que;
Atque bidens instrumentum, cum pluribus in DENS;
Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamas-que, tapes-que,
Atque lebes, sic et magnes, unumque meridies nomen quintæ; et quæ componuntur ab asse,
Ut dodrans, semis: jungantur mascula; Samnis,
Hydrops, et thorax: jungas quoque mascula vervex,
Phænix, et bombyx pro vermiculo. Tamen ex his
Sunt muliebre genus, Siren, necnon soror, uxor.

#### 2. NOUNS NEUTER excepted.

Sunt neutralia at hæc monosyllaba nomina: mel, fel, Lac, far, ver, æs, cor, vas vasis, os ossis, et oris, Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in AL polysyllaba, in AR-que, Ut capital, laquear. Neutrum al-ec, -ex muliebre.

- 3. Nouns of the Doubtful Gender excepted.

  Sunt dubii generis, scrobs, serpens, bubo, rudens, grus,
  Perdix, lynx, limax, stirps pro trunco, pedis et calx:

  Adde dies, numero tantum mas esto secundo.
- 4. Nouns of the Common of two Genders excepted.

  Sunt commune, parens, auctor-que, infans, adolescens,
  Dux, illex, hæres, exlex: a fronte creata,

  Ut bifrons: custos, bos, fur, sus, atque sacerdos.

### THE THIRD SPECIAL RULE.

#### NOUNS INCREASING SHORT.

#### MASCULINE.

Nomen, crescentis penultima si genitivi Sit brevis, ut sanguis genitivo sanguinis, est mas.

### 1. Nouns Feminine excepted.

Fæminei generis sit hyperdissyllabon in DO, Quod dinis, atque in GO, quod dat ginis, in genitico: Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis; idque Monstrat compago compaginis; adjice virgo,

Grando, fides, compes, teges, et seges, arbor, hyems-que; Sic chlamys, et sindon, Gorgon, icon, et Amazon.

Græcula in AS, vel in IS, finita: ut, lampas, iaspis, 105 Cassis, cuspis; item mulier, pecus et pecudis dans: Fæmineis forfex, pellex, carex-que, supellex, Appendix, hystrix, coxendix, adde, filix-que.

## 2. Nouns Neuter excepted.

Est neutrale genus signans rem non animatam

Nomen in A, ut problema; EN, ut omen; AR, ut jubar; URque,

que,

110

Ut jecur; US-que, ut onus; PUT, ut occiput. Attamen ex his

Mascula sunt, pecten, furfur. Sunt neutra, cadaver,

Verber, iter, suber, pro fungo tuber, et uber,

Gingiber, et laser, cicer, et piper, atque papaver,

Et siser: his addis neutra, æquor, marmor, ador-que;

115

Atque pecus quando pecòris facit in genitivo.

# 3. Nouns of the Doubtful Gender excepted.

Sunt dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, imbrex, Forceps, et pumex, cortex, et pulvis, adeps-que:
Adde culex, natrix, et onyx cum prole, silex-que,
Quamvis hæc melius vult mascula dicier usus.

120

## 4. Nouns Common excepted,

Communis generis sunt ista: vigil, pugil, exul,
Præsul, homo, et nemo, martyr, Ligur, augur, et Arcas,
Antistes, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hospes,
Sic ales, præses, princeps, auceps, eques, obses;
Atque alia a verbis quæ nomina multa creantur;
125
Ut, conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, et aruspex.

## II. ADJECTIVES.

ADJECTIVA unam duntaxat habentia vocem, Ut, felix, audax, retinent genus omne sub una: Sub gemina si voce cadant, velut, omnis et omne, Vox commune duam prior est, vox altera neutrum:

At si tres variant voces, sacer, ut, sacra, sacrum, Mas prima, altera vox est fæmina, tertia neutra.

Obs. 1. At sunt quæ flexu prope substantiva vocares,
Adjectiva tamen natura usuque reperta:
Talia sunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber,
Et dives, locuples, sospes, comes, atque superstes;
Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio justa docebit.

Obs. 2. Hæc proprium quendam sibi flexum adsciscere gaudent;
Campester, volucer, celeber, celer, atque salüber;
Junge pedester, equester, et äcer; junge paluster, 140
Atque alacer, sylvester. At hæc tu sic variabis,
Hic celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere: Aut aliter sic,
Hic atque hæc celeris, rursum hoc celere est tibi neutrum.

OF

# NOUNS HETEROCLITE, OR IRREGULAR.

QUÆ genus aut flexum variant, quæcunque novato Ritu deficiunt, superantve, HETEROCLITA sunto.

145

Nouns changing their Gender and Declining.

Hæc genus, ac flexum, partim variantia cernis:
Pergamus in numero plurali Pergama gignit.
Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque:
Rastrum cum fræno, et clathrum, porrumque siserque;
Fræna sed et fræni, quo pacto et cætera formant,
Sibilus, atque jocus, locus.—His quoque plurima jungas.

#### NOUNS DEFECTIVE.

Quæ sequitur, manca est casu numerove, propago.

## I. APTOTA, or Nouns undeclined.

Quæ nullum variant casum: ut, fas, nil, nihil, instar.

Multa et in U, simul I: veluti, cornuque, genuque;

Sic gummi, frugi; sic Tempe, tot, quot, et omnes

155

A tribus ad centum numeros, aptota vocabis.

II. Monoptota, or Nouns declined with one Case.

Estque monoptoton nomen, cui vox cadit una: Ceu, noctu, natu, jussu, injussu, simul astu, Promptu, permissu: plurali legimus astus, Legimus inficias, sed vox ea sola reperta est.

160

## III. DIPTOTA, or Nouns declined with two Cases.

Sunt diptota, quibus duplex flexura remansit:
Ut, fors forte dabit sexto, spontis-que sponte;
Jugeris et sexto dat jugere; verberis autem
Verbere: suppetiæ quarto quoque suppetias dant;
Tantundem dat tantidem, impetis impete format.
Sic repetundarum repetundis. Verberis autem
Plurali casus cum jugere quatuor optant.

165

## IV. TRIPTOTA, or Nouns declined with three Cases.

Tres quibus inflectis casus, triptota vocantur:
Sic opis est nostræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus:
Flecte preci, atque precem, petit et prece blandus amicum; 170
At tantum recto frugis caret, et ditionis;
Integra vox vis est, nisi desit forte dativus;
His vicis atque vicem junge et vice; plus quoque pluris
Plus habet et quarto: His numerus datur omnibus alter.

## V. Nouns wanting the Plural Number.

Propria cuncta notes, quibus est natura coercens, 175
Plurima ne fiant: alia et tibi multa legenti
Occurrent, numerum raro excedentia primum.

## VI. Nouns wanting the Singular Number.

Mascula sunt tantum numero contenta secundo,
Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, et antes,
Et lemures, proceres, fasti, simul atque minores,
Posteri, et hi Superi, natales; adde penates,
Et loca plurali, quales Gabiique, Locrique,
Et quæcunque legas passim similis rationis.

## Hæc sunt fæminei generis, numerique secundi:

Exuviæ, phalĕræ, gratesque, et mănŭbiæ, et idus,
Nundĭnæ, itemque indūciæ, item insidiæque, minæque,
Excubiæ, nonæ, nugæ, tricæque, calendæ,
Quisquiliæ, thermæ, cunæ, diræ, exequiæque,
Feriæ, et inferiæ; sic primitiæque, plagæque
Retia signantes, et valvæ, divitiæque,
Nuptiæ item, et lactes; addantur Thebæ et Athenæ,
Quod genus invenias et nomina plura locorum.

Rarius hæc primo pluralia neutra leguntur:

Mænia, cum tesquis, præcordia, lustra ferarum,

Arma, mapalia; sic bellaria, munia, castra;

Funus justa petit, petit et sponsalia virgo;

Rostra disertus amat, puerique crepundia gestant,

Infantesque colunt cunabula; consulit exta

Augur, et absolvens superis effata recantat;

Festa deum poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia, jungi:

Quod si plura leges, licet hac quoque classe reponas.

# Nouns declined after both the Second and Fourth Declensions.

Hæc simul et quarti flexils sunt atque secundi:
Laurus enim lauri facit et laurûs genitivo,
Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu atque arbore ficus;
Sic colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur;
Sic lacus atque domus: licet hæc nec ubique recurrant.
His quoque plura leges, quæ priscis jure relinquas.

#### OF THE

## PRETERPERFECT TENSE AND SUPINES OF VERBS.

### I. PRETERPERFECT TENSE OF SIMPLE VERBS.

#### FIRST CONJUGATION.

#### As makes āvi.

5

25

AS in præsenti perfectum format in AVI:

Ut no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.

Deme lavo lavi, jŭvo jūvi, nexoque UI dans,

Et seco quod secui, neco quod necui, mico verbum

Quod micui, plico quod plicui, frico quod fricui dat.

Sic domo quod domui, tono quod tonui, sono verbum

Quod sonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat,

Atque cubo cubui: raro hæc formantur in avi.

Do das rite dedi, sto stas formare steti vult.

#### SECOND CONJUGATION.

## Es makes ŭi.

Es in præsenti perfectum format ui dans: 10 Ut nigreo nigres nigrui: jubeo excipe jussi; Sorbeo sorbui habet sorpsi quoque, mulceo mulsi; Luceo vult luxi, sedeo sedi, videoque Vult vidi: sed prandeo prandi, strideo stridi, Suadeo suasi, rideo risi, habet ardeo et arsi. 15 Quatuor his infra geminatur syllaba prima: Pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vultque momordi, Spondeo habere spospondi, tondeo vultque totondi. L vel R ante GEO si stet, GEO vertitur in SI: Urgeo ut ursi; mulgeo mulsi dat quoque mulxi, 20 Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo et auxi. Dat sleo slevi, leo les levi, indeque natum Deleo delevi; pleo ples plevi, neo nevi.

A maneo mansi formatur; torqueo torsi, Hæreo vult hæsi. Veo fit vi: ferveo fervi: Niveo, et inde satum poscit conniveo, nivi Et nixi; cieo civi, vieoque vievi.

#### THIRD CONJUGATION.

THIRD CONJUGATION.	
TERTIA præteritum formabit ut hic manifestum: Bo fit BI: lambo lambi: scribo excipe scripsi, Et nubo nupsi; antiquum cumbo cubui dat.	30
Co fit ci: vinco, vici: vult parco peperci, Et parsi; dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.	
Do fit DI: mando mandi; sed scindo scidi dat, Findo fidi, fundo fūdi, tundo tŭtŭdique, Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi; junge cadoque Quod cĕcidi format; pro verbero cædo cecidi; Cedo pro discedere, sive locum dare, cessi: Vado, rado, lædo, ludo, dīvido, trudo, Claudo, plaudo, rodo, ex do semper faciunt si.	35
Go fit x1: jungo junxi: sed R ante Go vult s1, Ut spargo sparsi; lego legi, et ago facit egi: Dat tango tetigi, pungo punxi pŭpŭgique; Dat frango fregi, pepigi vult pago paciscor, Pango etiam pegi, sed panxi maluit usus.	40
Ho fit x1: traho ceu traxi docet, et veho vexi.  Lo fit U1: colo ceu colui; psallo excipe cum p,  Et sallo sine p, nam L1 tibi format utrumque;  Dat vello velli vulsi quoque, fallo fefelli;  Cello pro frango ceculi, pello pepulique.	45
Mo fit u1: vomo ceu vomui; sed ĕmo facit ēmi; Como petit compsi, promo prompsi: adjice demo Quod format dempsi, sumo sumpsi; premo pressi.	50
No sit vi: sino ceu sivi: temno excipe tempsi; Dat sterno stravi, sperno sprevi, lino levi, Interdum lini et livi, cerno quoque crevi: Gigno, pono, cano; genui, posui, cecini, dant.	55
Po fit PSI: scalpo scalpsi; rumpo excipe rupi, Et strepo quod format strepui, crepo quod crepui dat.	

Quo fit qui: linquo liqui; coquo demito coxi.

Ro fit vi: sero ceu pro planto et semino sevi, Quod serui melius semper dabit ordino signans; Vult verro verri, vult uro ussi, gero gessi, Quæro quæsivi, tero trivi, curro cucurri.	60
So, veluti probat arcesso, incesso atque lacesso, Formabit sivi: sed tolle capesso capessi Quodque capessivi facit, atque facesso facessi, Et viso visi; sed pinso pinsui habebit.	65
Sco fit vi: pasco pavi; vult posco poposci, Vult didici disco, quexi formare quinisco.	
To fit TI: verto verti; sed sisto notetur  Pro facio stare activum, nam jure stiti dat;  Dat mitto misi, peto vult formare petivi;  Sterto stertui habet, meto messui. Ab ECTO fit EXI;  Ut flecto flexi; necto dat nexui habetque	70
Nexi; etiam pecto dat pexui, habet quoque pexi.	75
Vo fit vi: volvo volvi; vivo excipe vixi.	
Xo fit u1: monstrat texo, quod texui habebit.	
Fit C10 C1: facio feci, jacio quoque jeci:	•
Antiquum lacio lexi, specio quoque spexi, Elicio, elicui, a lacio sed cætera lexi.	80
Fit DIO DI: fodio fodi. GIO, ceu fugio, GI.	
Fit Pio Pi: capio cepi; cupio excipe pivi; Et rapio rapui, sapio sapui, atque sapivi.	
Fit RIO RI: pario peperi. TIO SSI, geminans s, Ut quatio quassi, quod vix reperitur in usu.	85
Denique vo fit vi; statuo statui; pluo pluvi Format, sive plui; struo sed struxi, fluo fluxi.	
FOURTH CONJUGATION.	
Is makes īvi.	
Quarta dat 18 1V1: ut monstrat scio scis tibi scivi.	
Excipias věnio dans věni, et věneo věnii; Raucio rausi, farcio farsi, sarcio sarsi, Sepio sepsi, sentio sensi, fulcio fulsi, Haurio item hausi, sancio sanxi, vincio vinxi;	90
Pro salto salio salui dabit amicio et amicio.	

#### II. PRETERPERFECT TENSE OF COMPOUND VERBS.

II. PRETERFECT TENSE OF COMPOUND VE	PED-U-
Præteritum dat idem simplex tibi compositumque: Ut docui edocui monstrat. Sed syllaba, semper Quam simplex geminat, composto non geminatur: Præterquam tribus his, præcurro, excurro, repungo; Atque a do, disco, sto, posco, rite creatis.	95
A PLICO compositum cum BUB vel nomine, ut ista, Supplico, multiplico, gaudet formare plicavi; Applico, complico, replico, et explico, ui quoque formant Quamvis vult OLEO simplex olui, tamen inde Quodvis compositum melius formabit olevi; Simplicis at formam redolet sequitur, suboletque.	
Composita a PUNGO formabunt omnia punxi;  Vult unum pupugi, interdumque, repungo, repunxi.  Natum a no, quando est inflexio tertia, ut addo,  Credo, êdo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo rel obdo,  Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo didi: at unum	105
Abscondo abscondi. Natum a sto stas, stiti habebit.	110
Compound Verbs, which change the first Vowel into Verba hac simpliciá prasentis prateritique, Si componantur, vocalem primam in e mutant: Damno ut condemno, lacto delecto, sacroque Consecro dans, et sie, fallo, siceo, tracto, fatiscor, Cando vetus, capto, jacto, patior, gradiorque, Partio, carpo, patro, scando, spargo; parioque, Cujus nata per i duo, comperit et reperit, dant; Catera sed per vi, velut hac, aperire, operire.	E.
A pasco pavi tantum composta notentur  Hæc duo, compesco, dispesco, pescui habere;  Cætera, ut epasco, servabant simplicis usum.	120
COMPOUND VERBS which change the first Vowel into	I.

Hæc habeo, lateo, salio, statuo, cado, lædo, Et tango, atque cano, sic quæro, cædo cecidi, Sic egeo, teneo, taceo, sapio, rapioque, Si componantur, vocalem primam in i mutant, Ut rapio rapui, eripio eripui: a cano natum Præteritum per vi, ceu concino concinui, dat.

Hæc duo, complaceo cum perplaceo, sibi servant.	
Composita a verbis calco, salto, A per v mutant: Id tibi demonstrant conculco, inculco, resulto.	130
Composita a claudo, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt A: Id docet a claudo, occludo, excludo; a quatioque, Percutio, excutio; a lavo, proluo, diluo, nata.	
COMPOUND VERBS, which change the first Vowel of Present Tense into I, but not the Preterperfect Tense	
Hæc si componas, ago, emo, sedeo, rego, frango, Et capio, jacio, lacio, specio, premo, pango, Vocalem primam præsentis in 1 sibi mutant, Præteriti nunquam: ceu frango, refringo refregi; A capio, incipio incepi: sed pauca notentur:	135
Namque suum simplex perago sequitur, satagoque; Atque ab ago, dego dat degi, cogo coegi; A rego, sic pergo perrexi; vult quoque surgo Surrexi: media præsentis syllaba adempta.	140
Composita a pango retinent A quatuor ista: Depango, oppango, circumpango, atque repango.  Nil variat facio, nisi præposito præeunte, Id docet olfacio, cum calfacio, inficioque.	145
A LEGO nata, re, per, præ, sub, trans, ad, præeunte, Præsentis servant vocalem; in 1 cætera mutant; De quibus hæc, intel·ligo, diligo, negligo, tantum Præteritum lexi faciunt; reliqua omnia legi.	150
<del>(************************************</del>	
III. SUPINES OF SIMPLE VERBS.	
Nunc ex præterito discas formare supinum. Bi sibi tum sumit: sic namque bibi bibitum fit.	
Cı fit CTUM: vici victum testatur, et ici Dans ictum, feci factum, jeci quoque jactum.	155
Di fit sum: vidi visum: quædam geminant s; Ut pandi passum, sedi sessum; adde scidi quod Dat scissum, atque fidi fissum, fodi quoque fossum.	

Sic etiam advertas, quod syllaba prima supinis,	
Quam vult præteritum geminari, non geminatur:	160
Idque totondi dans tonsum docet, atque cecidi	
Quod cresum, et cecidi quod dat casum, atque tetendi	
Quod tensum et tentum, tütüdi tunsum, atque dedi quod	
Jure datum poscit, morsum vult atque momordi.	
Gi fit ctvm: legi lectum; pegi pepigique	165
Dant pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi quoque tactum,	
Egi actum, pupugi punctum; fugi fugitum dat.	
Lt fit sum: salli, stans pro sale condio, salsum;	
Dat pepuli pulsum, cèculi culsum, atque fefelli	
Falsum; dat velli vulsum; tuli kabet quoque latum.	170
M1, N1, P1, QUI, TUM formant, velut hic manifestum :	
Emi emptum, veni ventum, cecini a cano cantum;	
A capio cepi captum; ccepi quoque cceptum:	
A rumpo rupi ruptum; liqui quoque lictum.	
Ri fit sum: ut, verri versum; peperi excipe partum.	175
St fit sum: visi visum; tamen s geminato	
Misi formabit missum; fulsi excipe fultum,	
Haust haustum, sarst sartum, farsi quoque fartum,	
Ussi ustum, gessi gestum; torsi duo tortum  Et torsum; indulsi indultum indulsumque requirit.	180
Psi fit PTUM: scripsi scriptum; sculpsi quoque sculptu	1414.
Ti fit TUM: a sto namque steti, a sistoque stiti, dant	
Ambo rite statum: verti tamen excipe versum.	
Vi fit тим: flavi flatum; pavi excipe pastum:	
Dat lavi lotum, interdum lautum atque lavatum;	185
Potavi potum, interdum facit et potatum,	
Sed favi fautum, cavi cautum; a sero sevi	
Formes rite satum, livi linique litum dant,	
Solvi a solvo solutum, volvi a volvo volutum;	4 m#
Vult singultivi singultum, veneo venis	190
Venivi venum, sepelivi rite sepultum.	
Quod dat vi dat irvn: domni domitum; excipe quod	vio 🐪
Verbum in uo, quia semper ui formabit in utum,	
Exulut exutum: a ruo deme rui ruitum dans:	
Vult secui sectum, necui nectum, fricuique	135

Frictum, miscui item mistum, dat et ămicui amictum;
Torrui habet tostum, docui doctum, tenuique
Tentum, consului consultum, alui altum alitumque;
Sic salui saltum, colui occului quoque cultum;
Pinsui habet pistum, rapui raptum, seruique
A sero vult sertum; sic texui habet quoque textum.

200

Hæc sed ui mutant in sum: nam censeo censum, Cellui habet celsum, meto messui habet quoque messum; Nexui item nexum, sic pexui habet quoque pexum.

XI fit CTUM: vinxi vinctum, quinque abjiciunt n; 205
Ut finxi fictum, minxi mictum, adjice pinxi
Dans pictum, strinxi strictum, rinxi quoque rictum.

Xum flexi, plexi, fixi dant, et fluo fluxum.

### IV. SUPINES OF COMPOUND VERBS.

Compositum ut simplex formatur quodque supinum,
Quamvis non eadem stet syllaba semper utrique.

Composita a tunsum, demptá n, tusum; a ruitum fit,
I mediá demptá, rŭtum; et a saltum quoque sultum;
A sero, quando satum format, composta situm dant.

Hæc captum, factum, jactum, raptum, A per E mutant; Et cantum, partum, sparsum, carptum, quoque fartum. 215

Verbum edo compositum non estum sed facit esum; Unum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque.

A nosco tantum duo cognitum et agnitum habentur; Cætera dant notum: nullo est jam noscitum in usu.

## V. PRETERPERFECT TENSE OF VERBS IN OR.

Verba in OR admittunt ex posteriore supino

Præteritum, verso u per us, et sum consociato

Vel fui; ut a lectu, lectus sum vel fui. At horum

Nunc est deponens, nunc est commune notandum.

Nam labor lapsus; patior dat passus et ejus

Nata; ut, compatior compassus, perpetiorque

Formans perpessus; fateor dat fassus, et inde

Nata; ut, confiteor confessus, diffiteorque

Formans diffessus; gradior dat gressus, et inde	
Nata: ut digredior, digressus: junge fatiscor Fessus sum, mensus sum metior, utor et usus.	239
Pro texo orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orsus, Nitor nisus vel nixus sum, ulciscor et ultus; Irascor simul iratus, reor atque ratus sum; Obliviscor vult oblitus sum, fruor optat	200
Fructus vel fruitus; misereri junge misertus.	235
Vult tuor et tueor non tutus, sed tuitus sum: A loquor adde locutus, et a sequor adde secutus. Experior facit expertus; formare paciscor Gaudet pactus sum, nanciscor nactus; apiscor, Quod vetus est verbum, aptus sum, unde adipiscor adept	us.
Junge queror questus, proficiscor junge profectus, Expergiscor sum experrectus; et hæc quoque comminiscor commentus, nascor natus, moriorque Mortuus, atque orior quod præteritum facit ortus.	241
VI. VERBS WHICH MAKE THE PRETERFERFECT TO BOTH IN THE ACTIVE AND PASSIVE VOICES.	ENSE
Præteritum activæ et passivæ vocis habent hæc: Cœno cœnavi et cœnatus sum tibi format, Juro juravi et juratus, potoque potavi Et potus, titubo titubavi vel titubatus. Prandes prandi et prepaga sum planes plani det	245
Prandeo prandi et pransus sum, placeo placni dat  Et placitus, suesco dat suevi vult quoque suetus.  Nubo nupsi nuptaque sum, mereor meritus sum  Vel merui: adde libet libuit libitum, et licet adde  Quod licuit licitum, tædet quod tæduit et dat  Pertæsum: adde pudet faciens pudnit puditumque;	250
Atque piget, tibi quod format piguit pigitumque.	255

#### VII. OF THE PRETERPERFECT TENSE OF VERBS-NEUTER PASSIVE.

Neutro-passivum sie præteritum tibi format: Gaudeo gavisus sum, fido fisus, et audeo Ausus sum, fio factus, soleo solitus sum.

## VERBS which want the Preterperfect Tense.

Præteritum fugiunt vergo, ambigo, glisco, fatisco, Polleo, nideo: ad hæc inceptiva; ut, puerasco; Et passiva, quibus caruere activa supinis; Ut metuor, timeor: meditativa omnia, præter Parturio, esurio, quæ præteritum duo servant.

260

## VERBS which seldom admit a Supine.

Hæc raro aut nunquam retinebunt verba supinum: Lambo, mico micui, rudo; tum scabo, parco peperci, Dispesco, posco, disco, compesco, quinisco, Dego, ango, sugo, lingo, ningo; satagoque, Psallo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, strideo, strido, Flaveo, liveo, avet, paveo, conniveo, fervet.

265

A nuo compositum, ut renuo: a cado, ut accido, præter 270 Occido quod facit occasum, recidoque recasum: Respuo, linquo, luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calveo, Et sterto, timeo: sic luceo et arceo, cujus Composita ercitum habent: sic a gruo, ut ingruo, nata; Et quæcunque in vi formantur neutra secundæ; 275 Excipias oleo, doleo, placeo, taceoque, Pareo, item careo, noceo, jaceo, lateoque, Et valeo, caleo; gaudent hæc namque supino.



# SYNTAXIS:

OR THE

# CONSTRUCTION OF WORDS.

#### CONCORDANTIA PRIMA.

#### Nominativus et Verbum.

VERBUM personale concordat cum nominativo numero et persona: ut,

Sera nimis vita est crastina vive hodie.—Mart.

Vide suprà, p. 91.

Nominativus pronominum raro exprimitur, nisi distinctionis aut emphasis gratia: ut,

Vos damnástis: quasi dicat, præterea nemo.

Tu nidum servas ego laudo ruris amæni

Rivos.—Hor.

Cum personæ sunt diversæ, verbum digniorem sequitur: ut, Si tu et Tullia valetis, bene est, ego et Cicero bene valemus.—Cic.

Egregiam vero laudem et spolia ampla refertis Tuque puerque tuus.—Virg.

Ipse meique

Ante larem proprium vescor.—Hor.

Hi nominativi, homines, nos, sæpe subaudiuntur: ut, Illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta silet nox.—Virg.

Credimus altos

Defecisse amnes, epotaque flumina, Medo Prandente.—Juv.

Nomen, in appositione positum cum pronomine primæ vel secundæ personæ, verbum primæ vel secundæ personæ exigit: ut,

Hannibal peto pacem: sc. Ego Hannibal.

Trecenti juravimus: sc. nos.

Maxima pars vatum decipimur specie recti.—Hor.

VERBA Substantiva, ut, sum, fio, existo; Verba Vocandi passiva, ut, nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor; et iis similia, ut, videor, appareo, audio, existimor, utrinque eosdem casus habent: ut,

Deus est summum bonum.

Fis anus, et tamen

Vis formosa videri.—Hor.

Brevis esse laboro,

Obscurus fio.—Ibid.

Cato esse, quàm videri bonus, malebat.—Sall.

Liber de Amicitiá qui inscribitur Lælius.—Cic.

Lælius qui sapiens usurpatur.—Ibid.

Subtilis veterum judex et callidus audis.—Hor.

Perpusilli vocantur nani.

Natura beatis

Omnibus esse dedit.

Si quæret Pater Urbium

Subscribi statuis.—Hor.

Infirmo non vacat esse mihi.—Ovid.

Creditur olim

Velificatus Athos.—Juv.

Nobis non licet esse tam disertis.—Mart.

ITEM omnia fere verba post se adjectivum admittunt, quod cum substantivo verbi, casu, genere, et numero concordat: ut, Omnem crede diem tibi diluxisse supremum.

VERBA affirmandi et sciendi interdum utrinque nominativum habent, quùm, quod quis affirmat, id non de alio quoquam sed de se ipso affirmat: ut,

Vir bonus et sapiens dignis ait esse paratus.—Hor.

Retulit Ajax

Esse Jovis pronepos .- Ovid.

Uxor invicti Jovis esse nescis?—Hor.

Sed non in futuro infinitivi: ut,

Uxorem nescis tu te Jovis esse futuram?

Verba videor, dicor, audior, et similia, personaliter multo sæpius quam impersonaliter usurpari solent: ut,

Dicitur Afrani toga convenisse Menandro.—Hor.

Videmur in Formiano hiematuri.—Cic.

Ne dicas igitur—Dicitur togam convenisse; videtur nos hiematuros.

Aliquando Oratio (the sentence) est verbo nominativus: ut,

Ingenuas didicisse fideliter artes

Emollit mores nec sinit esse feros.—Ovid.

Pars sanitatis velle sanari fuit.—Sen.

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo: ut, Partim virorum ceciderunt in bello.

## Exceptiones.

Quum alterum verbum (præcipuè si sit verbum sentiendi) præcedit, verbum ponitur in infinitivo, et nomen in accusativo: ut,

Te rediisse incolumem gaudeo.

Aliquando prius verbum omittitur: ut,

Mene incepto desistere victam!---Virg.

Hunccine solem

Tam nigrum surréxe mihi!—Hor.

VERBUM inter duos nominativos diversorum numerorum positum, cum alterutro concordare potest: ut,

Amantium iræ amoris integratio est.—Ter.

Pectus quoque robora fiunt.—Ovid.

Nomen multitudinis singulare aliquando verbo plurali jungitur: ut,

Quo ruitis, generosa domus?—Ovid.

Pars abiere.

Quærit pars semina flammæ:

Pars in frusta secant.—Virg.

### CONCORDANTIA SECUNDA.

## SUBSTANTIVUM ET ADJECTIVUM.

ADJECTIVA, participia, et pronomina, cum substantivo, genere, numero, et casu, concordant: ut,

Rara avis in terris, nigroque simillima cygno.—Juv.

Cum substantiva sunt diversi generis, adjectivum dignioris genus, aliquando et numerum, sequitur: ut,

Cerere nati sunt Liber et Libera.—Cic.

Vir mulierque boni. Rex Regina beati.

Sociis et rege recepto.—Virg.

Nisi cum significant rem non animatam, ubi adjectivum in neutro genere ponitur: ut,

Arcus et calami bona sunt.

Vide suprà, p. 93.

Aliquando Oratio (the sentence) supplet locum substantivi, adjectivo in neutro genere posito: ut,

Audito, regem Doroberniam proficisci.

Excepto quod non simul esses, cætera lætus.—Hor.

Aliquando infinitivus ponitur pro substantivo: ut,

Scire tuum nihil est. Nostrum illud vivere triste.

Velle suum cuique est, nec voto vivitur uno.—Pers.

Dulce et decorum est pro patrid mori.—Hor.

Adjectivum sæpe in neutro genere ponitur sine substantivo: ut,

Atque verecundá laxamus seria mensá.—Pers.

## Elliptica sunt:

Triste lupus stabulis .-- Virg.

Turpe senex miles.—Ovid.

Centauro invehitur magná: sc. navi.—Virg.

Excisa ferro Pergamum: sc. urbs.—Sen.

Eunūchus bis die acta est: sc. Terentii Fabula.—Suet.

Quædam explicanda sunt per Syněsim (the sense): ut, Quid agis, dulcissime rerum?—Hor.

nam non de re sed de homine dicitur.

Substantiva interdum adjective usurpantur: ut, Ecce modo heroas sensus afferre videmus.—Pers.

## CONCORDANTIA TERTIA.

RELATIVUM ET ANTECEDENS.

RELATIVUM cum antecedente concordat, genere, numero, et personâ: ut,

Vir bonus est quis?

Qui consulta patrum, qui leges juraque servat.—Hor.
Vide suprà, p. 93.

Eleganter Oratio ponitur pro antecedente: ut,

In tempore ad eam veni, quod rerum omnium est primum.—Ter.

Aliquando pronomen id relativo præponitur: ut, In tempore venit, id quod est gratissimum.

Relativum, inter duo substantiva ejusdem rei sed diversorum generum et numerorum collocatum, ferè cum posteriore concordat: ut,

Homines tuentur illum globum quæ terra dicitur.—Cic. Thebæ quod Bæotiæ caput est.—Liv.

Aliquando relativum concordat cum personali pronomine, quod in possessivo subauditur: ut,

Omnes omnia

Bona dicere, et laudare fortunas meas, Qui gnatum haberem tali ingenio præditum.—Ter. ubi personale ego in possessivo meas subauditur.

Per Syněsim est,

Daret ut catenis

Fatale monstrum; quæ generosius

Perire quærens.—Hor.

nam de Cleopatrá sermo est.

Relativum QUI, primæ vel secundæ personæ appositum, verbum primæ vel secundæ personæ exigit: ut,

Ego quæ Divúm incedo Regina.—Virg.

Adsum qui feci.—Id.

Quæ præmia Niso

Digna dabis, primam merui qui laude coronam?—Id.

Tu Maximus ille es,

Unus qui nobis cunctando restituis rem.—Virg.

Nos ii sumus qui Ciceronem admiramur.

Aliquando antecedens mutuatur casum relativi: ut,

Urbem quam statuo vestra est.—Virg.

Quis non malarum, quas amor curas habet,

Hæc inter obliviscitur?—Hor.

Interdum relativum per attractionem ponitur in casu antecedentis: ut,

Judice, quo nosti, populo.—Hor.

Aliquando substantivum relativo additum mutuatur casum relativi: ut,

Cui nomen Iulo.—Virg.

Cui nomen amello

Fecere agricolæ.—Id.

Persæpe antecedens postponitur relativo: ut, Quam quisque norit artem, in hac se exerceat.

Relativum interdum adjectivum antecedentis post se habet, et præsertim numeralia, comparativa, et superlativa: ut,

Archilochus, Parios fudit qui primus iambos.

NE DIC-Archilochus, primus qui fudit iambos.

Tarquinius Superbus, qui ultimus Romæ regnavit. Consiliis pare, quæ nunc pulcherrima Nautes Dat senior.—Virg.

Ego te, quæ plurima fando Commemorare vales nunquam, Regina, negabo Promeritam: nec me meminisse pigebit Elisæ.—Virg.

Ellipticum est,

Velis tantummodo, quæ tua virtus, Expugnabis.—Hor.

i.e. pro virtute, quæ tua est.

Si substantivum relativo et verbo interponatur, relativum

regitur a verbo, aut ab alia dictione, que cum verbo in oratione locatur: ut,

Gratia ab officio, quod mora tardat, abest.—Ovid.
Cujus numen adoro.

## NOMINUM CONSTRUCTIO.

Quum duo substantiva diversæ significationis concurrent, posterius in genitivo ponitur: ut,

Crescit amor nummi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit.—Juv.

Hic genitivus aliquando in dativum vertitur: ut, Urbi pater est, urbique maritus.—Luc.

Aliquando in adjectivum: ut, Herculeus labor; pro labor Herculis.

Adjectivum et pronomen, in neutro genere, sine substantivo positum, aliquando genitivum postulat: ut,

Paululum pecuniæ.

Per aperta viarum.

Rectum animi servas.—Hor.

Hoc ad te literarum dedi.—Cic.

Quid causæ est?—Hor.

Sed hæc adjectiva, primus, medius, ultimus, extremus, imus, summus, supremus, reliquus, cæterus, cum substantivis juncta, pro parte prima, media, ultima, etc. poni solent: ut,

Primá nocte domum claude.—Hor.

Hæc Janus summus ab imo

Prodocet.—Id.

Prima fabula, i. e. prima pars vel initium fabulæ; media nox, i. e. media pars noctis; et simili modo, summa arx, ima cera, cætera turba. Ponitur interdum genitivus tantum, priore substantivo per ellipsin subaudito: ut,

Ubi ad Dianæ veneris: sc. templum.—Ter.

Hectoris Andromache: sc. uxor.—Virg.

Hasdrubal Gisconis: sc. filius.—Liv.

Deiphobe Glauci: sc. filia.—Virg.

Hujus Byrrhia: sc. servus.—Ter.

Duo substantiva rei ejusdem in eodem casu ponuntur: ut,

Effodiuntur opes, irritamenta malorum.—Ovid.

Nymphæ, noster amor, Libethrides.—Virg.

Et certamen erat, Corydon cum Thyrside, magnum.—Virg.

Effugimus scopulos Ithacæ, Laertia regna.—Virg.

LAUS, vituperium, vel qualitas rei, ponitur in ablativo, etiam genitivo substantivi; sed non sine adjectivo: ut,

Ingenui vultus puer, ingenuique pudoris.—Juv. Vir nulla fide.

Opus et usus ablativum exigunt, præsertim participii passivi: ut,

Nunc animis opus, Ænea. Nunc viribus usus.—Virg. Priusquam incipias, consulto, et, ubi consulueris, maturè facto opus est.—Sall.

Opus autem adjective pro necessarius aliquando poni videtur: ut,

Dux nobis et auctor opus est.—Cic.

Dices nummos mille opus esse.—Cic.

Aliquando nominativus ponitur pro vocativo: ut,

Vos o patricius sanguis.—Pers.

Projice tela manu, sanguis meus.—Virg.

Aliquando vocativus pro nominativo: ut,

Macte esto.

Prætoremve tuum vel quod, trabeate, salutas.-Pers.

#### GENITIVUS.

Genitivus indicat subjectum cui quid pertinet: ut, Oratio Ciceronis. Personam, a quâ venit: ut, Vulnus Ulyssi. Causam ob quam fit: ut, ereptæ virginis ird. Qualitatem: ut, homo summi ingenii. Objectum quò tendit: ut, amor nummi. Quantitatem: ut, fossa decem pedum.

#### GENITIVUS POST NOMEN.

ADJECTIVA quæ desiderium, notitiam, memoriam, timorem significant, atque iis contraria, genitivum exigunt: ut,

Est natura hominum novitatis avida.—Plin.

Conscia mens recti famæ mendacia ridet.

Memor esto brevis ævi. Immemor beneficii.

Imperitus rerum. Rudis belli.

Timidus Deorum.—Ovid.

Impavidus sui.—Claud.

Cum plurimis aliis, quæ qualitatem denotant: ut, æger animi; lætus laboris; maturus ævi; seri studiorum; truncus pedum; vanus veri; notus in fratres animi paterni:—vel relationem; ut, potens sui; voti reus; terræ fastidiosus.

Huc pertinent etiam substantiva significationis cognate cum illis adjectivis: ut,

Segetis certa fides meæ.—Hor. Generis fiducia vestri.—Virg.

Addax ingenii.—Tempus edax rerum.—Justitiæ tenax.

Nomina partitiva, numeralia, comparativa, et superlativa; et quædam adjectiva partitive posita, genitivum substantivi, a quo et genus mutuantur, exigunt: ut

Utrum horum mavis accipe.

Primus regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.

Manuum fortior est dextera.

Indus omnium fluminum maximus.

Sapientum octavus.

Sequimur te, sancte deorum.—Virg.

Interdum adjectivum subauditur: ut,

Fies nobilium tu quoque fontium: sc. unus.—Hor.

Scribe tui gregis hunc.—Hor.

Usurpantur autem et cum his præpositionibus, a, ab, de, e, ex, in, inter, ante: ut,

Ajax heros ab Achille secundus.—Hor.

Deus e vobis alter es.—Ovid.

Thales sapientissimus in septem fuit.—Cic.

Primus inter omnes.

Primus ante omnes.

SECUNDUS aliquando dativum exigit: ut,

Haud ulli veterum virtute secundus.—Virg.

Interrogativum, et ejus redditivum, ejusdem casûs et temporis erunt: ut,

Quarum rerum nulla est satietas? Divitiarum.

## GENITIVUS POST VERBUM.

SUM genitivum postulat, quoties significat possessionem, officium, signum, partem, aut id quod ad rem quampiam pertinet: ut,

Pecus est Melibæi.—Virg.

Adolescentis est, majores natu revereri.—Cic. Totum muneris hoc tui est.—Hor.

Sed usurpantur eodem sensu hi neutri nominativi, meum, tuum, suum, nostrum, vestrum, humanum, belluinum, et similia: ut,

Non est meum contra auctoritatem senatús dicere.—Cic. Quod placeo, tuum est.—Hor.

Humanum est errare.—Cic.

VERBA accusandi, damnandi, absolvendi, et similia, genitivum postulant, vocabulo crimine subaudito: ut,

Qui alterum accusat probri (sc. crimine), eum ipsum se intueri oportet.—Plaut.

Sceleris condemnat generum suum.—Cic.

Furti absolutus est.

Cæsar repetundarum Dolabellam postulavit.—Suet.

Accusat me capitis; absolvit voti; damnat voti.

Damnatusque longi

Sisyphus Æolides laboris.—Hor.

Item verba monendi genitivum exigunt: ut,

Adversæ res admonuerunt religionum.—Liv.

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum, vel cum præpositione, vel sine præpositione: ut,

Putavi ea de re te esse admonendum.—Cic.

Si in me iniquus es judex, condemnabo eodem ego te crimine.—Id.

UTERQUE, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo, et superlativus gradus, non nisi in ablativo id genus verbis junguntur: ut,

Accusas furti, an stupri? utroque, vel de utroque—ambobus, vel de ambobus—neutro, vel de neutro.

De plurimis simul accusaris.

Sum, causam significans, jungitur participiis in dus casûs genitivi et dativi: ut,

Regium imperium libertatis conservandæ fuit.—Sall. Est etiam ille labor curandis vitibus alter.—Virg.

SATAGO, misereor, et miseresco, genitivum postulant; sed miseror et commiseror accusativum: ut,

Is rerum suarum satagit.—Ter.

Oro miserere laborum

Tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis.—Virg.

Et generis miseresce tui.—Stat.

Aut doluit miserans inopem, aut invidit habenti.—Virg.

REMINISCOR, obliviscor, memini, recordor, genitivum, aut accusativum, admittunt; ut,

Datæ fidei reminiscitur.

Hæc olim meminisse juvabit.—Virg.

Proprium est stultitiæ, aliorum vitia cernere, oblivisci suorum.—Cic.

Quisquis es, amissos hinc jam obliviscere Graios.—Virg.

Hujus meriti in me recordor.—Cic.

Si rite audita recordor.—Virg.

Regno interdum genitivo jungitur: ut,

Daunus agrestium

Regnavit populorum.—Hor.

Potior, vel genitivo, vel ablativo, jungitur: ut, Romani signorum et armorum potiti sunt.—Sall. Egressi optata potiuntur Troes arend.—Virg.

#### DATIVUS.

DATIVUS indicat objectum, ad quod vel nomen vel verbum directè refertur, vel id cui aliquid fit, vel acquiritur, vel adimitur.

#### DATIVUS POST NOMEN.

ADJECTIVA quibus commodum, incommodum, similitudo, dissimilitudo, propinquitas, distantia, voluptas, submissio, aut relatio ad aliquid significatur, dativum postulant: ut,

Si facis, ut patriæ sit idoneus, utilis agris.—Juv.

Turba gravis paci, placidæque inimica quieti.—Mart.

Patri similis.—Cic.

Qui color albus erat, nunc est contrarius albo.—Ovid.

Jucundus amicis.—Mart.

Omnibus supplex.

Proximus huic, magno sed proximus intervallo.—Virg.

Huc referentur nomina ex con præpositione composita: ut, contubernalis, commilito, conservus, cognatus, &c.

Quædam ex his quæ ingenii similitudinem significant genitivo, quæ corporis, dativo, junguntur: ut,

Ille tui similis moribus, ore mihi.

COMMUNIS, alienus, immunis, et similia, genitivo, dativo, et ablativo cum præpositione, junguntur: ut,

Commune animantium omnium est.—Cic.

Mors omnibus est communis.—Id.

Hoc mihi tecum commune est.

Non aliena consilii.—Sall.

Alienus ambitioni.—Sen. Præf.

Non alienus a Scævolæ studiis.—Cic:

Vobis immunibus hujus

Esse mali dabitur.—Ovid.

Caprificus omnibus immunis est.—Plin.

Immunes ab illis malis sumus.

Ager publicus est factus populi Romani.—Cic.

Affinis hujus culpæ.—Id.

Studium eloquentiæ non erat commune Græciæ, sed proprium Athenarum.—Id.

Alius aliquando ablativo jungitur sine præpositione: ut, Neve putes alium sapiente bonoque beatum.—Hor.

NATUS, commodus, incommodus, utilis, inutilis, vehemens, aptus, cum multis aliis, interdum dativo, interdum accusativo cum præpositione, junguntur: ut,

Natus rebus agendis.—Hor.

Natus ad gloriam.—Cic.

Utilis ad eam rem.

Non est aptus equis Ithacæ locus.—Hor.

VERBALIA in bilis accepta passive, et participialia in dus, dativum postulant: ut,

Nulli penetrabilis astro

Lucus iners. - Stat.

O mihi post nullos Juli memorande sodales!—Mart.

# DATIVUS POST VERBUM.

Omnia verba regunt dativum ejus rei, vel personæ, cui aliquid acquiritur, aut adimitur: ut,

Mihi istic nec seritur, nec metitur.—Plaut.

Quis te mihi casus ademit?—Ovid.

Non præceptori, quod discis, sed tibi discis.

VERBA significantia commodum, aut incommodum, regunt dativum: ut,

Non potes mihi commodare, nec incommodare.

Excipe juvo, lædo, delecto, et alia quædam, quæ accusetivum exigunt: ut,

Fessum quies plurimum juvat.

Quæ lædunt oculum festinas demere.—Hor.

Lectorem delectando, pariterque monendo.—Hor.

VERBA certandi et comparandi regunt dativum: ut,
Solus tibi certet Amyntas.—Virg.
Cæpto pugnemus amori.—Ovid.
Tabescat? neque se majori pauperiorum
Turbæ comparet?—Hor.

Interdum vero ablativum regunt cum præpositione cum; interdum regunt accusativum cum præpositionibus ud et inter: ut,

Comparo Virgilium cum Homero. Si ad eum comparatur, nihil est. Hæc non sunt inter se conferenda.

VERBA dandi et reddendi regnnt dativum: ut,
Fortuna multis dat nimis, satis nulli. Mart.
Ingratus est, qui gratiam bene merenti non reponit.

Aliquando accusativum personæ cum ablativo rei: ut, Hoc juvenem egregium præstanti munere donat.—Virg.

Verba promittendi ac solvendi regunt dativum: ut,

Quæ tibi promitto, ac recipio sanctissimè esse observaturum.—Cic.

Æs alienum mihi numeravit.—Id.

VERBA imperandi et nuntiandi regunt dativum: ut,
Imperat, aut servit, collecta pecunia cuique.—Hor.
Quid de quoque viro, et cui dicas, sæpe videto. Id.

Excipe jubeo, rego, guberno, que accusativum habent: ut, Pauper eris! fortem hoc animum tolerare jubebo.—Hor. Luna regit menses—orbem Deus ipse gubernat.

Excipe et tempero et moderor, quæ posita pro modum impono vel parco, dativum, pro guberno, accusativum habent: ut, Temperat ipse sibi—Sol temperat omnia luce. Hic moderatur equos—qui non moderabitur iræ,

VERBA fidendi dativum regunt: ut,

Utrumque vitium est, nulli credere, et omnibus.

Vacuis committere venis

Nil nisi lene decet.—Hor.

Verba obsequendi et repugnandi dativum regunt: ut,
Deo qui obëdit optimam offert victimam.

Parenti oportet potius quam amori obsequi.—Teri
Semper obtemperat pius filius patri.
Ignavis precibus fortuna repugnat.—Ovid.

# HÆC verba,

Nubo, vaco, studeo, faveoque, indulgeo, parco, Gratulor, auxilior, medeorque, irascor, ad $\overline{u}$ lor,

# regunt dativum: ut,

Uxorem ducit vir; nubit sponsa marito...

Carminibus vacat; et Musas amat, huic studet uni-

Altera frumentis quoniam favet, altera Baccho.—Virg.

Indulge ordinibus.—Virg.

Parce pio generi.—Virg.

Irascor tibi; sic meos amores!--Catull.

Nunquam Atticus potenti adulatus est Antonio.-Nep.

Non universis tantum sed singulis a Deo consulitur.—Cic.

Ignoscet verrūcis illius.—Hor.

HÆC verba,

Excuso, ignosco, persuadeo, defendoque,

Condono, caveo, minor, invideoque, proboque, et quædam alia, regunt dativum personæ et accusativum rei: ut,

Ille Philippo

Excusare laborem, et mercenaria vincla.—Hor.

Ignoscis aliis multa, sed nihil tibi.

Hoc tibi persuades: hoc probat ille mihi.

Solstitium pecori defendite.—Virg.

Æstum arcebis gravido pecori.—Id.

Te suis matres metuunt juvencis.—Hor.

Utrique mortem est minitatus.—Cic.

Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces?—Virg.

Sum, cum compositis, præter possum, regit dativum: ut, Mihi nec obest, nec prodest.

DATIVUM ferme regunt verba composita cum his adverbiis, benè, satis, malè; et cum his præpositionibus, præ, ab, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter: ut,

Dii tibi benefaciant !--Ter.

Vobis faciam satis.—Cic.

Intempestivè qui occupato adluserit.—Phædr.

Conducit hoc tuæ laudi. Convixit nobis.

Subolet jam uxori, quod ego machinor.—Plaut.

Iniquissimam pacem justissimo bello antefero.—Cic.

Postpono famæ pecuniam.

Ea quoniam nemini obtrudi potest,

Itur ad me.—Ter.

Venienti occurrite morbo.—Pers.

Murus fenestris officit.

Impendet omnibus periculum.

Non solum interfuit his rebus, sed etiam præfuit.—Cic.

Non pauca ex his mutant dativum in alium casum: ut,

Præstat ingenio alius alium.—Quinct.

Est pro habeo regit dativum: ut,

Est mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca.—Virg.

Huic simile est suppetit: ut,

Pauper enim non est, cui rerum suppetit usus.—Hor.

Sum, cum multis aliis, geminum admittit dativum, unum personæ, alterum vero rei: ut,

Exitio est avidis mare nautis.—Hor.

Speras tibi id laudi fore, quod mihi vitio vertis?
Est tibi cordi: est tibi curæ.

Dativus rei eleganter etiam aliis verbis additur: ut,

Virtus neque datur dono, neque accipitur.—Sall.

Pecuniam fænori dat.

Rem habet religioni.

Habere quæstui Rempublicam, est turpissimum.—Cic.

Receptui canit.—Cæs.

Habet illum despicatui, ludibrio, et derisui.

Est ubi hic dativus, tibi, aut sibi, aut etiam mihi, elegantiæ causâ additur: ut,

Suo sibi gladio hunc jugulo.—Ter.

Quid mihi Celsus agit?—Hor.

Quid tibi vis, mulier?—Hor.

## ACCUSATIVUS.

Accusativus indicat objectum, quod directè ab actione patitur.

## ACCUSATIVUS POST NOMEN.

Accusativus partem indicans subjicitur verbis, adjectivis, et participiis: ut,

Os humerosque Deo similis. Vultum demissa tacebat.

Micat auribus et tremit artus.—Virg.

Cætera Graius.—Virg.

Ingenium placida mollimur ab arte.—Ovid.

#### ACCUSATIVUS POST VERBUM.

VERBA transitiva cujuscunque generis, sive activi, sive deponentis, exigunt accusativum: ut,

Percontatorem fugito, nam garrulus idem est.—Hor. Imprimis venerare Deum.

VERBA neutra accusativum habent cognatæ significationis: ut,

Longam incomitata videtur

Ire viam.—Virg.

Mirum somniavi somnium.

Duram servit servitutem .- Plaut.

Ludum insolentem ludere pertinax.—Hor.

Sunt et alia verba cum neutra tum passiva quæ post se figurate accusativum habent: ut,

Nec vox hominem sonat, o Dea certe!—Virg.

Hortus olet violas.

Hyblæum sapiunt dulcia mella thymum.

Et duræ quercus sudabunt roscida mella.—Virg.

Emptum cænat olus.—Hor.

Qui Curios simulant, et Bacchanalia vivunt.—Juv.

Carnem pluere.—Liv.

Stadium currit.

Stadio qui sæpe peracto

Vicit Olympia.—Enn.

Maria aspera juro. - Virgi 2000 (1860) 18A

Agrestem saltaret uti Cyclopa, rogabat.

Nunc Satyrum nunc agrestem Cyclopa movetur.—Hor.

NEUTRA interdum passivam formam accipiunt cum nominaivo cognatæ significationis: ut,

Libenter hoc et omne militabitur

Bellum.—Hor.

Tertia vivitur ætas.

VERBA rogandi, docendi, cogendi, vestiendi, celandi, fere luplicem regunt accusativum, unum personæ, alterum rei: ut,

Pacem te poscimus omnes.—Virg.

Insuevit pater optimus hoc me.—Hor.

Dedocebo te istos mores.

Ridiculum est te istuc me admonere.—Ter.

Quid non mortalia pectora cogis;

Auri sacra fames?—Virg.

Induit se calceos, quos prius exuerat.

Ea ne me celet, consuefeci filium.—Ter.

Hujusmodi verba etiam in passivâ voce accusativum post se habent: ut,

Posceris exta bovis.

Doctus iter melius.—Hor.

Id celabar.

Multa in extis monemur.—Cic.

Quod Paris, ut salvus regnet vivatque beatus,

Cogi posse negat.—Hor.

Inutile ferrum

Cingitur.—Virg.

Flores inscripti nomina regum.—Id.

Pascuntur et arbuta passim,

Et glaucas salices.—Id.

Magnum agri modum censeri.—Cic.

Magna coronari contemnat Olympia?—Hor.

Nomina appellativa adduntur fere cum præpositione verbis quæ denotant motum: ut,

Ad templum Palladis ibant.—Virg.

Infinitivus aliquando supplet locum accusativi.

Reddes dulce loqui: reddes ridere decorum.—Hor.

VERBUM aliquando omittitur.

Quò mihi fortunam, si non conceditur uti?—Hor.

Cantando tu illum?—Virg.

Accusativus aliquando omittitur: ut,

Hannibal movit: sc. castra:—solvit: sc. anchoras.

Præsertim si sit pronomen.

Quadrigæ

Addunt in spatia: sc. se.—Virg.

Tantum abhorret, ac mutat.—Catull.

Solidam in glaciem vertére lacunæ.—Virg.

Miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli.—Id.

VERBALIA nomina interdum regunt casus suorum verborum: ut,

Quid tibi hoc curatio est?—Plaut. Hanno vitabundus castra.—Liv.

## ABLATIVUS.

ABLATIVUS indicat conditionem vel qualitatem rei: i. e. numerum, pretium, qualitatem, modum, instrumentum, causam, locum, tempus, et similia.

## ABLATIVUS POST NOMEN.

ADJECTIVA, quæ ad copiam, egestatemve pertinent, interdum genitivum, interdum ablativum exigunt: ut,

Dives equum, dives pictat vestis, et auri.—Virg.

Dives agris, dives positis in fænore nummis.—Hor.

Amor et melle, et felle, est fœcundissimus.—Plaut.

Expers fraudis. Gratid beatus.

Pauper aquæ.—Hor.

Mancipiis locuples eget æris Cappădocum rex.—Hor.

Adjectiva et substantiva regunt ablativum significantem causam et formam, instrumentum vel modum rei: ut,

Pallidus ird.

Nomine grammaticus, re barbarus.

Trojanus origine Cæsar.—Virg.

Ennius ingenio maximus, arte rudis.—Ovid.

Pericles et Thucydides grandes verbis, crebri sententiis, compressione rerum breves.—Cic.

DIGNUS, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extorris, fretus, liber, et similia, cum adjectivis pretium significantibus, ablativum exigunt: ut,

Curantem quicquid dignum sapiente bonoque est.—Hor.

Qui gnatum haberem tali ingenio præditum.—Ter.

Oculis capti fodere cubilia talpæ.—Virg.

Agesilaus fuit claudus altero pede.—Nep.

Sorte tud contentus abi.

Terrore liber animus.—Liv.

Neque purpurd venale, neque auro.—Hor.

Horum nonnulla interdum genitivum admittunt: ut,

Magnorum indignus avorum.—Virg.

Carmina digna Deæ.

Extorris regni.—Stat.

COMPARATIVA, nisi exponantur per quam, ablativum exigunt: ut,

Vilius argentum est auro, virtutibus aurum: i. e. quam aurum, quam virtutes sunt.—Hor.

O matre pulchrá filia pulchrior !--Hor.

Meliorem, quam ego sum, suppono tibi.—Plaut.

Ego hominem callidiorem vidi neminem

Quam Phormionem.—Ter.

Minus firmum nil est quam ventus et unda.—Ovid.

Quid magis est durum saxo? Quid mollius undá?

Dura tamen molli saxa cavantur aquá.—Ovid.

ABLATIVUS post comparativa aliquando eleganter omittitur: ut,

Adolescentia fervidior est: i. e. justo.

Rusticiùs tonso toga defluit.—Hor.

Parciùs hic vivit; frugi dicatur.—Id.

Voluptates commendat rarior usus. — Juv.

Comparativa interdum exponuntur per magis: ut, Velleius, qui adulatur Tiberio, disertus est magis quàm sapiens: i. e. Disertus quidem est; sapiens non item.

Duo Comparativa eleganter concurrunt: ut,

Velleius disertior est quam sapientior: i.e. sapiens quidem

est, sed non tam sapientia clarus, quam eloquentia.

Comparativum sæpe in verbo continetur: ut,

Accipere quam facere præstat injuriam.—Cic.

Ridenda poëmata malo,

Quam te conspicuæ divina Philippica famæ,

Volveris a prima quæ proxima.—Juv.

COMPARATIONES sæpe exprimuntur per præpositiones ante, inter, præ, præter, supra: ut,

Felix ante alias Virgo!

Præ nobis beatus.

Comparativis, quim præter spem aliquid accidit, voculæ quàm pro eleganter adjici solent: ut,

Prælium atrocius erat, quàm pro numero pugnatorum.

Tanto, quanto, hoc, eo, et quo, cum quibusdam aliis, quæ mensuram excessûs significant; item, ætate et natu, comparativis et superlativis sæpe junguntur: ut,

Tanto pessimus omnium poëta,

Quanto tu optimus omnium patronus.—Catull.

Quo plus sunt potæ plus sitiuntur aquæ.—Ovid.

Major et maximus ætate.

Major et maximus natu.

SUPERLATIVIS in singulari numero jungitur pronomen quisque, singulos ejus generis eximios significans; in plurali vero, eximios diversorum generum: ut,

Optima quæque dies miseris mortalibus ævi Prima fugit.—Virg.

Si scriptorum sunt antiquissima quæque Scripta vel optima.—Hor.

Pro jucundis aptissima quæque dabunt Di.—Juv.

Superlativis adjiciuntur particulæ ut, ita, cum pronomine quisque: ut,

Ut quisque optime dicit, ita maxime dicendi difficultatem pertimescit.—Cic.

Superlativa eleganter exprimuntur per tam, quam; tantum, quantum; ut, qui; is, qui; adjecto pronomine Qui.

Tàm sum mitis, quam QUI lenissimus.

Tantum huic tribuo, quantum cui plurimum.

Grata res est, ut quæ maximè.

Eo jure fecit, quo quis optimè.

Superlativis adjicitur particula quam, verbo possum interdum addito: ut,

Dicam quam brevissime.

Dicam quàm potero brevissimè.

## ABLATIVUS POST VERBUM.

Quodvis verbum admittit ablativum sine præpositione significantem instrumentum, aut causam, aut modum actionis: ut,

Hi jaculis, illi certant defendere saxis.—Virg.

Dente lupus, cornu taurus petit.

Et corde et genibus tremit.—Hor.

Vehementer irá excanduit.

Mird celeritate rem peregit.

Ablativo modi interdum additur præpositio, sed plerumque cum adjectivo: ut,

Magná cum diligentid scripsit.—Cic.

Quibusdam verbis subjicitur nomen pretii in ablativo casu: ut.

Spem pretio non emo.—Ter.

Teruncio, seu vitiosá nuce non emerim.

Multorum sanguine ea Pænis victoria stetit.—Liv.

Vendidit hic auro patriam.—Virg.

VALOR rei in genitivo, PRETIUM vero, quod vel penditur vel poscitur, in ablativo ponitur: ut,

Quanti emptæ? parvo. Quanti ergo? octussibus.—Hor.

Emere denario, quod est mille denarium.—Cic.

Quod non opus est, asse carum est.—Sen.

VILI, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio, duplo, per se sæpe ponuntur, subaudita voce pretio: ut,

Vili venit triticum.

FLOCCI, nauci, nihili, pili, assis, hvjus, teruncii, verbis æstimandi adduntur: ut,

Ego illum flocci pendo, neque hujus facio, qui te pili æstimat.

Excipiuntur hi genitivi sine substantivis positi: tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantīdem, quantīvis, quantīlībet, quanticunque, &c.: ut,

Tanti eris aliis, quanti tibi fueris.—Cic. Multo majoris ălăpæ mecum vēneunt.—Phæd.

VERBA abundandi, implendi, onerandi, instruendi, abstinendi, et his diversa, ablativo junguntur: ut,

Amore abundas, Antipho.—Ter.

Vacare culpá maximum est solatium.—Cic.

Sylla omnes suos divitiis explevit.—Sall.

Te quibus mendaciis homines levissimi onerdrunt !-- Cic.

Hæ sunt artes quibus ætas puerilis informari, instrui, erudiri solet.

Te hoc crimine expědi.—Ter.

Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam genitivum regunt: ut, Desine mollium tandem querelarum.—Hor.

Abstineto,

Dixit, irarum calidæque rixæ.—Hor.

Implentur veteris Bacchi, pinguisque ferinæ.—Virg.

Nec medici credis nec curatoris egere.—Hor.

Fungor, fruor, utor, vescor, dignor, muto, communico, supersedeo, ablativo junguntur: ut,

Officiis vitæ bene fungitor: hoc erit, uti

Præsenti vitá, præteritáque frui.

Quicunque terræ munere vescimur.—Hor.

Haud equidem tali me dignor honore.—Virg.

Diruit, ædificat, mutat quadrata rotundis.—Hor.

Communicabo te mensa med.—Plaut.

Verborum multitudine supersedendum est.—Cic.

Verba sacrificandi ablativo junguntur: ut,

Cum faciam vitula pro frugibus, ipse venīto.—Virg.

Hæc cĕdŏ ut admoveam templis, et farre litabo.—Pers.

MEREOR et MEREO, cum adverbiis bene, male, melius, pejus, optime, pessime, ablativo junguntur cum præpositione de: ut,

De me semper benè meritus est. Si benè quid de te merui.—Virg.

QUÆDAM accipiendi, distandi, et auferendi verba, aliquando dativo junguntur: ut,

Paulum sepultæ distat inertiæ Celata virtus.—Hor.

Eripe te moræ.—Id.

QUIBUSLIBET verbis additur ABLATIVUS ABSOLUTE sumptus: ut,

Imperante Augusto, natus est Christus; imperante Tiberio, crucifixus.

Aut ego, lecto

Aut scripto, quod me tacitum juvet, ungor olivo.—Hor.
Pericle Athenis principe, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes Poetæ, Phidias, Ictinus et Callicrates
Sculptores et Architecti, clari habebantur.

ABLATIVUS ABSOLUTUS, pro si, quamdiu, simulac, quoniam, quamvis, interdum ponitur: ut,

Me duce, tutus eris.—Ovid.

Nil desperandum, Teucro duce, et auspice Teucro.—Hor.

Rege incolumi, mens omnibus una est;

Amisso, rupere fidem.—Virg.

Lacrymæ cadunt, nolentibus nobis.—Sen.

## PRONOMINUM CONSTRUCTIO.

GENITIVI mei, tui, sui, nostri, vestri, ponuntur, cum persona significatur: ut,

Languet desiderio tui.

Parsque tui lateat corpore clausa meo.—Ovid.

Imago nostri.

MEUS, tuus, suus, noster, vester, ponuntur, cum actio vel possessio rei significatur: ut,

Favet desiderio tuo.

Imago nostra: i. e. quam nos possidemus.

GENITIVI nostri, vestri, ponuntur, cum овјестим, quo quid tendit; nostrum vero et vestrum, cum вивјестим, quo quid constat, significatur: ut,

Amor nostri; frequentia vestrum.
Uterque vestrum sit memor nostri, precor.
Lucili ritu, nostrum melioris utroque.—Hor.

HÆC POSSESSIVA, meus, tuus, suus, noster, et vester, hos genitivos post se recipiunt, ipsius, solius, unius, duorum, trium, &c. omnium, plurium, paucorum, cujusque, et genitivos participiorum et adjectivorum, qui ad primitivum subauditum referuntur: ut,

Dixi med unius opera rempublicam esse salvam.—Cic.

Cum mea nemo

Scripta legat vulgo recitare timentis.—Hor.

Nostrá omnium memoriá.

Mea defuncti molliter ossa cubent!

Nostros vidisti flentis ocellos.—Ovid.

Tuum hominis simplicis pectus vidimus.—Cic.

Sui et suus reciproca sunt, et semper reflectuntur ad id quod præcipuum in sententiâ præcessit: ut,

Petrus nimium admiratur se, parcit erroribus suis.

Magnopere Petrus royat, ne se deseras.

Hannibalem sui ex urbe ejecerunt.—Cic.

Trahit sua quemque voluptas.—Virg.

Suis et ipsa Roma viribus ruit.—Hor.

HÆC demonstrativa, hic, is, iste, ille, sic distinguuntur: hic mihi proximum demonstrat; is, de quo mentionem fecimus; iste eum, qui apud te est; ille eum, qui ab utroque remotus est.

Hic et ille, cum ad duo anteposita referuntur, hic plerumque ad posterius, ille ad prius refertur: ut,

Quocunque aspicias, nihil est, nisi pontus et aer, Nubibus hic tumidus, fluctibus ille minax.—Ovid.

Hic aliquando ponitur pro ego: ut,

Hunc hominem si velles tradere: i. e. me.—Hor.

Is et idem cum conjunctionibus ob emphasim sæpe ponuntur: ut,

Homo habet memoriam et eam infinitam.—Cic.

Erant in Torquato multæ literæ nec eæ vulgares.—Cic.

Operam in res obscuras conferunt, easdemque non necessarias.—Cic.

IDEM usurpatur pro item, et ipse pro etiam: ut,

Nil liberale, quod non idem justum.—Cic.

Nil prodest, quod non lædere possit idem.—Ovid.

Vespasiano Titus successit, qui et ipse Vespasianus est dictus.—Eut.

ILLE emphasin auget: ut,

Aut Ille sinit regnator Olympi.—Virg.

Non ille pro caris propinquis

Et patriá timidus perire.—Hor.

ILLE et is eleganter in principio sententiæ ponuntur; distinctionis et affectionis exprimendæ gratia: ut,

Ipse Pater, mediá nimborum in nocte, coruscá
Fulmina molitur dextrá, quo maxima motu
Terra tremit: fugere feræ, et mortalia corda
Per gentes humilis stravit pavor. ILLE flagranti
Aut Atho, aut Rhodopen, aut alta Ceraunia, telo
Dejicit.—Virg.

Quo fletu manes, qud numina voce moveret?

ILLA quidem Stygid nabat jam frigida cymbd.—Id.

Cum Proteus, consueta petens e fluctibus antra,

Ibat; Eum vasti circum gens humida ponti

Exultans rorem late dispergit amarum.—Id.

IPSE numeralibus exactè definiendis adhibetur: ut,

Cato mortuus est annis octoginta tribus ipsis ante me

consulem.—Cic.

IPSE sæpe ultro vel sponte significat: ut,
Ipsæ veniunt ad mulctra capellæ.—Virg.
Huc ipsi potum veniunt per prata juvenci.—Virg.

IPSE personali pronomini subjicitur, et, si in actionem emphasis cadit, ponitur ipse in casu recto; si in passionem, in obliquo: ut,

Non egeo medicina; me ipse consolor.—Cic.

Te ipse vicisti: i. e. nemo alius te vicit.

Te ipsum vicisti: i.e. vicisti eum, quem nemo alius vincere poterat.

Pronominibus IDEM et ALIUS adjiciuntur que, ac, et; et Græcè dativus: ut,

. Vesta eadem est quæ terra.—Ovid.

Vita est eadem et animus erga te idem es fait.—Liv.
Dissimulatio est cum alia dicis, ac sentias.—Cie.
Invitum qui servat, idem facit occidenti.—Hor.

Idem rex ille, poëma
Qui tam ridiculum tam carè prodigus emit,
Edicto vetuit, ne quis se præter Apellem
Pingeret, aut alius Lysippo duceret æra
Fortis Alexandri vultum simulantia.—Id.

Qui interrogativum adjective, Quis substantive adhibetur: ut,

Qui rex tum Romæ fuit? Quis tum Romæ fuit Rex?

His vocibus, si, nisi, num, ne, ubi, unde, quo, quanto, subjicitur prononem quis, nisi ob emphasin quandam, quum adhibetur aliquis: ut,

Si mala condiderit in quem quis carmina, jus est Judiciumque.—Hor.

Ne quis cui noceat.—Cic.

Nisi quid te detinet, audi.—Hor.

Quid volui? dices, ubi quid te læserit.—Hor.

Quo quis callidior est, hoc suspectior.—Cic.

Quod sciam pro quantum sciam eleganter ponitur: ut, Nemo, quod sciam, domi est.

Quisquis interdum jungitur verbo plurali: ut, Tum procul absitis, quisquis colit arte capillos.—Tib.

# VERBA PASSIVA.

Passivis additur ablativus agentis, sed antecedente a vel ab præpositione; et interdum dativus: ut,

Laudatur ab his, culpatur ab illis .- Hor.

Honesta bonis viris, non occulta, quæruntur.—Cic.

Barbarus hic ego sum, quia non intelligor ulli.—Ovid.

Catari casua manent in passivis, qui fuerunt activorum: ut, Accusaris a me furti. Habeberis ludibris.

Dedoceberis a me istos mores. Privaberis magistratu.

VAPULO, veneo, liceo, exulo, fio, neutralia-passiva, passivam ignificationem habent: ut,'

A præceptore vapulabis.

Malo a cive spoliari quam ab hoste venire.

Virtus parvo pretio licet ab omnibus.

Cur a convivantibus exulet philosophia?

Quid fiet ab illo?

#### VERBA INFINITA.

Verbis quamplurimis, præsertim sensum et affectum exrimentibus, ut audio, dico, sentio, credo, promitto, simulo, pero, item participiis et adjectivis qualitatem denotantibus, dduntur verba infinita, et poeticè substantivis: ut,

Audiet cives acuisse ferrum.—Hor.

Esse apibus partem divinæ mentis, et haustus

Æthereos dixere.—Virg.

Inclinare meridiem

Sentis?—Hor.

Brutus promittit se facturum; simulat se furere; sperat se victurum.

Credimus aliquando corpora humana suscitatum iri.

Vis fieri dives? nil cupiisse velis.

Erat tum dignus amari.—Virg.

Primus vere rosam atque autumno carpere poma.—Id.

. Niveus videri.—Spernere fortior.—Hor.

Audax omnia perpěti.—Immeritus mori.—Id.

Metuens solvi.—Levior tolli.—Id.

Quælibet in quemvis opprobria fingere sævus.—Id.

Tempus abire tibi.

Obs. Vide suprà, pag. 115, ad fin.

SED VERBIS intentionem vel propositum significantibus; item verbis rogandi, imperandi, hortandi, tentandi, postponitur subjunctivus eum ut conjunctione in afirmando, et cum ne, in negando et prohibendo: ut,

Ut vivas, vigila.—Hor.

Insuevit pater optimus hoc me,

Ut fugerem exemplis vitiorum quæque notando.

Cùm me hortaretur, parcè, frugaliter, atque

Viverem utì contentus eo quod mi ipse parasset.—Hor.

Roscius orabat, sibi adesses ad Puteal cras.—Id.

Edicto vetuit ne quis se, præter Apellem,

Pingeret.—Id.

Excipe jubeo, quod accusativum cum infinitivo exigit: ut, Græcus Aristippus, servos qui projicere aurum In media jussit Libya.—Hor.

Participium interdum fungitur vice infinitivi: ut, Sensit medios delapsus in hostes.—Virg.

His PRÆTERITIS memini, vidi, audivi, et quibusdam aliis interdum subjicitur infinitivus temporis præsentis: ut,

De cœlo tactas memini prædicere quercus.—Virg. Tecum etenim longos memini consumere soles.—Pers.

Postquam te talos, Aule, nucesque Ferre sinu laxo, donare et ludere vidi; Te, Tiberi, numerare, cavis abscondere tristem; Extimui, ne vos ageret vesania discors.—Hor.

Ponuntur interdum sola, per ellipsin, verba infinita: ut,

Hinc spargere voces

In vulgum ambiguas, et quærere conscius arma.—Virg. ubi subauditur incipiebat.

## GERUNDIA ET SUPINA.

#### I. GERUNDIA.

GERUNDIA in di eandem quam genitivi constructionem habent, et pendent a quibusdam tum substantivis, tum adjectivis: ut,

Cecropias innatus apes amor urget habendi.—Virg. Æneas celsa in puppi jam certus eundi.—Id. Ars amandi; cura colendi.

GERUNDIA in do eandem quam dativi et ablativi constructionem obtinent: ut,

Hic aqua potando benè commoda, panis edendo.

Qui cultus habendo

Sit pecori.—Virg.

Si non est solvendo, præs pro eo solvere debet.

Scribendi ratio conjuncta cum loquendo est.—Quinct.

Alitur vitium, vivitque tegendo.—Virg.

Cantando rumpitur anguis.—Id.

Fando pervenit ad aures.—Id.

GERUNDIA in dum eandem interdum quam accusativi constructionem obtinent: ut,

Locus ad agendum amplissimus.—Cic.

Cum significatur necessitas, ponuntur gerundia in dum, addito verbo est: ut,

Orandum est, ut sit mens sana in corpore sano.—Juv. Vigilandum est ei, qui cupit vincere.

Gerundia interdum regunt casus verborum suorum: ut,

Multa novis verbis præsertim cum sit agendum.—Lucr.

Æternas quoniam pænas in morte timendum.—Id.

Participia in dus sæpè gerundiorum loco adhibentur, et appellantur GERUNDIVA: ut,

Ad accusandos homines duci præmio, proximum latrocinio est.—Cic.

GERUNDIVA usurpantur loco substantivorum: ut,

Timotheus peritus erat civitatis regendæ.—C. Nep.

Palpebræ ad claudendas et ad aperiendas pupillas sunt aptissimæ.—Cic.

In deligendis amicis cautio est adhibenda.

Semper in augendá festinat et obruitur re.—Hor.

Orationem Latinam legendis Ciceronis scriptis efficies pleniorem.

Regulus captus a Pænis de commutandis captivis Romam missus est.

## II. SUPINA.

Supinum in um active significat, et sequitur verbum, aut participium, significans motum ad locum: ut,

Spectatum veniunt, veniunt spectentur ut ipsæ.—Ovid. Milites sunt missi speculatum arcem.

Lusum it Mæcenas, dormitum ego Virgiliusque.—Hor.

Supinum in u passive significat, et sequitur nomina adjectiva: ut,

Mala tactu vipera.—Virg.

Quod factu fædum est, idem est et dictu turpe.

Sapiens vitatu quidque petitu

Sit melius, causas reddet tibi.—Hor.

Sequitur etiam opus, fas, nefas: ut, which the standard of the opus dictu; fas conspectu; nefas scriptu, and the opus

# PECULIARIS USUS TEMPORUM. Salvadiogra

PRÆSENTIS vice, in literis dandis, adhibentur IMPERFEC-TUM et PRÆTERITUM: ut,

Hæc tibi dictabam post fanum putre Vacunæ.—Hor.

Pridie idus hæc scripsi ante lucem.—Cic.

Obs. In his omnibus non ad scribentem sed ad lecturum est relatio.

Pro PRÆTERITO ponitur PRÆSENS, quod historicum appellatur: ut,

Roma crescit Albæ ruinis, duplicatur civium numerus, Cælius urbi additur mons, eam sedem Tullius regiæ capit, ibique habitavit.—Liv.

Perfectum eleganter usurpatur de rebus uno impetu præter spem confectis: ut,

Terra tremit; fugere feræ.—Virg.
Brutus si conservatus sit, vicimus!—Cic.

Perfectum etiam eleganter exprimit id quod fieri solet: at, Qui studet optatam cursu contingere metam Multa tulit fecitque puer.—Hor.

Rege incolumi, mens omnibus una; Amisso, rupere fidem, constructaque mella
Diripuere ipsæ, et crates solvere favorum.—Virg.

Plusquam-perfectum indicativi interdum plusquamperfecti conjunctivi locum supplet: ut,

Me truncus illapsus cerebro Sustulerat, nisi Faunus ictum Dextrá levásset.—Hor. FUTURUM PRIMUM urbanitatis gratiâ pro IMPERATIVO adhibetur: ut,

Nec verbum verbo curabis reddere, fidus Interpres.—Hor.

Duæ res futuræ tribus modis enunciantur:—Si utraque duratura est simul, utraque in futuro primo ponitur: ut,

Beati erimus, cùm, corporibus relictis, cupiditatum erimus expertes.—Cic.

Loqui ignorabit, qui tacere nesciet.

Dicam, si potero.

Obs. CAVE dicas, dicam, faciam, &c. si possum.

Si, illà confectà, hæc evenire incipiet, hæc in futuro primo ponitur, illa in futuro secundo: ut,

Non, si te ruperis, inquit,

Par eris.—Hor.

De Carthagine vereri non ante desinam, quàm illam esse excisam cognovero.—Cic.

Carmina tum melius, cùm venerit ipse, canemus.—Virg. Tempora si fuerint nubila, solus eris.—Ovid.

Si utraque conficietur simul, utraque in futuro secundo ponitur: ut,

Qui Antonium oppresserit, bellum confecerit.—Cic. Qui utramvis rectè norit, ambas noverit.—Ter.

FUTURUM SECUNDUM comiter et modesté adhibetur vice FUTURI PRIMI, præsertim post conjunctionem: ut,

Neque,

Si chartæ sileant, quod bene feceris, Mercedem tuleris.—Hor. Non possidentem multa vocaveris Rectè beatum.—Hor. Haud paravero,

Quod aut, avarus ut Chremes, terra premam,

Discinctus aut perdam nepos.—Hor.

Dum loquimur, fugerit invida

Ætas!—Hor.

Frustra vitium vitaveris illud Si te aliò pravum detorseris.—Hor.

Perfectum conjunctivi sententiam modestè exprimit; interdum vice imperativi: ut,

Nil ego contulerim jucundo sanus amico.-Hor.

Non alios primá nascentis origine mundi

Illuxisse dies, aliumve habuisse tenorem

Crediderim.—Virg.

Tecum habita, et néris quam sit tibi curta supellex .- Pers.

Nullam, Vare, sacrá vite priùs severis arborem.—Hor.

Inter FUTURUM PRIMUM et FUTURUM IN RUS hoc distat: illud rem haud dubiè futuram, hoc intentionem tantum præsentem, indicat: ut,

Ii qui non vivunt, sed semper victuri sunt, nunquam vivent.

TEMPORA INFINITIVI a Poetis inter se permutantur: ut,

Fertur Prometheus addere principi

Limo coactis particulam undique

Desectam.—Hor.

Dictus et Amphion, Thebanæ conditor arcis,

Saxa movere sono testudinis.—Id.

Magnum si pectore possit

Excussisse Deum.—Virg.

#### CONSECUTIO TEMPORUM.

Absolutis temporibus absoluta tempora, Relativis relativa subjiciuntur.

Obs. Vide suprà, pag. 29.

PRÆSENTI, PERFECTO (definito, Angl. have), FUTURO, et IMPERATIVO, subjicitur Præsens Subjunctivi, ubi res adhuc duret; Perfectum, ubi res confecta sit; Futurum in rus, ubi posteà eventura sit: ut,

Nulla est, quæ non pulchra legat tua carmina, Publi;

Nulla, tuos versus quæ non laudaverit, ætas;

Nulla, tuas quæ non sit laudatura Camænas.

Vidit enim, quæ sint, fuerint quæ, sintque futura.

Jam scribam, quid dem, dederim quid, simque daturus.

Dic mihi tu, quid agat, quò venerit, aut sit iturus.

IMPERFECTO, PERFECTO (indefinito), et PLUSQUAM-PER-FECTO, subjicitur Imperfectum Subjunctivi, ubi de re contemporaned agitur; Plusquam-perfectum, ubi de præterita; Futurum in rus, ubi de futura: ut,

Dubitabam, ubi essem, quid fecissem, quid facturus essem.

Quæsivit, ubi esset, unde venisset, quò iturus esset?
Scripseram, cur neque darem, neque dedissem, neque essem daturus.

Conditioni exprimendæ inserviunt si, si forte, modo, nisi, et similia:—

CONDITIO, si nudè dicitur, ponitur in indicativo; si opineris eam vel veram esse vel verisimilem, in præsente subjunctivi;

si neque veram neque verisimilem, in imperfecto vel plusquam-perfecto subjunctivi: ut,

Ut moneam, si quid monitoris eges tu.—Hor.

Tamen hæc quoque, si quis
Inserat, aut scrobibus mandet mutata subactis,
Exuerint silvestrem animum.—Virg.
Si, quantum cuperem, possem quoque.—Hor.
Non, si plura velim; tu dare deneges.—Id.
Non dare, Mæcenas, vellem si plura, negares.
Non, si, Mæcenas, voluissem plura, negases.

# ORATIO OBLIQUA.

ORATIO obliqua dicitur, ubi narrat quis, quæ ipse vel quæ alins dixerit.

In ORATIONE OBLIQUA, res principales in infinitivo, res parentheticæ in subjunctivo ponuntur: ut,

Non, ut magna dolo factum negat esse suo pars, Quòd non ingenuos habeat clarosque parentes, Sic me defendam.—Hor.

Certè hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis, Hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucri, Qui mare qui terras omnes ditione tenerent, Pollicitus.—Virg.

Sese interea, quando optima Dido Nesciat, et tantos rumpi non speret amores, Tentaturum aditus, et quæ mollissima fundi Tempora.—Id.

Post paulò scribit, sibi millia quinque
Esse domi chlamydum: partem vel tolleret omnes.—Hor.

# DE MENSURA, TEMPORE, ET LOCO.

#### MENSURA.

Mensura, Pondus, vel Quantitas rei post adjectiva et adverbia in accusativo ponitur, post substantiva in genitivo: ut,

Perpetuæ fossæ guinos pedes altæ.—Cæs.

Orbis crassus digitos sex.—Cato.

Fossa quindecim pedum.—Cæs.

Corona parvi ponderis.—Liv.

Mensura distantiæ rei quiescentis ablativo substantivi cum adjectivo conjuncti exprimitur: ut,

Toto cælo distat.

Medius Titan venientis et actæ

Noctis erat, spatioque pari distabat utrinque.—Ov.

Obs. In His, ubi Anglicè dicimus of, genitivus adhibetur; ubi Anglicè abest præpositio, accusativus; ubi dicimus by, ablativus.

Ordinalia etiam sæpissimè temporis et spatii mensuram exprimunt: ut,

Mithridates ab illo tempore annum jam tertium et vicesimum regnat.—Cic.

Nestor tertiam ætatem hominum vivebat.—Id.

Albani ab urbe duodecimo milliario absunt.

## TEMPUS.

Quæ significant partem temporis in ablativo frequentiùs ponuntur: ut,

Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit.—Plin.

Quæ autem durationem temporis significant in accusativo ferè ponuntur: ut,

Pericles quadraginta annos præfuit Athenis.—Cic.

Hic jam ter centum totos regnabitur annos.—Virg.

# Noctes vigilabat ad ipsum

Mane, diem totum stertebat.—Hor.

Septem horas dormisse, sat est.

Annos ad quinquaginta natus. Per tres annos studui.

Italiam Hannibal variis cladibus per sexdecim annos fatigavit.

Puer id ætatis. Non plus triduum, aut triduo.

Tertio, vel tertium Kalendas, vel Kalendarum.

Pridie Kalendas, vel Kalendarum.

### SPATIUM LOCI.

Spatium, extensio, et progressio, post verba in accusativo, distantia vel in accusativo vel ablativo ponitur: ut,

Millia tum pransi tria repimus.—Hor.

Campus Marathon ab urbe Atheniensium abest millia passuum decem.

Item, abest bidui: ubi intelligitur spatium vel spatio, iter vel itinere.

## Nomina Locorum.

OMNE verbum admittit genitivum oppidi nominis, in quo fit actio; modo primæ vel secundæ declinationis, et singularis numeri sit: ut,

Quid Romæ faciam? mentiri nescio.—Juv.

Hi genitivi, humi, domi, militiæ, belli, oppidorum sequuntur formam: ut.

Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi est consilium domi.—Cic. Unà semper militiæ et domi fuimus.—Ter.

Verum si oppidi nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri, aut tertiæ declinationis fuerit, in ablativo ponitur: ut,

Colchus, an Assyrius; Thebis nutritus, an Argis.—Hor. Romæ Tibur amem, ventosus, Tibure Romam.—Id.

VERBIS significantibus motum ad locum ferè additur nomen loci in accusativo sine præpositione: ut,

Concessi Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.

Quo tendis? non mihi Cumas

Est iter, aut Baias.—Hor.

Paulus Apostolus misit epistolas Romam, Corinthum, Galătas, Ephesum, Philippos, Colossas, Thessalonicam, et ad Timŏthĕum, Titum, et Philēmŏnem.

Ad hunc modum utimur domus et rus: ut,

Ite domum saturæ, venit Hesperus, ite, capellæ.—Virg.

Ego rus ibo.

Nominibus regionum, montium, villarum præfiguntur ferè præpositiones: ut,

Ilium in Italiam portans.—Virg.

Ad Amanum iter feci.—Cic.

In Formiano videntur hiematuri.—Id.

Insulæ autem oppidorum ferè regimen sequuntur: ut, Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit.—Virg.
Cretæ jussit considere Apollo.—Id.

Verbis significantibus motum a loco ferè additur nomen loci in ablativo sine præpositione: ut,

Nisi antè Romá profectus esses, nunc eam relinqueres.

## VERBA IMPERSONALIA.

HÆC impersonalia, interest et refert, quibuslibet genitivis junguntur, præter mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra, et cuja: ut,

Interest magistratus tueri bonos.

Refert omnium animadverti in malos.

Non tam med quam reipublicæ interest.

Tua refert teipsum nosse.

Adduntur et hi genitivi, tanti, quanti, magni, parni, quanticunque, tantidem: ut,

Tanti refert honesta agere.

Magni mes interest esse privatum.

DATIVUM postulant impersonalia acquisitive posita, ut placet, libet, licet, liquet; quæ autem transitive ponuntur, accusativum: ut,

A Deo nobis benefit.

Sic juvat, decet, delectat, oportet, fallit, fugit, præterit, regunt accusativum: ut,

Me juvat ire per altum.

Non omnibus, quod libet, licet; nec omnes, quod decet, delectat.

Vide suprà, p. 128.

His vero, attinet, pertinet, spectat, propriè additur præpositio ad: ut,

Me vis dicere quod ad te attinet .- Ter.

Spectat ad omnes bene vivere.

His impersonalibus pænitet, tædet, miseret, miserescit, pudet, piget, subjicitur accusativus personæ, cum genitivo rei: ut,

Si ad centesimum vixisset annum, senectutis eum suæ non pæniteret.—Cic.

'Miseret me tui.

Fratris me quidem piget pudetque.—Ter.

Me puditum est pigitumque tui.

Verba, quæ in activâ voce dativum exigunt, ferè in passivâ fiunt impersonalia: ut,

Non bene ripæ

Creditur.—Virg.

Huic ætati favetur, magis quam invidetur,---Cic.

VERBUM impersonale passivæ vocis pro singulis personis utriusque numeri eleganter accipi potest: ut,

Siletur in noctem.—Virg.

Vivitur parvo bene.—Hor.

Totum ex ordine mensem

Pascitur.—Virg.

Usque aded turbatur agris.—Id.

Ventum erat ad limen.—Id.

Non potest jucunde vivi, nisi cum virtute vivatur.—Cic.

## PARTICIPIORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

Participia regunt casus verborum a quibus derivantur: ut,

Duplices tendens ad sidera palmas,

Talia voce refert.—Virg.

Participiles passivæ vocis additur interdum dativus, præsertim si exeunt in dus: ut,

Magnus civis obiit, et formidatus Othoni.—Juv. Restat Chremes, qui mihi exorandus est.—Ter.

Participia, cum fiunt nomina, sæpè genitivum admittunt: ut,

Alieni appetens, sui profusus.—Sall.

Participia interdum supplent locum substantivi: ut,

Ante conditam condendamve urbem.—Liv.

Saguntum urbs deleta causa secundi belli Punici fuit.

Exosus et perosus active significant, et accusativum exigunt: ut,

Exosus ad unum

Trojanos .- Virg.

Genus omne perosus

Fæmineum.—Id.

NATUS, prognatus, satus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, ablativum exigunt, et sæpè cum præpositione: ut,

Bona bonis prognata parentibus. —Ter.

Sate sanguine divum!—Virg.

Quo sanguine cretus.—Id.

Venus orta mari mare præstat eunti.—Ovid.

Terra editus.

Edita de magno flumine nympha fui.

## ADVERBIORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

En et ecce, demonstrandi adverbia, nominativo frequentiùs junguntur, accusativo rariùs: ut,

En Priamus.—Virg.

En quatuor aras,

Ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duoque altaria Phæbo.—Virg.

En et ecce, exprobrandi, soli accusativo junguntur: ut, En animum et mentem.—Juv.

QUÆDAM adverbia loci, temporis, et quantitatis, genitivum admittunt—

Loci; ut, ubi, ubinam, nusquam, ed, longè, quò, ubivis, huccine, &c.: ut,

Ubi gentium?—Hor.

Ubicunque locorum

Vivitis.—Hor.

Nusquam loci invenitur.

Ed impudentiæ ventum est.

Quò terrarum abiit? Minimè gentium.

TEMPORIS; ut, nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, postridie, &c.: ut,

Nihil tunc temporis amplius, quam flere, poteram.

Pridie ejus diei pugnam inierunt.

Pridie calendarum, vel calendas.

QUANTITATIS; ut, parùm, satis, abunde, &c.: ut,
Sat habet favitorum semper; qui rectè facit.—Ter.
Satis eloquentiæ, sapientiæ parum.—Sall.
Abunde fabularum audivimus.

QUÆDAM casus admittuntnominum unde deducta sunt: ut, Sibi inutiliter vivit.

Proximè Hispaniam Mauri sunt.—Sall.

Melius, vel optime, omnium.—Cic.

Amplius opinione morabatur.—Sall.

Adverbia diversitatis, aliter, secus; et illa duo, ante, post, ablativo non raro junguntur: ut,

Multo aliter. Paulo secus.

Multo ante. Paulo post.

Longo post tempore venit.—Virg.

Instar (like) et ergo (on account of) genitivum post se habent: ut,

Instar montis equum divind Palladis arte

Ædificant.—Virg.

Donari virtutis ergo.—Cic.

Adjectiva, in neutro genere, ponuntur adverbialiter: ut, Torva tuens. Dulce ridens. Sole recens orto.

Adverbies diversitatis et similitudinis, ut, æque, juxta, pariter, perinde, aliter, contra, secus, adduntur particulæ ac, atque: ut,

In medias res,

Non secus ac notas auditorem rapit.—Hor.

S1, ut, ne, ac, licet interdum subaudiuntur: ut, Græculus esuriens in cælum, jusseris, ibit.—Juv. Merses profundo, pulchrior evenit.—Hor.

Dic

Ad coenam veniat.—Hor.

Valeat possessor opertet,
Si comportatis rebus bene cogitat uti.—Id
Cave, faxis

Te quidquam indignum.—Id.

Taygete simul os terris ostendit honestum.—Virg.

Naturam expellas furca, tamen usque recurret .-- Hor.

## CONJUNCTIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

CONJUNCTIONES copulativæ, et disjunctivæ, similes casus, modos, et tempora conjungunt: ut,

Socrates docuit Xenophontem et Platonem.

Recto stat corpore, despicitque terras.

Nec scribit, nec legit.

Nisi variæ constructionis ratio aliter poscat: ut,

Emi librum centussi et pluris.

Vixit Romæ et Venetiis.

Nisi me lactasses amantem et falsa spe produceres.

QUAM sæpe intelligitur, non exprimitur, post amplius, plus, et minus: ut,

Noctem non amplius unam.—Virg.

Neque enim plus septima ducitur æstas.—Id.

Nunquam nix minus quatuor pedes alta jacuit.—Liv.

## Quibus Verborum Modis Quædam congruant Adverbia et Conjunctiones.

An, ne, num, dubitative aut indefinite posita, subjunctivo junguntur: ut,

Nihil refert fecerisne an persuaseris. Vise, num redierit. Cum (when) temporalis conjunctio, indicativo et subjunctivo, causalis (since) subjunctivo, jungitur: ut,

Facile omnes, cum valemus, recta consilia ægrotis damus.—Ter.

Teucer Salamina patremque

Cum fugeret.—Hor.

Cum tot sustineas et tanta negotia solus.—Id.

Dum pro dummodo (provided that), dum et donec pro quousque (until) de futurâ re, subjunctivum postulant: ut,

Dum prosim tibi.—Ter.

Tertia dum regnantem viderit æstas.—Virg. Carus eris Romæ donec te deserat ætas.—Hor.

Donec templa refeceris.—Id.

Sed, de præteritå, admittunt indicativum: ut,

Cerrus equum pugna melior communibus herbis

Pellebat, donec, minor in certamine tanto,

Implorarit opes hominis, frænumque recepit.—Hor.

Ne, prohibendi sensu, jungitur subjunctivo: ut, Ne facias koc.

Immortalia ne speres, monet annus.—Hor.

CONJUNCTIONES quin, quominus, subjunctivum, post negationem præcedentem, exigunt: ut,

Nihil est, quin malè narrando possit depravarier.

Nec requies; quin, aut pomie exuberet annus

Aut fixtu pecorum, aut cerealis mergite culmi.—Virg.

Quis est, quin audirerit?

Senectus nihil obstat, quominus literarum studia teneamus.—Cic.

Si imperiecto et plusquampersecto subjunctivi jungitur: ut, Si sivret in terris, rideret Democritus.—Hor.

L'i, si non aliqué nocuisses, mortuus esses.-Virg.

Ur pro quam (how!), postquam, sicut, et quomodo, indicativo jungitur: cum autem quanquam, utpote, vel finalem causam denotat, subjunctivo: ut,

Ut sæpe summa ingenia in occulto latent!
Ut sumus in Ponto, ter frigore constitit Ister.—Ovid.
Ut tute es, ita omnes censes esse.—Plaut.
Ut valet? ut meminit nostri?—Hor.
Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas.

Non est tibi fidendum, ut qui toties fefelleris.

Te oro, Dave, ut redeat jam in viam.—Ter.

Edit ut vivat, non vivit ut edat.

Post verba timendi, ut negat, ne affirmat: ut, O Puer, ut sis

Vitalis, metuo, et majorum ne quis amicus Frigore te feriat.—Hor.

Ne quid

Summa deperdat, metuens, aut ampliet ut rem.—Id.

UT, post adeo, ita, sic, tam, et similia, subjunctivum exigit: ut,

Nemo adeo ferus est, ut non mitescere possit, Si modo culturæ patientem commodet aurem.—Hor.

UT, post impersonalia est, accidit, placet, restat, sequitur, et similia, subjunctivum exigit: ut,

Est ut viro vir latiùs ordinet

Arbusta sulcis.—Hor.

Restat, ut his ego me ipse regam solerque elementis.—Id.

Omnes denique voces indefinité positæ, quales sunt qui, quis, quantus, quotus, qualis, ut, ubi, cur, &c. subjunctivum postulant: ut,

Novit namque omnia vates,

Quæ sint, quæ fuerint, quæ mox ventura trahantur.—Virg.

Qualem commendes, etiam atque etiam aspice.—Hor.

Est ubi plus tepeant hyemes?—Id.

Multa quidem dixi, cur excusatus abirem.—Id.

Experto credite, quantus

In clypeum assurgat, quo turbine torqueat hastam.—Virg. Tu quotus esse velis, rescribe.—Hor.

Qui, cum in talis vel talis qui resolvi potest, subjunctivum exigit: ut,

Sunt, qui non habeant.—Hor.

Est, qui vinci possit.—Id.

Condo et compono quæ mox depromere possim.—Id.

Fontesque lymphis obstrepunt manantibus, Somnos quod invitet leves.—Id.

Qui, cum jungitur verbis sum, habeo, reperio, vel adjectivis dignus, aptus, idoneus, subjunctivum exigit: ut,

Est mihi purgatam crebrò qui personet aurem.—Hor.

Habes qui

Assideat, fomenta paret.—Id.

Qui modeste paret, qui aliquando imperet, dignus est.—Cic.

Dignus Aricinos qui mendicaret ad axes.—Juv.

Idonea mihi visa est Lælii persona quæ de Amicitiá dissereret.—Cic.

Qui, cùm in ut ego, quamvis ego, quoniam ego, ut tu, quamvis tu, quoniam tu, ut ille, quamvis ille, quoniam ille, et similia, resolvi potest, subjunctivum exigit: ut,

Major sum, quàm cui possit fortuna nocere: i.e. ut mihi. Sapiens posteritatem, cujus sensum habiturus non sit, putat ad se pertinere.—Cic. Ubi cujus pro quamvis ejus.

Qui, causam significans, subjunctivum exigit: ut, Stultus es, qui huic credas.

Nihil habeo quod incusem senectutem.—Cic.

Tenus ablativo et singulari et plurali jungitur: ut, Pube tenus.—Pectoribus tenus.—Ovid.

At genitivo tantum plurali, et semper casum suum sequitur: ut,

Crurum tenus.—Virg.

PRÆPOSITIO interdum ponitur suum inter substantivum et adjectivum: ut,

Te propter eundem

Extinctus pudor.—Virg.

Fronde super viridi.—Id.

Interdum post suum substantivum: ut,

Vitiis nemo sine nascitur.—Hor.

Transtra per et remos et pictas abiete puppes.-Virg.

Cum postponitur pronominibus me, te, se, nobis, vobis; et aliquando qui, quibus: ut, mecum, tecum, quicum, quibuscum.

## INTERJECTIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

Interjectiones non rarò sine casu ponuntur: ut, Spem gregis, ah! silice in nudá connixa reliquit.—Virg. Quæ, malum, dementia!

Nomina interdum fiunt interjectiones: ut,

Pecudesque locutæ,

Infandum! Sistunt amnes.—Virg.

- O, exclamantis, nominativo, accusativo, et vocativo, jungitur: ut,
  - O festus dies hominis!—Ter.
  - O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,
  - Agricolas !-- Virg.
  - O formose puer! nimium ne crede colori.—Id.

### PRÆPOSITIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

Præpositio subaudita interdum facit ut addatur ablativus: ut,

Habeo te loco parentis: i. e. in loco.

PRÆPOSITIO in compositione eundem nonnunquam casum regit, quem et extra compositionem regebat: ut,

Detrudunt naves scopulo.—Virg.

Prætereo te insalutatum.

Verba composita cum a, ab, ad, con, de, e, ex, in, nonnunquam repetunt easdem præpositiones cum suo casu extra compositionem, idque eleganter: ut,

Abstinuerunt a vino.

In, pro erga, contra, ad, et supra, accusativum exigit: ut, Accipit in Teucros animum, mentemque benignam.—Virg. In commoda publica peccem.—Hor.

In regnum quæritur hæres.

Reges in ipsos imperium est Jovis.

Per adjurandi figurate ponitur: ut,

Per te Deos oro.

Per ego has lacrymas, dextramque tuam, te Oro.—Virg.

Sub idem tempus: i. e. circa, vel per idem tempus.—Liv. Sub galli cantum.—Sub Trojæ funera.—Hor.

Super, pro ultra, accusativo; pro de, ablativo apponitur: ut, Super et Garamantas, et Indos

Proferet imperium.—Virg.

Multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa.—Id.

HEU et proh, nunc nominativo, nunc accusativo, junguntur: ut,

Heu pietas, heu prisca fides !---Virg.

Heu stirpem invisam !--Id.

Proh Jupiter, tu, homo, adigis me ad insaniam !- Ter.

Proh deum atque hominum fidem!

Item vocativo. Proh sancte Jupiter !-- Cic.

HEI et væ dativo junguntur: ut,

Hei mihi, quod nullis amor est medicabilis herbis!—Ovid. Væ misero mihi, quanta de spe decidi!—Ter.

## · 自己的 1111

## PROSODIA.

#### DEFINITIONES.

PROSODIA est pars Grammaticæ, quæ quantitatem syllabarum docet.

TEMPUS est syllabæ proferendæ mensura.

Tempus breve sic notatur: ut, Dominus. Longum autem sic: ut, contrā.

PES duarum syllabarum pluriumve constitutio est, ex certa Temporum observatione.

SPONDEUS duabus longis fit: ut, virtus.

Dactylus una longa et brevibus duabus: ut, scrībere.

Scansioni accidunt figuræ, Synalæpha, Ecthlipsis, Synærësis, Diærësis (συναλοιφή, ἔκθλιψις, συναίρεσις, διαίρεσις).

SYNALCEPHA est elisio vocalis in fine dictionis, ante alteram vocalem in initio sequentis: ut,

Sera nimis vit' est crastina, viv' hodie.—Mart. pro vita, vive.

At heu et o nunquam intercipiuntur.

Aliquando Synalæpha fit, etiam in fine versus: ut,

Omnia Mercurio similis vo|cemque co|lorem|que

Et crines flavos, et membra decora juventæ.—Virg.

Inseritur verd fætu nucis | arbutus | horrid | a,

Et steriles platani malos gessere valentes.—Id.

Aliquando vocalis ante vocalem non eliditur: ut,

ECTHLIPSIS est quoties m cum suâ vocali perimitur, proximâ dictione a vocali exorsâ: ut,

Monstr' horrend' inform' ingens, cui lumen ademptum.—Virg. pro monstrum, horrendum.

Et aliquando s: ut, hōrridü' miles pro horridus miles, et similia apud Ennium et Lucretium.

Synærësis est duarum syllabarum in unam contractio: ut, Seu lento fuerint alvearia vimine texta.—Virg. quasi scriptum esset alvāria.

Sic passim ăbiete, păriete, genuă, suriorum, quasi scripta essent übjete pārjete, genuă, suriorum, &c.

DIERESIS est, ubi ex una syllaba fiunt duæ: ut,

Debuerant fusos evolüisse suos.—Ov. Ep.
evolüisse pro evolvisse. Sic silüæ aliquando pro silvæ.

ARSIS (ἄρσις) est elatio, THESIS (θέσις) est depressio vocis.

ARSIS vel ICTUS in Heroicis versibus in primam syllabam pedis cadit: cæteræ syllabæ pedis dicuntur esse in thesi.

Post pedem absolutum syllaba brevis in fine dictionis aliquando vi ictûs producitur: ut,

Pectori bus inhi ans spirantia consulit exta.—Virg. ubi bus, natura brevis, producitur.

Versus Heroicus, qui Herameter etiam dicitur, constat sex pedibus seu metris; quintus locus dactylum, sextus spondeum sibi vindicat; reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus: ut,

Tityre, tu putu læ recu bans sub tegmine fügi. —Virg. Hic, syllabæ ti, tu, læ, bans, teg, fa sunt in arsi, cæteræ in thesi.

Reperitur aliquando, post dactylum, spondeus etiam in quinto loco: ut,

Card De um sobo les, mag num Joris incre mentum. -Virg.

ULTIMA VERSUS SYLLABA habetur communis, hoc est, vel longa vel brevis esse potest.

VERSUS ELEGIACUS, qui et *Pentameter* vocatur, duabus constat partibus: quarum prior duos pedes, vel dactylicos vel spondiacos, habet, cum syllabâ longâ; altera etiam duos pedes, sed dactylicos tantum, cum syllabâ item longâ: ut,

Rēs ēst | solici | tī | plēnă ti | moris ă | mor. | -Ov. Ep.

# PRIORUM ET PENULTIMARUM SYLLABARUM QUANTITAS.

DUARUM consonantum concursus vocatur Positio.

Vocalis ante duas consonantes, vel duplicem consonantem in eâdem dictione, positione longa est: ut, vēntus, āxis, patrīzo, cūjus.

Excipe composita bijugus, quadrijugus, jurėjurando, et similia.

Si consonans priorem dictionem claudat, sequente item a consonante incipiente, vocalis præcedens positione longa est: ut,

Major sum quam cui possit fortuna nocere: ubi syllabæ jor, sum, quam, et sit, positione longæ sunt.

Vocalis brevis ante mutam, sequente liquida l, et præcipue r, communis redditur: ut pătris, volucris. Sed non in compositis, ut, āb-luo, ōb-ruo: et longa naturâ nunquam corripitur, ut, mātris, a māter; ācris, ab ācer; salūbris, a salūber.

Vocalis ante vocalem et ante literam h in eâdem dictione brevis est: ut Deus, meus, tuus, pius, nihil.

Excipias genitivos in ius: ut, unius, illius, &c. ubi i communis reperitur, licet in alterius et utrius semper sit brevis, in alius et fortasse solius semper longa.

Excipiendi sunt etiam genitivi antiqui in ai ut aulāi, genitivi et dativi quintæ declinationis, ubi e inter geminum i longa fit; ut, faciēi; alioqui non; ut, rei, spei, fidei; aliquando et vocativi Cāī, Pompēī.

Sæpe autem, vocalis brevis ante alteram vocalem in unam longam coalescit, ut proinde, proinde; sic dein, deinde, deest, deeram, reice, deerraveram, a dein, deinde, &c.; cum quibus-dam aliis; ut, pituita, pituita.

Fi in fio longa est, nisi sequuntur e et r simul: ut, fierem, fieri.

Omnia jam fīunt, fieri, quæ posse negabam.

Dius, āer, ēheu primam syllabam habent longam; Diana communem.

Ohe interjectio priorem syllabam communem habet; ēheu semper longam.

Vocalis ante vocalem in Græcis dictionibus subinde longa est: ut,

Dicite Pierides; Respice Laerten; Vertitur aër.

Et in possessivis Græcis: ut, Ænēia nutrix; Rhodopēius Orpheus.

DIPHTHONGUS OMNIS apud Latinos longa est: ut, aurum, neuter, musā: nisi sequente vocali; ut, prăire, prăustus, prăamplus: aliquando et in fine dictionis; ut, Insulā Ionio.

Composita simplicium quantitatem fere sequuntur: ut, a lego legis, perlego; lego legas, allego; ab æquus, iniquus; a potens, impotens; a solor, consolor.

Excipe intereā, posteā, anteā.

Excipiuntur item hæc brevia a longis enata: dejëro, pejëro, a jūro; innuba, pronuba, a nūbo.

Idem in masculino primam producit, in neutro corripit: ut, Per quod quis peccat, per idem quoque plectitur idem. DERIVATIVA eandem fere cum primitivis quantitatem habent: ut, ămator, ămicus, ămabilis, prima brevi, ab ămo.

Excipiuntur tamen pauca, quæ a brevibus deducta primam syllabam producunt: ut,

fomes, fomentum, a foveo, hūmanus, ab homo, imbēcillus, a băculus, jūcundus, a jūvo, jūmentum, a jūvo, jūmior, a jūvenis, lāterna, a lāteo, lēx lēgis, a lēgo, mācer, sed mācero, mobilis, a moveo,

nonus, a novem,
persona, a persono,
regula, a rego,
rex regis, regina, a rego
secius, a secus,
sedes, a sedeo,
suspicio, a suspicor,
tegula, a tego,
tragula, a traho,
vox vocis, a voco.

Sed multa ex his ex contractione explicanda sunt: ut, fō-mentum, a fovimentum; jūnior, a jūvenior; mobilis, a movibilis; ubi duæ breves in unam longam coeunt: ut, a coago, cogo.

SE, DE, et DI—ante consonantes in compositis producuntur: excipe dirimo, disertus.

Sunt etiam, quæ a longis deducta primam corripiunt: nt,

ărena, ărista, ărundo, ab āreo, ăruspex, ab āra, dicax, maledicus, veridicus, &c., a dīco, ditio, a dītis, disertus, a dīssero, dux dūcis, edūco-as, a dūco, fides, a fīdo, frăgor, frăgilis, a frāngo,

lŭcerna, a lūceo,
mŏlestus, a mōles,
năto nătas, a nātu,
nŏto nŏtas, a nōtu,
pŏsui, a pōno,
quăter, a quatuor,
sŏpor, a sōpio,
vădum, a bādo.

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quæ relinquuntur studiosis inter legendum observanda.

SED in horum quibusdam, id præsertim est notandum, cum conjugatio vel significatio verbi mutatur, mutari etiam quanti-

tatem: ut, sedo-as activum, a sedeo-es neutro; sic placo, a placeo; a lego-is fit lego-as; a cado neutro fit cedo activum.

OMNE PRÆTERITUM DISYLLABUM priorem habet longam. nt, lēgi, ēmi, mōvi, ōdi.

> Excipe, Bībi, dědi, fidi, Stěti, stiti, tüli, scidi.

Tria præterita corripiunt primam longam præsentis, gënui, potui, posui, a gigno, possum, pono.

Quæ primam præteriti geminant, primam brevem habent; ut, cecīdi, a cādo; cēcīdi, a cædo; dīdīci, fēfelli, momordi, pependi, pāpugi, tētendi, tētigi, totondi, tātūdi.

Supinum dissyllabum priorem habet longam: ut, visus lātum, lōtum, mōtum.

Excipe, Dătum, itum, litum, quitum, Rătum, rutum, sătum, situm,

stătum, a sisto; et citum, a cieo cies: nam statum, a sto, et citum, a cio cis, quartre, priorem habent longam.

NE, privativa particula, in compositione brevis est: ut, notatione, notatione previs est: ut, notatione, notatione production, notatione productione, ut notatione productione, notatione, notatione,

Pro in compositione longa est; excipe profundus, profugio, profiteor, proficiscor, procella, profanus, protervus, profecto, pronepos, et quædam alia.

Re in compositione brevis est, nisi longa fiat positione: sed in rēliquiæ, rēligio, et in præteritis, rēperit, rēpulit, rētudit, rētulit, producitur.

Brevia sunt composita a BIS, DIS, TRIS: ut, biceps, dibóphum, trivium: excipe bigæ, trigæ. Notanda sunt pridie, meridies, biduum, quotidie, in quibus omnibus prior i producitur.

Nomina desinentia in x, et genitivum in gis facientia, penultimam corripiunt: ut, remex, remigis.

Excipe lex, rex, legis, regis, et frügis ab inusitato frux.

Corripitur item penultima genitivorum in icis, a nominativo ex: ut, vertex, verticis.

Cætera in x penultimam genitivi producunt: ut, pax, pācis; vervex, vervēcis; radix, radīcis; velox, velōcis; lux, lūcis; bombyx, bombycis.

Excipe nex, něcis, et nominativo carentia vicis, prěcis; nix, nivis; crux, crucis; pix, picis; nux, nucis; trux, trucis, et plurima alia, a Græcis derivata: ut, anthrax, acis; climax, acis; colax, acis.

Adverbia in tim penultimam habent longam: ut, viritim, catervātim. Excipe affătim, stătim, perpëtim.

## ULTIMARUM SYLLABARUM QUANTITAS.

Vocalis brevis finalis ante sc, sp, sq, st, x, z, interdum vi ictûs producitur: ut,

Occultă spolia, et plures de pace triumphos. et RARISSIME brevis manet: ut,

Ponitě; spes sibi quisque, sed kæc quàm angusta, videtis.

Longa vocalis finalis ante initialem vocalem aliquando corripitur: ut,

Et longum formose valē, valě, inquit, Iola. Tě, amice, nequivi

Aspicere.

Sic, cocto num adest honor idem?

Sed dum abest quod avenus, id exsuperare videtur.

A FINITA producuntur; ut, amā, contrā, ergā, anteū, postec.

Excipias pută, ită, quiă, ejă: item omnes casus in a, cujus-cunque fuerint generis, numeri, aut declinationis; præter vocativos a Græcis in as: ut, o Æneā, o Pallā: et ablativum primæ declinationis: ut, musā.

Leguntur îtem vocativi Latini, Atrīdă, Alcīdă.

Excipe et nomina literarum: ut, alpha, beta.

In B, D, T, desinentia brevia sunt: ut, ăb, ăd, capăt.

In C desinentia producuntur: ut, āc, sīc, et hīc adverbium. Sed tria in c corripiuntur, fāc, nēc et donēc.

.. j.ī

Interdum, hic et hoc, sed non nisi in thesi, corripiuntur. Hoc ablativum semper producitur.

E finita brevia sunt: ut, mare, pene, lege, scribe.

Excipiendæ sunt omnes voces quintæ inflexionis in e: ut, fidē et diē; una cum particulis inde enatis; ut, hodiē, quotidiē, pridiē, postridiē; item quarē, quaderē, earē, rē-fert impersonale, et si qua sunt similia.

Et secundæ item personæ singulares imperativæ secundæ conjugationis: ut, docē, movē.

Producuntur etiam monosyllaba in e: ut, mē, tē, sē; præter quĕ, nĕ, vĕ, conjunctiones encliticas, et cĕ, tĕ, psĕ, ptĕ, pronominibus addita: ut hiccĕ, sudptĕ.

Quin et adverbia in e, ab adjectivis secundæ declinationis deducta, e longam habent: ut, pulchrē, doctē, valdē pro validē.

Quibus accedunt ferme, fere; bene tamen et male corripiuntur omnino.

E in temere apud optimos auctores semper eliditur.

Postremo, quæ a Græcis per  $\eta$  scribuntur, natura produ-

Treated to the contract of

cuntur, cujuscunque fuerint casus, generis, aut numeri: pt, Lethē, Anchisē, cetē, Tempē.

I finita longa sunt: ut, domini, magistri, amari.

Præter, mihi, tibi, sibi, ubi, ibi, quæ sunt communia. Sed in necubi, sicubi, ubinam, ubivis, utinam, utique, 1 semper corripitur.

Nisi quoque et quasi corripiuntur.

Corripiuntur etiam dativi et vocativi Græcorum, quorum genitivus singularis in os breve exit: ut, Dativ. Minoidi, Palladi, Phyllidi; Vocat. Alexi, Amarylli, Daphni.

L'finita corripiuntur: ut, animăl, Hannibăl, měl, pugil, consăl, Præter nil contractum a nihil, sāl (sălis), et sōl (sōlis).

M in circum aliquando in compositione corripitur: ut, circumago, circumeo.

N finita producuntur: ut, Pæān, Hymēn, quīn, Xenophōn, nōn.

Excipe forsăn, forsităn, ăn, tamen, attamen, veruntamen, et in.

Accedunt his et voces illæ, quæ apocopen patiuntur: ut, viden'? audin'? etiam exin, subin, dein, proin.

In ăn quoque a nominativis in ă: ut, Nominativo, Iphigeniă, Agină; Accus. Iphigeniăn, Aginăn. Nam in an, a nominativis in ās producuntur: ut, Nom. Aneās, Marsyās; Accus. Aneān, Marsyān.

Nomina item in en, quorum genitivus inis correptum habet: ut, carmen, crimen, pecten, tibicen, -inis.

Quædam etiam in in per i: ut, Alexin; et in yn per y: ut,  $It\tilde{y}n$ .

Græca etiam in on per o parvum, cujuscunque fuerint casûs: ut, Nom. Ilion, Pelion; Accus. Caucason, Pylon, Troilon.

O finita longa sunt, ut dico, virgo, templo, legendo.

Excipe quædam: ut, sciö, nesciö, volö, putò, quæ passim apudbonos auctores correpta leguntur; et non pauca alia, quæ in levioris argumenti vel sequioris ævi carminibus corripiuntut,

Cæterum cito, ego, modo, quomodo, et cedo pro dic vel da, semper corripiuntur.

Duo et homo, nisi in arei, vix leguntur producta.

R finita corripiuntur: ut, Cæsár, jubār, pèr, vir, uxõr, turtir.

Producuntur autem fâr, Lâr, Nâr, vēr, fûr, cûr, et par, cum compositis: ut, compar, impar, dispar.

Græca etiam in er, quæ illis in  $\eta\rho$  desinunt: ut, aër, cratër, charactër, æthër, sotër: præter patër et matër, quæ apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent.

AS finita producuntur: ut, amūs, musūs, majestās, bonitās.

Præter Græca, quorum genitivus singularis in dos et non iz ntos exit: ut, Arcās, Pallās; Genitivo, Arcādos, Pallādos.

Et præter accusativos plurales nominum crescentium: ut. heros, heroos; Phyllis, Phyllidos; Accus. plural, herous, Phyllidos.

ES finita longa sunt: ut, Anchises, sedes, doces, patres.

Excipiuniur nomina in es tertise inflexionis, que penultimem genitivi crescentis corripiunt: ut, miles, militis; segés, segétis; divès, divitis.

Sed aries, abies, paries, Ceres, et pes, una cum compositis, ut, bipes, tripes, longa sunt.

Es quoque a sum, unà cum compositis, corripitur: ut, potés adés, prodès, obés; quibus penés adjungi potest.

Item neutra, et nominativi plurales Græcorum: ut, caceethes, heroes, lampades, Cyclopes, Naiades. IS finita brevia sunt: ut, Paris, panis, tristis, kileris.

Excipe obliquos casus plurales in is, qui producuntur: ut, musis, mensis a mensa, dominis, templis, et quis pro quibus: his accedant nonnulli ablativi adverbialiter sumpti: ut, foris, gratis.

Item producentia penultimam genitivi crescentis: ut, Samnis, Salamis; Genitivo, Samnitis, Salaminis.

Adde huc quæ in is contracta ex eis desinunt, sive Græca, sive Latina, cujuscunque fuerint numeri aut casûs: ut, Simois, Pyrois, partis, omnis, e Simoeis, Pyroeis, parteis, omneis.

Et monosyllaba item omnia: ut, vīs, līs; præter, is et quis nominativos, et dis.

Istis accedunt secundæ personæ singulares verborum in is, quorum secundæ personæ plurales desinunt in itis, penultimå productå: ut, audis, velis; plurali, auditis, velitis.

Is secundæ personæ singularis futuri secundi indicativi, et præteriti perfecti subjunctivi, communis est: ut, amaveris: communis etiam est penultima secundæ personæ pluralis: ut, amaveritis.

OS finita producuntur: ut, arbos, honos, nepos, dominos, servos.

Præter, compos, impos, et os ossis.

Et Græca per o parvum: ut, Delös, Iliös, chaös, melös, epös, Palladös, Phyllidös.

US finita corripiuntur: ut, famulus, regius, tempus, amamus.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi crescentis: ut, salūs, tellūs, incūs, jūs; Genitivo, salūtis, tellūris, incūdis, jūris.

Longæ sunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexionis in us, præter nominativum et vocativum singulares: ut, Gen. sing. manūs; Nom. Accus. Voc. plur. manūs.

His accedunt etiam monosyllaba: ut, crūs, thūs, mūs, sūs. Et Græca item per ovç diphthongum, cujuscunque fuerint casus: ut, Nom. Panthūs, Melampūs; Gen. Sapphūs, Cliūs. Atque piis canctīs venerandum nomen Iesus.

VS finita, nisi in thesi, longa sunt: ut, Tethys, Erinnys.

U finita producuntur: ut, manū, genū, amatū, diū; sed induet nenū apud Lucretium, pro in et non, corripiuntur.

Postremo, Y finita corripiuntur: ut, Tephy, moly.

#### PEDES.

Pyrrhichium brevibus videas properare duabus, SPONDEUM binis contra consistere longis. Syllaba longa brevi subjecta vocatur IAMBUS; Quòd si longa brevem præcesserit, ecce Trochæus! DACTYLUS efficitur longâ, brevibusque duabus, Post curtas geminas Anapæstus simplice longa. Tres breviat TRIBRACHYS, tot produxere Molossi; ..... Longa dat Amphibrachyn brevibus conclusa duabus, 💴 At brevis AMPHIMACRUM binis intersita longis. BACCHEIUS curtá constat longisque duábus, ANTI-que-BACCHEIUS pes est contrarius illi, In quo subjicitur binis brevis unica longis. Præfixus dat te, Choriambe, trochæus iambo; At Proceleusmaticum curtæ genuere quaternæ. A majore sequatur Ionicus, a-que minore: Pyrrhichius ducit spondeum hie; excipit illic. ----: -Curta tribus longis miscetur? Epitaitus audit; Longa tribus brevibus comes addita PŒONA gignit. Tu quis es, Antispaste? trochæum ducat iambus: His longa accedat si syllaba, Dochmius exit.

## CÆSURÆ IN HEXAMETRO.

CÆSURA in versu est locus, ubi verbum terminatur et vox paullum acquiescit.

In versu Heroico, sive Hexametro, Cæsuræ præcipuæ sunt quinque, quarum unam vel plures nisi versus habeat, erit vitiosus:

Penthemimeris, i. e. post quintum semipedem, omnium usitatissima: ut,

Tityre | tu patu | læ || recubans sub tegmine fagi.

Hepthemimeris, i. e. post septimum semipedem: ut, Formo sam reso nare do ces | Amaryllida sylvas.

Post secundum dactylum: ut,
In tenu i lăbăr || at tenuis non gloria, si quem.
Aggeri | būs săcĕr || Alpinis, atque arce Monœci
Descen | dēns, gĕnĕr || adversis instructus Eois.

Post TERTIUM TROCHÆUM: ut,

Orphei | Callio | pēă, || Lino formosus Apollo.

Falleret inde | prēnsus || et irremeabilis error.

Post TERTIUM DACTYLUM, que rarior est: ut, Cui non | dictus Hy | las puer, || aut Latonia Delos.

Quibus adde Cæsuram post QUARTUM DACTYLUM, quæ et Cæsura Bucolica, ut a Bucolicis Poetis frequentata, appellatur: ut,

Ambo | floren | tes æ | tātībŭs | | Arcades ambo.

Cæsura et Interpunctio pulcrè ad sensum variantur: ut,
Nonne vides? || cùm præcipiti || certamine campum
Corripŭere, || ruuntque effusi carcere currus;
Cùm spes arrectæ || juvenum, exultantiaque haurit
Corda pavor pulsans; || illi instant verbere torto,
Et proni dant lora, || volat vi fervidus axis;
Jamque humiles, || jamque elati || sublimè videntur

Aëra per vacuum || ferri atque assurgere in auras:
Nec mora, nec requies: || At fulvæ nimbus arenæ

Tollitur: humescunt || spumis flatuque sequentum:

Tantus amor laudum | tantæ est victoria curæ.—Virg.

Quum post QUINTUM DACTYLUM interpungitur, plerumque sequuntur duo monosyllaba, vel repetitur eadem vox quæ modo præcesserit: ut,

At Bore | æ de | parte tru | cis cum | fūlmĭnăt; | et cum— Ipsæ | consi | dent medi | catis | sēdĭbŭs, || ipsæ—

Raro, nisi in propriis nominibus, voce hypertrisyllaba versus terminatur: ut,

Dic mihi, Damæta, cujum pecus? an Melibæi?

#### PENTAMETRI REGULÆ.

Prius hemistichium integrâ voce finiendum est.

ALITER mendosum est: ut,

Hæc quoque nostræ sen | tentia mentis erat.

Dura est post prius hemistichium elisio: ut,

Troja virum et virtut || um omnium acerba einis.

NEUTRUM hemistichium benè monosyllabo terminatur, nisi vel alterum monosyllabum vel elisio præcedat: ut,

Non tamen est cur sis | tu mihi causa necis.

Præmia si studio consequor ista, sat est.

Invitis oculis litera lecta tua est.

Pentameter optimè clauditur voce disyllabá, raro tetrasyllabá, rarius trisyllabá: ne imiteris, igitur, qui sequuntur,

Maxima de nihilo nascitur historia.

Et caput impositis pressit amor pedibus.

Solet distichon absolvere sententiam vel saltem in colum desinere.

#### VERSUS ALCAICI.

Vīrtūs | repūl | sā | nesciă | sordidā | Intā | minā | tīs | fūlget ho | noribus, | Nec sū | mit aūt | ponīt | secū | res ārbitri | o popu | lāris | aūrā.

Duo priores strophæ versus melius a longâ syllabâ incipiunt quam a brevi; tertius vix unquam a brevi incipit.

CÆSURA post quintum semipedem rarò negligitur nisi quando elisio sequitur: ut,

Mentem | sacer | do | tum incola Pythius.

vel in verbis compositis: ut,

Hosti le ara trum ex ercitus insolens.

Antehac | nefas | de|| promere Cæcubum.

TERTIUS strophæ versus vel a quadrisyllabâ voce, vel a duabus disyllabis vel a monosyllabâ et trisyllabâ inchoare nequit: vitiosi sunt qui sequuntur,

Tranquillitas | secura vitæ.

Virtus piam | gentem tuetur.

Et nobiles | gignit nepotes:

nisi ultima quadrisyllabæ elidatur: ut,

Rubiginem aut | dulces alumni.

TERTIUS strophæ versus rarò duabus disyllabis, rarissimè voce quadrisyllabâ, nunquam trisyllabâ et encliticâ terminatur: minus igitur laudandi sunt qui sequuntur,

Pronos relabi | posse | rivos.

Nodo coerces | viperino.

Pæana dicit | supplicesque.

HI qui sequentur versus omnes bonæ notæ sunt:

- 1. Deprome | quadrimum | Sabina.
- 2. Declive | contempleris | arvum.
- 3. Spargent | olivetis | odorem.
- 4. Morem | verecundumque | Bacchum.
- 5. Non | erubescendis | adurit.

· · · · ·

- 6. Nunc | in | reluctantes | dracones.
- 7. Non | Liber | æquè | non | acuta.

Quartus strophæ versus non libenter Pentametri numeros finales accipit: ut vix imiteris qui sequuntur,

O Thaliarche merum | diota.
Teque tuasque decet | sorores.

Neque finales Hexametri numeros: ut,

Me cichorea levesque | malvæ.

Arvaque jungere quærit | arvis.

## HI qui sequentur bonæ notæ sunt:

- 1. Compositá | repetuntur | horá.
- 2. Concutitur. | Valet | ima | summis.
- 3. Sardiniæ | segetes | feracis.
- 4. Levia | personuere | saxa.
- 5. Flumina | constiterint | acuto.
- 6. Aut | digito | male | pertinaci.

## VERSUS SAPPHICI.

Aūrĕ am qūis qūis mĕ dīo critā tēm Dīlī gīt tū tūs că rĕt ob sŏlē tī Sordī būs tēc tī, că rĕt īn vidēn dū Sobrius aūlū.

Sapphicum versum commendat cæsura penthemimeris: ut, Jām să tīs tēr rīs || nivis ātquĕ dīræ.

Unam tantum aliam cæsuram, post tertium trochæum, hic versus admittit: ut,

Mercur i fa cūndě || nepos Atlantis.
Conci nes ma jōrě || Poëta plectro:

nam Pertinax et luxurians juventa, et similia, vitiosa sunt.

Quartus strophæ versus appellatur Adonius: ut, Tērriŭt | ūrbēm.

## ALIORUM VERSUUM NOMINA.

Dant Asclepiadis clarum tibi nomine versum Spondeus junctoque duplex Choriambus iambo: ut, Mēcē nūs atavis | ēdīte rē gibus |.

Idem, si demas Choriambum, erit ille GLYCONIS: ut, Sīc tē | dīvă pŏtēns | Cÿprī|.

In primâ posuit spondeum sede Phalæcus,
Dactylus insequitur; terni subiere trochæi:

ut, Sūmmām | nēc mětŭ | ās dǐ | ēm ně | que ōptēs |.
Nomen si quæras, hic Hendecasyllabus audit.

Extremo Scazon pede claudicat; id nisi fiat, Reddat Iambeum trimetro tibi carmine versum; Spondeum nunc sextus habet, pes quintus iambum: ut, O quid | solu|tis est | bea|tiūs | cūrīs|.

## METRA VERSUUM.

METRA versuum, qui pedibus hyperdisyllabis fiunt, (exceptis Anapæsticis), singulis pedibus constant; cæterorum, binis: sic, Hexameter Dactylicus sex pedibus constat; sex item pedibus, Trimeter Iambicus.

Versus, sex metris constans, Hexameter; quinque, Pentameter; quatuor, Tetrameter; duodus, Dimeter; uno, Monometer appellatur.

Versus qui und caret syllabâ, Catalecticus; qui nulla, Acatalecticus; qui integro pede, Brachycatalecticus, vocatur: qui unâ abundat syllabâ, Hypercatalecticus.

Duo Pedes continui DIPODIA, interdum etiam Syzygia nominantur.

#### VERSUS MIXTI.

Versus vocantur mixti, qui ex duobus diversi generis versibus conflati sunt: sic,

Solvitur | acris hy|ems gra|ta vice || Veris | et Fa vont. qui Architochius appellatur, ex Dactylico Tetrametro et Trochaico Dimetro Brachycatalectico constat.

Versus mixti, quibus prioris membri ultima syllaba communis est, neque, si in vocalem exit, a vocali insequente eliditur, Asynametri nominantur: tt.

Findunt | Scamanidri flu mina |, lubricus | et Simo is. ubi mină Pyrrhichius locum Iambi occupat, et

Fervidi ore me ro | arca|na pro marat | loco.
ubi o in mero non eliditur.

## DE PLAUTI ET TERENTII VERSIBUS, ET DE ACCENTIBUS LATINIS.

DE PLAUTI et TERENTII Versibus hoc præcipue notandum:

Hi qui pedestres fabulas socco premunt,
Ut, que loquuntur, sumpta de vità putes,
Vitiant Iambum tractibus Spondaicis;
Pro comimodaivi com modaivi comimoda,
Dant comimenda vi comimendaivi comimoda.

Et, ut breves producunt, ita corripiunt positione longas, (sed non longas natura), et præcipue in primo versuum pede: ut, in Trimetro Iambico,

Propter hos pitali hujus ce con suetu dinem.

#### ACCENTUS LATINI.

Accentus, nisi in monosyllabis, nunquam erit in ultima.

In hyperdisyllabis, accentus erit in penultima, ai penultima

sit longa natura: ut, amáre, curarum: si penultima sit brevis, acuitur antepenultima: ut, Túllia, Gálliæ.

Sed in quadrisyllabis, ubi tres breves una longa excipit, acuitur prima: ut, múlieres.

In secundá Trimetri dipodiâ, sedulo caverunt Comici, ne ictus in ultimas syllabas, accentu carentes, caderet, nisi ob peculiarem quandam emphasis gratiam: ut,

Scelésta ovem | lupó commi si; dispudet!

Super Iambicos Trochaicosque, etiam Creticis, Bacchiacis, Choriambicisque versibus, sed semel tantum singulis, et nusquam in diverbio, utitur Terentius.

### PEDES FINALES IN SOLUTA ORATIONE.

In Soluté Oratione, Pedes, qui numerosissime claudunt sententiam, sunt

Creticus cum Ditrochæo: ut-gloriam comparavit.

Trochæus cum Antibaccheio: ut-mēmbră fīrmāntŭr.

Dochmius: ut-iră victoriæ.

Tribrachys cum Trochæo: ut-esse videatur.

Duo Cretici: ut-tūrpitēr sēntiūnt.

## DIFFERENTIA VOCUM.

Cantat acanthis agris; sed in horto floret acanthus. In silvis ăcer est; equus ācer Olympia vincit. Qui fert arma humeris, armo dux fertur equino. Vexat asilus equos; miseris aperitur asylum. Qui sculpit, cælat; qui servat condita, cēlat. Voce cănes; duc eja cănes, nisi tempora cānes. Tenduntur nexi casses; nitet ærea cassis. Casside conde caput; capiuntur cassibus ursi.

Cedo facit cessi; cecidi cado; cado cecidi. Clava ferit; clavus figit; clavisque recludit. Arva colis; nes fila colis; humentia colas. Commus ense feris; jactà cadis eminus hastà. Ut placeas comite mores comes mdue comes. Consule doctores; sie tu tibi consulis ipsi. Lucrandi cupido nocuit sua sæpe cupido. Carmina dicuntur, Domino dum templa dicantur. Solvere diffidit nodum qui diffidit ense. Dissimulas, quæ sunt; simulas tu, quæ tibi non sunt. Educat hic catulos, ut mox educat in apros. Si tibi non est æs; és arida; rarus és hospes. Cui sublesta fides sit, ei malè, Pontice, fides. Fallit sæpe fretum placido nimis æquore fretum. Fructus arboribus; fruges nascuntur in agris. Sol nubes fugat; et fugit irreparabile tempus. In silvis lepores, in verbis quære lepores. Non licet asse mihi, qui te non asse licetur. Tange l'yram digitis, dum liram vomere duco. Tu bona māla bono mālis decerpere mālo, Quam mălă mâla tuâ nequidquam frangere mâld. Merx venit; mercesque cenit quæsita labore. Anne mitere, puer, gestis? age, nitere gestis? Oblita quæ fuco rubet, est oblita decoris. Opperior Fabium qui longo operitur amictu. Os oris mandat, sed os ossis manditur ore. Uxoris, părere et parere; părare, mariti est. Si pendere voles, tu debita pendere noles. Torquetur pilum; sphæra est pila; pila columna. Quæ probus ille refert, nostra cognoscere refert. Tribula grana terunt; tribuli nocuere novali. Vas caput, at nummos tantum præs præstat amico. Fas vadis est sponsor: spumat ras rasis Iaccho. Si transire velis undas maris, utere relis.

## APPENDIX.

## AUCTORES CLASSICI LATINI.

POETÆ.	PEDESTRIS ORATIONIS SCRIPTORES.
A. C. A. C.	A. C. A. C.
ius natus 239 mortuus 169	Varro natus 116 mortuus 27
tus — 184	Cicero 106 43
ntius 192 159	Cæsar, C. J 99 44
retius	
illus 86 56	
ilius 70 19	
atius 65 8	Vitruvius — —
illus 59 18	Paterculus 19 (?) —
pertius 15	Valerius Maximus — —
lius 43 A.D. 18	Celsus
drus	
ius mortuus anno ætat. 28	
A. D. A. D.	A. D. A. D.
anus 38 65	
rius Flaccus — 88	\ <b>\</b>
18 Italicus . 25 100	Quintilianus 42 (?) —
ius 61 —	1 200.000
tialis — —	C. Plinius (Minor) 62 —
malis . 38 119	C. Suetonius Tranquillus . 72 (?)
	•*

#### SIGLARIUM ROMANUM.

```
VIRORUM PRÆNOMINA.
                           L. — Lucius.
                                                    Ser. — Servius.
   A. — Aulus.
                                                    Sex. — Sextus.
Sp. — Spurius.
T. — Titus.
                           M. - Marcus.
   C. — Caius.
Cn. — Cnseus.
                           M'. — Manius.
   D. — Decimus.
                           P. — Publius.
   K. — Kæso.
                           Q. — Quintus.
                                                    Ti.
                                                         - Tiberius.
                               FEMINARUM.
     J.—Caia.
                            J.—Liberta.
                                                       A.—Filia.
                        Et cætera verso charactère.
                 ALIA QUÆDAM COGNITU NECESSARIA.
                                                — Idus. A. D. III. ID. OCT.—Ante diem ter-
AED. CVR.—Ædilis Curulis.
                                       ID.
AED. PL.—Ædiles Plebis.
A. U. C. — Anno Urbis Conditæ. COS. — Consul. Consule.
                                                    tium Idus Octobris.
                                       KAL.
                                                 - Kalendæ.
COSS.* — Consules. Consulibus.
                                                 - Libertus.
                                       L.
C. D. — Consul Designatus.
                                       M. P.
                                                 - Mille Passus.
D. O. M.— Deo Optimo Maximo.
D. D. — Dono Dedit.
                                       NON.
                                                - Nonæ.
                                                Nepos.Patres Conscripti.
                                       N.
D. D. D. — Dat, Dicat, Dedicat.
                                       P. C.
       Dederunt.Dis Manibus.
                                       P. M.
                                                - Pontifex Maximus.
DD.
                                       T. P.
D. M.
                                                - Tribunitize Potestatis.
                                       S. C. — Senatus Consultum.
S. P. D. — Salutem Plurimam Dat.
          - Filius. M. F.-Marci
F.
               Filius.
F. F. F. — Felix, Paustum, For-
                                       S.P.Q.R.—Senatus Populus Que
               tunatum.
                                                      Romanus.
H.S.
        - Sestertius.
                                       S. V. B. E. E. V.—Si Vales, Bene
IMP. — Imperator.
                                                     est, Ego Valeo.
                               Quibus adde.
                                       H. S. E. — Hic Situs Est.
S. T. T. L.— Sit Tibi Terra Levis!
111.VIRI.— Triumviri.
A. — Absolvo.
C. — Condemno.
N. L.— Non Liquet.
U. R.— Uti Rogas.
F. C.— Faciendum Curavit.
                                       A. A. A. — Auro, Argento, Acre.
                                      F. F.
                                                -- Flando Feriundo.
                            Apud Recentiores.
                                       L. B. — Lector Benevole.
L. C. — Loco Citato.
A. B. — Artium Baccalaureus.
A. C. — Ante Christum.
A. D. — Anno Domini.

A. M. — Artium Magister. Anno M. D. — Medicinse Doctor.
      — Confer.
                                      Mus. D.— Musicæ Doctor.
Cf.
                         [Mundi.
Cod. — Codex.
                                      MSS. — Manuscripti.
N. B. — Nota Bene.
E. G. — Exempli Gratia.
I. E. — Id Est.
                                      S. T. P.— Sanctæ Theologiæ Pro-
ICtus. — Juris Consultus.
                                                     fessor.
I.V.D. — Juris Utriusque Doctor. | V. D. M. — Verbi Divini Minister.
C. — Centum.
L. — ½ C.—50.
                                      CIO.
                                                - M.-Mille.
                                                — IO—∤ CIO.—500.
M.- Mille.
                                      CCI 37.— 10,000.
                              100.—5,000.
```

\* LITERA geminata indicat Pheralem, interdum Superlativum: ut, LL.-Libentissims.

#### AFFINITAS ET COGNATIO.

Agnati, patris, cognati, matris, habentur.

Dic patris fratres patruos; amitasque sorores.

Frater avunculus est, soror est, matertera, matris.

Fratre tui patris natus, patruelis habetur:

At consobrinos dic quos peperere sorores.

Nati sponsa, nurus; gener est tibi, nata, maritus;

Conjugibus materque paterque, socrusque socerque:

Vitricus est matris conjux; patrisque, noverca;

Germanusque viri, levir; sed fratria, fratris

Uxor; glos, uxor fratri aut germana marito.

#### SESTERTIUM ET SESTERTIUS.

SESTERTIUM unum mille habet SESTERTIOS; Hic Nummus, atqui Pondus est Sestertium.

#### PARTES ASSIS.

Assis Romani partes sunt, uncia, sextans, Quadrans atque triens, quincunx et semis, et inde Septunx; bes, dodrans; dextanti junge deuncem.

## NOTATIO TEMPORIS.

SIGNA ZODIACI ET TEMPESTATES.

Sunt, Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra et Scorpius, Arcitenens, Caper, Urna, Natantes. Æstas a Geminis, Autumnus Virgine, sævo Bruma Sagittifero, nitidis Ver Piscibus infit.

#### KALENDARIUM ROMANUM.

Nomina mensum adjectiva sunt non substantiva; ut, "Kalendis Juliis scripta sunt hæc," non, Kalendis Julii.

Prima dies MENSIS Romani est dicta KALENDÆ; Sex Nonæ Octobri, sex Maio, Martis, Iuli; Quatuor at reliquis: sunt Idus cuilibet octo. Ne tu respicias numerando, at prospice semper, Venturas Nonas, venturas providus Idus Prospice, venturasque, puer dilecte, Kalendas; Denique venturam, mortalis, prospice mortem.

1284567891011213145678901122222222222222222222222222222222222

Nota—Anni, in quibus Februarius mensis dies continet 29 (Anglied, LEAP-YEARS) BENOS habent dies, nostris 24to et 25to Februarii respondentes, qui ambo eddem notă signantur 'Sexto Kal. Mart.:' unde hi anni appellantur Bissextiles.

#### ACCIDENCE CONSTRUED.

ADULTER an adulterer dat gives adulteri, in genitivo singulari in the genitive singular. Sie thus, puer boy, vesper coning, gener son-in-law, socer father-in-law, asper rough, miser miserable, tener tender, lacer lacerated, prosper prosperous, liber wine and free, presbyter priest, compostaque and (words) compounded duobus verbis with the two verbs gero and fero, ut as, armiger knight, dant give eri and ero in the genitive and dative cases singular.

Page 0.

Scilicet truly mortalem a mortal egregii altique silenti of won - derful and deep silence.

Page 9.

Ælinon in sylvis Ælinon in the woods. Troilon Troilus,

Gen. Letum death Androgéo of Androgeos in foribus on the doors.

Gen. Mutaverat he had changed artus the limbs Terei of Tereus. Gen. Tectaque and the roof Pentheï of Pentheus.

Dat. Calliopea Calliopea Orphei to Orpheus.

Abl. Blandiùs more bland Threïcio Orphéo than Threician Or-

Voc. Quo loco in what state (is) summa res the highest affair, (i. e. our country's cause), Panthu o Panthous?

Page 11.

(The following words) habent im have im in accusative in the accusative case: Vis force, ravis hoarseness, pelvis basin, sitis thirst, tussis cough, sinapis mustard, cucumis cucumber, amussis (carpenter's) rule, presepis manger, cannabis hemp, securis axe, Charybdis (harybdis, tigris tiger, atque and buris plough-tail, ot omnes fluvii in is and all rivers (ending in) is; ut as, Albis the Elbe, Tibris the Tiber, Thamesis the Thames.

Sed but restis rope, puppis poop, turris tower, navis ship, strigilis strigil, sementis sowing, clavis key, adjunge add (to these) febris fever et aqualis and ewer, has these dant give em vel im, either em or im (in the accuse tive), utrum malis whichever you may choose.

Obs. 3. In abiative singulari in the ablative singular (the following) malunt choose formari to be formed in i quam e in i rather than e: appellative appellatives (as) Athenieusis Athenian; quisque mensis in is and every month (which ends) in is, (as) Aprilis

April; (and in) ober (and) ember, ut hi as these, October October, et November and November; et que dant im accusative and those which give im in the accusative had dabunt i in ablative these will

give i in the ablative case.

Obs. 4. Quot as many as dabant i ablativo did give i in the ablative dant ium plurali genitivo give ium in the genitive plural; et finita s et x and words ended by s and x, tantum only consonant with a consonant eunte ante going before; plerumque and generally monosyllaba dant ium monosyllables give ium, et parisyllabawords of equal number of syllables (in all their cases) fere ium commonly (give) ium. Sed quædam sunt excipienda but some are to be excepted, committendaque memoriæ and to be committed to memory.

Um, (these give) um, vates poet, senex old man, pater father, panis bread, accipiter hawk, canis dog, frater brother, mater mother, juvenis youth, apis bee, voluciis bird, crux cross, dux leader, nux nut, Thrax Thracian, fax torch, grex herd, grypt griffin, Phryx Phrygian, vox voice, lynx lynx, rex king, lex law, fur thief, ren kidney, splen spleen, fraus fraud, laus praise, mos manner, crus leg, grus, crane, sus swine, præs surety, pes foot, flos flower.

Page 12.

Obs. 2. Sicanio prætenta sinu stretched before the Sicilian bay. Parce metu, Cytherea spare your fear, o Venus.

Que gratia currum what delight of chariots (there was).

Page 13.

(The following make the dative plural) in uhus non ibus is uhus not in ibus: quercus oak, ficus fig, acus needle, arcus bow verus spit, lacus lake, specus cave, tribus tribe, artus limb, portus haven, pecus flock, partus bringing forth.

Sperne spurn (the endings) me, mu, mi, mis, a if vis you wish

declinare to decline domus house.

Ubi Libra fecerit when Libra shall have made horas die somnique pares the hours of the day and of sleep equal. Juvenem & youth constantis fide of constant faith.

Page 16.

In ablative singulari in the ablative singular have these words malunt formari choose to be formed in e quam i, in e rather than i: pauper poor, puber adult, hospes host or guest, compose in possession (of his senses), superstes survivor, senex old man, sospes safe, impos powerless, compostaque cum and (those) compounded with corpus body and pes foot: bicorpor double-bodied, bipes two-footed, multipes many-footed.

Page 17.

Jactantior Anens Ancus, too boastful. Sum paulle infirmier I

Purissima mella very pure honey; Justissima tellus very justienth; Optimus Virgilius very escellent Virgili.

Page 20.

Sol aureus the golden sun regit rules per duodena astra through welve stars (signs of zodiac) cali of heaven.

Mew agnie my lambs mille a thousand (in number) errant roce

a Siculis montibus on Sicilian hills.

Ille he ibat was going cum multis millibus with many thouands armatorum of armed men.

Page 23.

Qui gurges what whirlpool, aut que flumina or what rivers mara lugubris belli are ignorant of lugubrious war? Quod mare hat sea non Dannie cedes decoloravere have not the Dannian Italian) slaughters discoloured? Que ora what shore caret is eithout nostro cruore our blood?

Page 24.

Quicquid reges delirant whatsoever the kings rave, Achivi plec-

Aude'aliquid dare something dignum brevibus Gyaris worthy the arrow Gyari et carcere and a prison, si vis esse aliquis if you wish to be somebody.

Non est curquam it is not (possible) for any one fallers me to deceive me. An quidquam sit majus nobis should any thing be creater to us tanto munere than so great a reward?

Quidam a certain person occurrit meets me notus mihi nomine

antum known to me only by name.

Sævus cruel fingere quælibet opprobrin to forge any sort of cacommy in quemvis against any one you choose. Non contingit cuiis homini it does not fall to the lot of any one you choose adire Corinthum to reach Corinth.

Ne quisque placeat sibi let not each one please himself; sua voluptas his own pleasure trahit quemque leads each man. Ut tas est cuique according as his age is to each, it as facetus courtous adopts quemque adopt each.

Quisquis whosoever studet æmulari Pindarum studies to emulate

Pindar.

No lest quicunque Deus whatsoever God, quicunque heros what-

Quem dierum cunque what (kind) of days soever fors dabit

mance shall give, appone lucro set it down for gain.

Non quisquain not any one isthic in that place of yours limated and oculo looks askance at mea commoda my comforts. Need that not given either to the harp need muse ulli nor to any

Sis memor, be mindful! quivis, et and quilibet, includent omnes colude all; sed contra but on the other hand, quisquam, et and lus, excludent omnes exclude all.

Page 28.

Putes you may think Garganum nemus that the Garganian wood mugire is roaring, aut or mare Tuscum the Tuscan make Eloquar should I speak, an eileam or should I hold my peace? Mortalia facta peribunt mortal deeds will perish, nedum (nedicam) not to say that, i.e. much less, honos et gratia sermonum can the honour and beauty of language stet stand vivax longlived? Hoc this Ithacus the Ithacan (l'hysses), velit would wise et Atridæ and the sons of Atreus mercentur would buy magno a great price. Quid faceret what should he do? Quo se ferret whither should he bear himself, conjuge his wife his rapta having been twice snatched away. Quo fletu with what weeping movered should he more Manes the Manes, qua voce with what voice (more) Numina the Deities? Sis felix may you be propitious! levesque and may you lighten nostrum laborem our labour, quaecunque whoever (you are)! Proh pudor! for shame! et advena illuserit and shall a stranger have mocked nostris regnis our realms!

Page 34.

Fuge avoid quærere to inquire quid sit futurum what may be about to be cras to-morrow.

Page 48.

Sunto let there be bini censores two censors (for each year). Transnanto ter let them thrice swim across Tiberim the Tiber, uncil anomited, quibus est opus to whom there is want somno alto ground sleep. Laudato praise thou ingentia rura great farms, colito till thou exiguum a little one.

Pane BO

Spargier agno to be sprinkled with a lamb: dicier to be said, like est this is he.

Page 61.

Que finis what is the end standi of standing? nos we ducimus part (waste) horas the hours flendo in weeping. Nate Dea o born from a goddess, omnis fortuna all fortune superanda est is to be conquered feren lo by bearing it. Putandum est it must be though animas that souls ire go sublimes aloft ad colum to hearen him hence. Parcendum it must be spared (you must spare) teneration tender; et and dum while palmes the tendril of the rine ugit se shoots itself ad auras into the air, betus luxuriant, immissue sent forth per purum through the pure (sho) laxis hubenis with loose reins (shoots), ipsa acies the edge itself (indeed) falcis of the pruning-knife nondum tentanda (is) not yet to be tried, sed be frondes the leaves carpendæ (are) to be culled manibus with hands uncis curved, legendæque and to be plucked inter betwin and between. Sepes hedges etlam too texendæ (are) to be worn and pecus omne all cattle tenendum to be restrained; tellus the earth tamen yet sollicitanda (is) to be stirred pulvis que and the

met movendus to be moved, et and Jupiter Jupiter (the sky) memendus to be feured uvis for the grapes jam maturis now ripe.

Missi sunt they were sent speculatum to reconneitre arcem the

Page 68.

Ait he says nil that nothing esse is priùs preferable to, nil nothing meliùs better cœlibe vità than a single life. Nil nothing satis est enough inquit says he, quia because sis you are tanti (esteemed) at so much quantum habeas as you have.

Page 72.

Ut valet how fares he? ut meminit nostri how does he remember us?

Quin exercemus why do we not exercise (ratify) potius rather pacem eternum eternal peace inter nos among ourselves pactosque hymeneos and plighted nuptials?

Page 73.

Num whether honor idem the same beauty adest is present cocto to

🕊 cooked 🖁

Nonne vides do you not see ut how Tmolus mittit Tmolus sends croceos odores its saffron odour, India India (sends) ebur ivory, molles Sabwi the soft habwans (send) sua thura their frankincense? Auditis hear ye? An or amabilis insania (does) a pleasing phrensy built delude me me?

Novistine do you know locum a place meliorem better rure beato man the happy country? Furor ne cœcus does blind madness an

w vis acrior more cager violence rapit harry on?

An memorum should I mention mare the sea quod which alluit tothes (Italy) supra above, quodque and that which (bathes it) infra below? Anno or (should I mention) lacus tantos so great lakes?

Dubito I am in doubt memorem whether I should mention Romulum Romulus post has after these, an or quietum regium the quiet reign Pompili of Pompilius (Numa), an or superbos fasces the proud fasces (rods with axes) Tarquini of Tarquinius, an or nobile bethum the noble death Catonis of Cato.

Quid enim for what ambigitur is questioned (whether) Castor on Docilis (names of gladiators) sciat plus has the more skill.

Multum interest there will be a wide difference Davusne whether Davus loquatur speak, an or heros a hero; maturusne senex whether a muture old man, an or (a person) fervidus warm uventà with youth adhuc florente yet blooming; et and (there will be a wide difference whether) matrona potens a potent matron (speak), an or sedula nutrix a sedulous nurse.

Ipse he himself (knows not) quis sit who he is, utrum sit whether is at all an non sit or is not, id quoque that too nescit he

bnows not.

Quid refert what signifies it utrum whether Mutius Mutius

ignoscat pardon dictis the words an non or not? Puellæ maidens nescivere hyemem have been (are usually) ignorant of the (coming) storm carpentes plying ne nocturna quidem not even nightly pense tasks (in wool).

Page 74.

Haud male by no means ill, Telemachus, proles the offspring patientis Ulyssei of patient Ulysses (said). Ithacm locus the country of Ithaca non est aptus is not suited equis for horses. Haud ignars by no means ignorant ac and non incauta not incautious futuri of the future.

Et sapit he both is wise et mecum facit and makes (agrees) with

ms et judicat and judges Jove wquo with just Jupiter.

Page 75.

Et and dedit gave septem annos seven years studies to studies; insenuitque and grew old. Tribulaque both harrows trahemque and drags et and rastri rakes iniquo pondere with galling weight.

Aut the conjunction aut jungit joins diversa sibi things different from each other, et contraria and things contrary to each other sense in sense; vel rel emendat corrects dieta what has been said, vel or gaudet rejoices addere to add (something) dietis to what has been said, sive et seu sive and seu (rejoice) supponere to suppose similes casus similar cases rerum of things; neve et neu neve and neu prohibent prohibit; aut aut vertitur is changed in ve into ot poëtis by the poets. Omnia que all which things Flaccus Flaccus (Horace) demonstrat shews lyrico carmine in a lyric ode.

Quem virum what man aut heroa or hero sumes will you take celebrare to celebrate lyra on the lyre vel or acri tabia on the shrill flute? Aut either in umbrosis oris on the shady banks Helicours of Helicon (in Baotia) aut or super Pindo on Pindus (in Thessaly) gelidove in Hæmo or cold Hæmus (in Thrace).—Ille he seu whother egent he may have driven to flight Parthos Parthians imminentes hanging over Latio Latium domitos tamed justo triumpho in a full triumph, sive or Seras the Seres (Chinese) subjected lying under oris the shores Orientis of the East et and Indos the Indians—Neve and let not ocyor aura a quicker (too quick) gale tollat carry away te thee iniquum hastile nostris vitiis to our rices—Neu nor sinas do thou suffer Medos the Medos equitare to ride insultos unpunushed, te duce, you being our general, Cæsar o Cæsar!

the second secon

## PROPRIA QUÆ MARIBUS,

OR

## THE GENDERS OF NOUNS, CONSTRUED.

V. 1.

PROPRIA proper names que which tribuuntur are assigned maribus to the male kind dicas you may call mascula masculines; at as sunt are Divorum the names of the heathen gods; Mars the god of war; Bacchus the god of wine; Apollo the god of wisdom: Virorum the names of men; ut as, Cato Cato a noble Roman, Virgilius the poet Virgil: Fluviorum the names of rivers; ut as, Tibris the Tiber, Orontes a river near Antioch: Mensum the names of months; ut as, September the month September: Ventorum the names of winds; ut as, Libs the south west wind, Notus the south wind, Auster the south wind: Montium the names of mountains; ut as, Othrys a mount in Thessaly, Eryx in Sicily—Ætna let Ætna in Sicily excipiatur be excepted, et Œta and Œta in Thessaly, Cyllene a mount in Arcadia, Rhodope in Thrace, Calpe Gibraltar; et and Alpes let the Alps excipiantur be excepted, que which sunt are fæmines feminines; neutrum Soracte let the neuter Mt. Soracte (St. Oroste) notetur be noted.

V. 8.

Propria nomina proper names referentia denoting formineum sexum the female sex tribuuntur are given formineo generi to the feminine gender, sive whether sint they be Dearum the names of goddesses; ut as, Juno Jupiter's wife, Venus the goddess of beauty: Muliehria the names of women; ut as, Anna Anne, Philotis Philotis: Urbium the names of cities; ut as, Elis a city of Peloponnesus, Opus a city of Locris: Regionum the names of countries; ut as, Græcia Greece, Persis Persia: item also nomen the name insulæ of an island; ceu as, Creta Crete (Candia), Britannia Britain, Cyprus Cyprus.

Tamen but quædam some names urbium of cities sunt are excipiends to be excepted; ut as, ista mascula these masculines; Sulmo Sirmione, in Italy, Agragas Girgenti, in Sicily: quædam neutralia some neuters; ut as, Argos Argos in Peloponnesus, Tibur Tivoli, in Italy, Præneste Palestrina, in Italy; et also Anxur Terracina, in Italy, quod which dat gives utrumque genus both

genders.

V. 16.

FREMINEI generis of the femining gender erunt will be Plants plants Geminæque and precious stones Latine in Latin; ut as myrtus myrtle, sapphirus a sapphire; et and vulgò commonly nomina appellativa the names Arborum of trees erunt will be mulibria feminines; ut as, alnus an alder-tree, cupressus a cypress-tree, cedrus a cedar-tree. Spinus a sloe-tree mas is masculinc, vleaster a wild olive-tree mas is masculine, carduus a thistle, helleborus hellebore, calamus a reed, rubus a briar, asphodelusque and asphodel, asparagus, narcissus, amaracus, acanthus est mas is marculine. Sunt these nouns are et also neutra of the neuter gender, siler a withy-tree, suber a cork tree, thus a frankincense-tree, rebur an oak, que and acer a maple-tree. V. 23.

ETIAM also volucrum the names of birds; ceu as, passer & sparrow, hirundo a swallow: Ferarum of wild beasts; ut as tigris a tiger, vulpes a fox: et and Piscium the names of fisher; ut as, ostrea an oyster, cetus a whale, sunt are dicta called epiccena nouns of the epicene gender; quibus to which vox ipsa the termination itself feret will give genus aptum the right gender.

V. 26.

Attamen but notandum it is to be observed ex cunctis of all the nouns suprà abore mentioned que and reliquis of those that follows omne that every noun quod which exit in um ends in um, see whether Gracum it be Greek sive or Latinum Latin, esse is genus neutrum of the neuter gender: sic also nomen a noun invariabile undeclinable; ut, as cornu horn atque and genu knee. Tempo Tempe, a valo in Thessaly, fas law, nihil nothing, instar like. V. 30.

Nomen a noun non crescens not increasing genitive in the genetive case; ceu as, caro carnis flesh, capra capræ a she goat nubes nubis a cloud, est is genus muliebre the feminine gender. V. 32.

Nomina multa many nouns virorum denoting the offices of men in a ending in a dicuntur are called mascula masculines; ut of scriba a scribe, assecla a page, scurra a buffoon, et and sic this

lixa a sutler, lanista a master of gladiators.

Quot as many nouns as declinated prima the first declension Gractorum of the Greeks fundit in as supplies in as et in es and is ee; et and quot as many Laten nouns as funt are derived ab illie from them per a ending in a, mascula are masculines; ut as, trapas satrapa a Persian nobleman; athletes athleta a wreatler. Item also leguntur these are read mascula of the masculine gender, verres a boar-pig, natalis a birth-day, aqualis an ower.

Nata nouns compounded ab asse of as a Roman penny or pound weight; ut as, centussis a hundred asses; conjunge join to them lienis the spleen, et and orbis any orb, callis a path, caulis a stalk, follis bellows, collis a hill, mensis a month, et and ensis a sword, fustis a club, funis a rope, cenchris a spotted serpent, panis bread, crinis hair, et and ignis fire, cassis a toil or net, fascis a faggot, torris a fire-brand, sentis a thorn, piscis a fish, et and unguis a nail or talon, et also vermis a worm, vectis a lever, postis a doorpost; sic so axis an axle-tree, et and amnis a river.

In er nouns ending in or, ceu as, venter the belly; in os vel us nouns ending in os or us, ut as, logos a word, annus a year, mas-

cula are masculines.

At but sunt these nouns are feemined generis of the feminine gender, mater a mother, humus the ground, domus a house, alvus a pannch, et and colus a distaff, et also ficus quartæ of the fourth declension pro for fructu a fig, que and acus a needle, porticus an areads, atque and tribus a tribe, socrus a mother-in-law, nurus a daughter-in law, et and manus a hand, idus the ides of a month; hue to these anus an old woman addenda est is to be added, hue to these mystica vannus the mystical fan Iacchi of Bacchus.

Jungas you may also join his to these Græca Greck nouns vertentia as in us changing as into us; papyrus paper, antidatus an antidate, costus the herb zedoary, diametrus a diameter, tyssus fine flax, abyssus a bottomless pit, diphthongus a diphthong, synodus an assembly, methodus a method, dialectus a dialect, et and arctus a set of stars called the Bear, cum with multis aliis many other nouns, que which nunc at this time persembere to write at large longum

est is tedious.

V 52.

Noten a noun in e ending in e, si if gignit is it makes is in the genitive case, est neutrum is neuter; ut as, mare the sca, rete a net: et and adde add quot whatever nouns in on ending in on, crescentia in i which make i in the genitive case; cen as, barbiton a harp or lute. Adde add his to these, virus poison, pelagus the sea; vulgus the common people modo sometimes neutrum is neuter, modo sometimes mas is masculine. Adde add chaos chaos, melos melody, a Græcis from Greek words; sic so, cetos a whale, eposque and an epic poem.

V. 56.

Sunt these nouns are incerti generis of the doubtful gender, talpa a mole, et and dama a deer, canalis a channel, et and cytisus hadder, balanus the fruit of the palm-tree, clums a battock, que and finis an end or limit, que and penus all provisions, pampinus a vine-leaf, et and corbis a basket, linter a bark, torquis a chain, specus a cave, anguis a snake; ficus dans making fici in the genitive case, pro morbo for a disease, atque and phaselus a pinnace, lecythus an oil-cruse, atque and atomus an atom, grossus a green fig, pharus a watch-tower, et and paradisus paradise.

V. 61.

Composition a noun compounded a verbo of a verb dans a ending in a est is commune duorum the common of two genders; Grajugena a Grecian born, a from gigno to beget; agricola a farmer, a from colo to till; advena a stranger, a from venio to come, mone strant show id that.

Adde add senex an old man or woman, surige a charioteer, of and verna a slave by birth, sodalis a companion, vetes a prophet; exterris a banished man or woman, patruelis a consin-german, que and perduellis an open enemy in war, affinis one allied by marriage, juvenis a young person, testis a witness, civis a citizen, canis a dog or bitch, hostis an enemy.

V. 66.

Nomen a noun est is genus muliebre of the feminine gender ai if penultima syllaba the last syllable but one genitivi of the genitive case crescentis increasing sonat sounds longa long, velut us have these nouns, pietas pietatis piety, virtus virtutis virtue monstrant do show.

V. 69.

Nomina quædam certain nouns monosyllaba of one syllable dicuntur are mascula masculines, sal salt, sol the sun, ren a kidney, et and splen the spleen, Car a Carian, Ser a Chinese, vir a man or husband, vas vadis a surety, as a pound weight, mas the male kind, bes eight ounces, Cres a Cretan, præs a surety for money, et and pes a foot, glis a dormouse, habens having gliris genitivo in the genitive case, mos a manner, flos a flower, ros dew, et and Tros a Trojan, mus a mouse, dens a tooth, mons a mountain, pons a bridge, et and simul also fons a fountain, seps pro for serpente a serpent, et and gryps a griffin, Thrax a Thracian, rex a king, grex gregis a herd of cattle, et and Phryx a Phrygian.

Etiam also polysyllaba nouns of more than one syllable, in a ending in n, sunt are mascula masculines; ut as, Acurnan a mas of Acarnania, lichen a tetter, et and delphin a dolphin; et also in a nouns ending in a, signantia signifying corpus bodily substance; ut as, lea a lion, curculio the weasand or gullet; sie also senio the number six, ternio the number three, serma a discourse.

In er, or, et os, nouns ending in er, or, and os, musculu are masculines; ceu as, crater a bowl, conditor a builder, heros a hero: His to these conjunge yoin torrens a land-flood, vefrens a voung toothless animal, oriens the east, que and cliens a client, atque and bidens instrumentum a fork with two spikes, cum pluribus with more nouns in dens ending in dens: Adde add to these gigas a giant, elephas an elephant, adamss a diamond, que and Garamas a man of Libya, que also tapes tapestry, atque and lebes a caldron, sie so et also magnes a loadstone, que and unum nomen one noun quintæ of the fifth declension, meridies mid-day; et also

que the nouns which componenter are compounded ab of asse . pound weight, ut as, dodrans nine ounces, semis half a pound.

Mascula these masculines jungantur may be joined, Samnis a Samnite, hydrops the dropsy, et and thorax the breast; jungas you may join quoque also mascula these masculines, vervex a wether sheep, phornix a phenix, et and bombyx pro for vermiculo silk-worm. Tamen yet ex his of these Siren a mermaid, necoon and also soror a sister, uxor a wife, munt are muliebre genus of the feminine gender.

V. 87.

Et also have nomina these nouns monosyllabs of one syllable, sunt are neutralia neuters: mel honey, fel gall, lac milk, far breadcorn, ver the spring, we brass, cor the heart, vas vasis a vessel, on ossis a bone, et and os oris a mouth, rus the country, thus frankincense, jus right, crus the leg, pus corruption.

Et also polysyllaba nouns of many syllables in al ending in al, que and in r ending in r; ut as, capital a priest's veil, laquear a roof or ceiling. Alec a sharp pickle neutrum is neuter, alex a kind

of fish muliebre is feminane.

V. 91.

SUNT these nouns are dubii generis of the doubtful gender: scrobs a ditch, serpens a serpent, bubo an owl, rudens a cable, grus a crane, perdix a partridge, lynx a spotted beast, limax a snail, stirps pro for trunco the body of a tree, et and calx pedis the heel of the foot.

Adde add dies a day, tantum only esto let it be mas masculine

numero secundo in the plural number.

Sunt these nouns are commune of the common of two genders: parens a father or mother, que and auctor an author, infans an infant, adolescens a young man or woman, dux a leader, illex a decoy or lure, hæres an heir, exlex an outlaw.

Creata nouns compounded a of fronte a forehead, ut as, bifrons one with two faces; custos a keeper, hos an ox, bull, or cow, fur a thief, sus a swine, atque and sacerdos a priest or priestess, (are

also of the common of two genders).

V, 97.

Nomen a noun est is mas of the masculine gender, al if penultima the last syllable but one genitivi of the genitive case crescentis increasing sit be brevis short; ut as, sanguis blood, genitive in the genitive case sanguinis.

V. 99.

HYPERDISSYLLABON let a noun of more than two syllables, in do ending in do, quod which dat makes dinis in the genitive case, sit be fæminei generis of the feminine gender; atque also in go a neum ending in go. quod which makes ginis in genitivo in the genitier care: dulcedo suestness faciens making dulcedinis, monstrat shows id that tibi to you, que and compago compaginis a joint id that. Adjice add virgo a rirgin, grando hail, fides faith, compes a rister, teges a mat, et and seges corn-land, arbor a tree, que and hyerns winter: sie so chlamys a mantle, et and sindon fine tion, Gorgon Mediuse's head, icon an image, et and Amazon an Ameron,

Gracula Greek nouns finita ending in as, vel or in is; ut as, bampes a temp. inspis a jusper, cassis a helmet, cuspis the point of a mergeon: item also mulier a sooman, et and pecus cattle dans

making pecudis in the genitive case.

Adde and seminers to the feminine, forfex a pair of shears, pellex a tariet, carex sedoe, atque and simul also supellex househaid sur, appendix an appendage, hystrix a porcupine, coxendix a hip, que and filix form.

## T. 1189.

Nomer a norm in a ending in a, signans signifying rem a thing non animatam without life est is neutrale genus of the neuter proposed: Us an problems a question proposed: En nouns also ending en: ut ar ornen a token of good or bad luck: At nouns ending in ar: u: ac, judur a sun-beam: Ur que and nouns ending in ur; ut as jecur the inter: que and Us nouns ending in us; ut as, onus a impien: Put nouns ending in put; ut as, occiput the hinder part is the head.

Attanten has ex his of these pecten a comb, furfur bran, sunt are

manula manulinee

Sunt these means are neutra of the neuter gender, cadaver a carruse, verber a stripe, iter a journey, suber cork, tuber pro for fungo a mastroom et and uber a teat, gingiber ginger, et and laser the hard ann-tirrida, cicer a resch, et and piper pepper, atque and paparer a perce, et also siser a parsnip.

Addas now may add his to these neutra the neuters, sequor a most surries, marmor marble, que and ador fine wheat, atque and prous cattle, quando solon facit it makes pecoris in genitivo in

was victions and

## V. 117.

SUIT these mems are dubii generis of the doubtful gender, carde a king, many the brink or brim of a thing, cinis ashes, imbrex a convertile, forceps a pair of tongs, pamex a pumice stone, curry the rind or back of a tree, pulvis dust, que and adeps fat.

Adde and culex a great, natrix a water corport, et and onyx s province store, cum prole with its compounds, que and silex a flint, quamvis address usus are rult will have her these nouns melius rasher dicier to be called mascula masculines.

## V. 121.

ISTA these norms sunt are communis generis of the common of

two genders: vigil a sentinel, pugil a boxer, exul a banished man or woman, præsul a prelate, homo a man or woman, et and nemo nobody, martyr a martyr, Ligur a Ligurian, augur a soothsayer, et and Arcas an Arcadian, antistes a chief priest or priestess, miles a soldier, pedes a foot-man or woman, interpres an interpreter, comes a companion, hospes a host or guest: sic so ales any great bird, præses a president, princeps a prince or princess, auceps a fowler, eques a horse-man or woman, obses a hostage: atque and alia multa nomina many other nouns quæ which creantur are derived a verbis from verbs; ut as, conjux a husband or wife, judex a judge, vindex an avenger, opifex a workman, et and aruspex a diviner.

## V. 127.

ADJECTIVA adjectives habentia having duntaxat only unam vocem one termination, ut as, felix happy, audax bold, retinent keep genus omne every gender sub una under that one ending: si if cadant they fall sub under gemina voce a double termination, velut as, omnis et and omne all, vox prior the former word est is commune duum the common of two genders, vox altera the second word neutrum is neuter: at but si if variant they vary tres voces the three endings, ut as, sacer, sacra, sacrum sacred, vox prima the first word est is mas masculine, altera the second feemina feminine, tertia the third neutrum is neuter.

Obs. 1. At but sunt there are some adjectives quæ which vocares you may call substantive substantives prope in a manner flexu by their declining, tamen yet reperts they are found to be adjective adjectives natura by nature que and usu by use. Talia such sunt are, pauper poor, puber ripe of age, cum with degener degenerate, uber fruitful, et and dives rich, locuples wealthy, sospes safe, comes accompanying or attending, atque and superstes surviving, cum with paucis aliis a few others quæ which lectio justa a due reading docebit will teach.

Obs. 2. Hæc these adjectives gaudent like adsciscere to take sibi to themselves proprium quendam flexum a certain peculiar way of declining, campester champaign, volucer swift, celeber famous, celer speedy, at que and saluber wholesome; junge join pedester belonging to a foot-man, equester belonging to a horseman, et and acer sharp; junge join paluster marshy, at que and alacer cheer-

ful, sylvester woody.

At but tu you variabis shall decline here these adjectives sie thus: hie celer in the masculine, here celeris in the feminine, hoe celere neutro in the neuter gender: aut or aliter otherwise sie thus, hie atque here celeris in the masculine and feminine, rursum again hoe celere est is tibi neutrum your neuter.

### NOUNS HETEROCLITE OR IRREGULAR

#### CONSTRUED.

V. 144.

QUÆ those nouns which variant change genus their gender aut or flexum declension, quaeunque and whatsoever nouns novatoritu after a new manner deficient fall short ve or superant exceed in declining, sunto let them be called heteroclita heteroclites or nouns irregular.

V. 146.

CRANIS you see hee these nouns variantia varying partim in part genus their gender ac and flexum their declining.

Pergamus the city Troy gignit makes Pergama, in plurali nume-

ro in the plural number.

Prior numerus the singular number dat gires his to these nouns neutrum genus the neuter gender, alter the plural utrumque both masculine and neuter: rastrum a rake, cum with fræno the bit of a bridle, et and clathrum a bar, porrumque and a leck, siserque and a carrot; sed but fræna neuter et and fræni masculine, quo pacto after which manner formant they form et also cætera the rest, sibilus a hissing, atque and joeus sport, locus a place. Jungan you may join his to these quoque also plurima many more.

V. 152.

PROPAGO the stock que which sequitur follows est is manca defective casu in case ve or numero in number.

V. 153.

Que nouns which variant vary nullum casum no case; ut as, fas divine law, nil nothing, nihil nothing, instar likeness or proportion: et and multa many nouns in u ending in u, simul also in i; veluti as, que both cornu a horn, que and genu a knee; sic so, gummi gum, frugi thrifty; sic so, Tempe a pleasant vale in Thessaly, tot so many, quot how many, et and omnes numeros all nouns of number a tribus from three ad centum to a hundred, vocabis you shall call aptota aptotes, or without cases.

V. 157.

Que and nomen a noun cui vox cadit una that has but one case est is called monoptoton a monoptote; ceu as, noctu by night, untu by birth, jussu by order, injussu without order, simul also astu by craft, promptu in readiness, permissu with leave: legimus we have

read astus, plurali in the plural number; legimus we have read inficias a denial, sed but vox ea sola that case alone reperta est is found.

V. 161.

Sunt those nouns are called diptote diptotes, quibus to which duplex flexura two cases remansit have remained: ut as, fors chance dabit will make forte sexto in the ablative case, que and spontis choice sponte; et and jugeris an acre dat makes jugere sexto in the ablative case: autem but verberis a stripe verbere, quoque also suppetiæ aid dant makes suppetias quarto in the accusative case; tantundem just so much dat makes tantidem, impetis on attack format makes impete in the ablative case; sie so repetundarum illegal exactions repetundis. Autem but verberis a stripe cum with jugere an acre optant wish for quatuor casus four cases plurali in the plural number.

V. 168.

Vocantur nouns are called triptota triptotes quibus in which inflectis you decline tres casus three cases: sic so est it is opis nostrae in our power, legis you meet with fer open bring assistance, at que and dignus worthy ope of help: flecte decline preci prayer, at que and precem, et and blandus petit he sues amicum his friend prece with entreaties: at but frugis fruit caret wants tantum only recto the nominative case, et and also ditionis rule; vox the word via force est is integra entire, nisi unless forte perhaps dativus the dative case desit be wanting. Junge join his to these vicis a turn at que and vicem et and vice; quoque also plus more habet has pluris, et and plus, quarto in the accusative case: numerus alter the plural number datur is given, omnibus his to all these nouns.

V. 175.

Notes you may observe propria cuncta all proper names, quitus est which have natura a nature coercens restraining them ne fant from becoming plurima plurals; et and alia multa many other nouns occurrent tibi will fall in your way legents in reading, raro seldom excedentia exceeding numerum primum the singular number.

V. 178.

Mascula these masculines sunt are contents confined numero secundo to the plural number tantum only, manes ghosts, majores ancestors, cancelli lattices, liberi children, et and antes the fore ranks of vines, et and lemures spectres, proceres nobles, simul also fasti annals, at que and minores posterity, posteri posterity et and hi Superi the Gods above, natales an extraction; adde add, penstes household gods, et and loca names of places plurali of the plural number, quales as que both Gabii a city in Italy, que and Locri the inhabitants of Locris, et and quecunque whatever nouns similis rationis of like nature legas you may read passim in authors.

Here these nowns sunt are feemine i generie of the feminine gender, que and numeri secundi of the plural number: exuvie any thing stript off from the body, phalere horse-trappings, que and grutes thanks, manubie the spoils of war, et and idus the ides of the month, nundine a fair, itemque and also inducie a truce, item also que both insidie an ambush que and mine threats, excubie watch by day or night, none the nones of the month, nuger trifles, que and trice toys, calende the calends of a month, quisquilie the sweepings or refuse of any thing, therme a hot bath, cume a crudle, dire curses, que and exequie funeral rites, ferie holidays, et and inferie sacrifices performed to the dead; sie so que both primitie the first fruits of the year, que and plage signantes signifying retunets, et and valve folding doors, que and divitie riches, item also nots, et and valve folding doors, que and divitie riches, item also nots a marriage et and lactes the small guts; Theber Thebes, et and Athene Athene adduntur may be added, quod genus of which, sort invenius you may find et also nomina plura more names locorum of places.

Have neutra these nouns neuter pluralia of the plural number leguntur are read raries seldom primo in the singular: maria the walls of a city, cam with tesquis rough and descrit places, proceedia the midriff of a body, lustra the dens ferarum of uild beasts, arms arms, mapalia Namidian cottages, sie so bellaria junkets, munician office or charge, custra a camp; funus a funeral petit requires justa solemnities, et and virgo a virgin petit requires spensalis espousals; disertus an eloquent man amai loves rostra the pulph, que and pueri children gestant carry crepundia rattles, que and infantes infants colunt cunabola lie in cradles; augur a soothsayer consulit consults exta the entrails, et and absolvens finishing his sacrifice superis to the gods above recantat chants over effata their decrees, festa the feasts deum of the gods, ceu as, Baccharulia feasts dedicated to Bacchus, poterunt will be proper jungi to be joined. Quod si and if leges you shall read plura more, licet reponse you may place them quoque also hac classe in this rank.

V. 202.

Hac these nouns sunt are simul also et both quarti of the fourth atque and secunds flexus the second declension; enim for laurus e bay-tree facit makes genitivo in the genitive case lauri et and laurus; sie so quereus an oak, pinus a pine-tree, fieus pro for fruetu a figurus atque and arbore the tree; sie also colus a distaff, atque and penus all kinds of rictuals, cornus, quando when habetur it signifies arbor a tree; sie so lacus a lake, atque and domus a house: licet although hae these nec recurrant are not found ubique in coery case. Leges you will read quoque also plura more his than these, que which juro relinquas you may well leave priscis to the ancients.

# AS IN PRÆSENTI, &c.

OR

# THE RULES FOR VERBS, CONSTRUED.

V. 1.

AS in presenti a verb making As in the present tense format forms perfectum the preterperfect tense in avi: ut as, no nas to swim navi, vocito vocitas to call often vocitavi. Deme except lavo to wash lavi, juvo to help juvi, que and nexo to knit dans ui making ui, et and seco to cut, quod which makes secui, neco to kill, quod which makes necui; verbum the verb mico to glitter, quod which makes micui, plico to fold, quod which makes plicui, frico to rub, quod which dat makes fricui; sic so domo to tame, quod which makes domui, tono to thunder, quod which makes tonui; verbum the verb sono to sound, quod which makes sonui; crepo to crack, quod which makes crepui, veto to forbid, quod which dat makes vetui, atque and cubo to lie along cubui; hæc these verbs rarò formantur are seldom formed in avi. Do das to give vult will formare form ritè by custom dedi, sto stas to stand steti.

V. 10.

ES in presenti a verb making Es in the present tense format forms perfectum the preserverfect tense dans ui by ui: ut as nigreo nigres to grow black nigrui: excipe except jubeo to bid jussi; sorbeo to sup up habet hath sorbui, quoque also sorpsi; mulceo to stroke gently mulsi; luceo to shine vult will have luxi, sedeo to sit sedi, que and video to see vult will have vidi: sed but prandeo to dine makes prandi, strideo to screak stridi, suadeo to advise suasi, rideo to laugh risi, et and ardeo to be on fire habet hath arsi.

Syllaba prima the first syllable his quatuor in these four verbs infra following geminatur is doubled: namque for pendeo to hang down vult will have pependi, que and mordeo to bite momordi, spondeo to betroth vult will habere have spospondi, que and tondeo

to clip or shear totondi.

Si if l vel r, l or r, stet stand ante before geo, geo vertitur is changed in si into si: ut as urgeo to urge ursi; mulgeo to milk dat makes mulsi, quoque also mulxi, frigeo to be cold frixi, lugeo to mourn luxi, et and augeo to increase habet hath auxi.

Fleo fles to weep dat makes flevi, leo les to anoint levi, que and

inde natum its compound delec to wipe out delevi, pleo ples to fill plevi, neo *to spin* nevi.

Mansi, formatur is formed a from maneo to tarry; torqueo to

twist vult will have torsi, harro to stick herei.

Veo, fit is made vi: as, ferveo to be hot fervi; niveo to wink or becken, et and inde satum its compound connived to wink poscit requires nivi et and nixi: cieo to stir up civi, que and vieo # bind vievi.

V. 28.

Tertia the third conjugation formabit will form preteritum

the preterporfect tense ut as manifestum is shown hic here:

Bo, fit is made bi: as lumbo to lick lambi; excipe accept scribe to write scripsi, et and nubo to be married nupsi; antiquum the old verb cumbo to lie down dat maketh cubui.

Co, fit is made ci; as vinco to overcome vici; parco to spare vult will have peperci et and parsi; dico to say dixi, quoque also duco

to lead duxi.

Do, fit is made di; as mando to eat mandi; sed but scindo to cut dat makes seids, findo to cleave fidi, fundo to pour out fudi que and tundo to pound tutudi, pendo to weigh pependi, tendo 🐗 bend tetends, que and junge join cado to fall, quod which formet forms cecidi, cado pro for verbero to beat cecidi, cedo pro for discedere to depart, sive or locum dare to give place, cessi: vado to go, rado to shave, lædo to hurt, ludo to play, divido to divide, trudo to thrust, claudo to shut, plaudo to clap hands, rodo to gnaw, ex do *from* do, semper faciunt si *always make* si.

Go, fit is made xi: as jungo to join junxi; sed but the letter ! ante before go vult will have si, ut as spargo to sprinkle sparsi lego to read legi, et and ago to act facit makes egi; tango to touch dat makes tetigi, pungo to prick punxi, que and pupugi; frange to break dat makes fregi, pago for paciscor to covenant vult will have pepigi; ctiam also pango to fasten pegi, sed but usus custom

maluit had rather form panxi.

Ho, fit is made xi: ceu as traho to draw traxi docet shows, el

and velio to carry vexi.

Lo, fit is made ui: ceu as colo to till colui; excipe except psalle to play upon an instrument cum p with p, et and sallo to season with salt sine p without p, nam for utrumque both tibi formal make li; vello to pluck dat makes velli, quoque also vulsi, fallo a deceive fefelli; cello pro for frango to break ceculi, que and pelle to drive away pepuli.

Mo, fit is made ui: ceu as vomo to comit vomui; sed but emo A buy facit maketh emi; come to deck the hair petit requires compai promo to draw out prompsi : adjice add demo to take away, quoi which format forms dempsi, sumo to take sumpsi, premo to pre-

pressi.

No, fit is made vi: ceu as sino to suffer sivi; excipe except temno to contemn tempsi; sterno to strew dat makes stravi, sperno to despise sprevi, lino to smear over levi, interdum sometimes lini et and livi, quoque also cerno to discern crevi; giguo to beget, pono to put, cano to sing, dant make genui, posui, cecini.

Po, fit is made psi: as scalpo to scratch scalpsi; excipe except rumpo to break rupi, et and strepo to make a noise, quod which format formeth strepui, crepo to crack, quod which dat makes

crepui.

Quo, fit is made qui: as linquo to leave liqui; demito except

coquo to cook or dress meat coxi.

Ro, fit is made vi: ceu as sero pro for planto to plant et and semino to sow sevi, quod which siguans signifying ordino to set in order dabit will make semper always melius rather serui; verro to brush vult will have verri; uro to burn vult will have ussi, gero to bear gessi, quæro to seck quæsivi, tero to beat or bruise trivi, curro to run cucuri.

So, formabit will form sivi, veluti as arcesso to send for, incesso to attack, atque and lacesso to provoke probat shows: sed but tolle except capesso to take in hand, quod which facit makes capessi, que and capessivi; atque and facesso to dispatch facessi, et also viso to go to see visi; sed but pinso to pound or grind habebit will have pinsui.

See, fit is made vi: as pasco to feed outtle pavi; posco to require vult will have poposei, disco to learn vult will formare form didici,

quinisco to nod the head quexi.

To, fit is made ti: as verto to turn verti; sed but activum let this verb active siste, pro for facio stare to make to stand notetur be marked, nam for dat it makes jure by right stiti; mitto to send dat giveth misi, peto to ask vult will formare form petivi; sterto to snore habet hath stertui, meto to mow messui. Exi, fit is made ab from Ecto: ut as flecto to bend flexi; necto to knit dat makes nexui, habet que and also has nexi; etiam also pecto to comb dat makes pexui, habet it hath quoque also pexi.

Vo, fit is made vi: as volvo to roll volvi; excipe except vivo to

live vixi.

Xo, fit is made ui: as texo to weave, quod which habebit will

have texui, monstrat showeth.

Cio, fit is made ci: as facio to do feci; quoque also jacio to cast jeci; antiquum the old verb lacio to allure lexi, quoque also specio to behold spexi, elicio to elicit elicui; sed cætera but the rest a lacio from lacio makes lexi.

Dio, fit is made di: as fodio to dig fodi. Gio makes gi: ceu as fugio to fly fugi.

Pio, fit is made pi: as capio to take cepi; excipe except cupio to desire cupivi, et and rapio to enatch rapui, sapio to savour or taste sapui, atque and sapivi.

Rio, fit is made ri: as pario to bring forth young peperi.

Tio makes asi, geminans a doubling the letter a: as quatio to shake quassi, quod which vix reperitur is scarce found in usu 🐔

Denique finally Uo, fit is made ui: as statuo to crect statui; pluo to rain format formeth pluvi, sive or plui, sed but strug to build makes struxi, fluo to flow fluxi.

V. 88.

QUARTA the fourth conjugation dat is makes is in the present tense, ivi in the preterperfect: as seio seis to know selvi monstrat tihi shows you. Excipias except venio to come dans making veni, et and veneo to be sold venii, rancio to be hourse rausi, furcie to stuff farsi, sarcio to patch sarsi, sepio to hedge sepsi, sentio to perceive sensi, fulcio to prop fulsi, item also haurio to draw hausi. sancio to establish sanxi, vincio to bind vinxi, salio pro for salto to leap salui, et and amicio to clothe dabit will give amicui.

V.,94.

SIMPLEX the simple verb compositumque and its compound dat makes tibi to you idem præteritum the same preterper-fect tense; as docui I have taught, edocui I have taught perfeetly monstrat showeth. Sed but syllaba the syllable quara which simplex the simple verb semper always gemmat doubles non geminatur is not doubled composto in the compound, prieterquian ercept his tribus in these three, precurro to run before, excurro to run out, repungo to prick again, atque and rite creatis in series rightly compounded a of do to give, disco to learn, sto to stand, posco to require.

Compositum the compound verb a of plico to fold, cum with sub vel or nomine a noun, ut as ista these: supplied to beseech, multiplico to multiply, gaudet will formare form plicavi; applico to apply, complice to fold up, replice to fold back or lay open, et and

explico to unfold, formant make quoque also ui.

Quantitis although simplex the simple verb oleo to smell vult will have olui, tamen yet quodvis compositum every compound verb inde thereof formahit will form melius rather olevi; at but redolet to cast a scent sequitur follows formam the form simplicis of the simple verb, que and subolet to smell a little.

Omnia composita all the compound verbs a of pungo to price formabunt will form punxi; unum one repungo to prock again vult will have pupugi, interdutuque and sometimes reputuxi.

Natum the compound a of do to give, quando when est it is inflaxio tertia the third conjugation, ut as addo to add, credo 🐞 believe, edo to set forth, dedo to yield up, redde to restore, perdo to loss, while to put away, vel or obdo to set against, condu to hasid indo to put in, trado to deliver, prodo to betray, vendo to sell, make

didi; at but unum one abscondo to hide, makes abscondi. Natum a compound a of sto stas to stand habebit well have stiti.

V. 111,

VERBA has simplicia these simple verbs, si if componantur they are compounded, mutant change vocalem primam the first vowel presentis of the present tense que and prateriti of the presentest tense, in e into e: damno to condemn, dans making condemno, lacto to suckle, delecto to delight, sacro to dedicate, consecro; et sic and so, fallo to deceive, arece to drive away, tracto to handle, fatiscor to be weary, cando to burn, vetus an old word, capto to lie in wait, jacto to throw, patior to suffer, que and gradior to step, partio to diride, carpo to crop, patro to achieve or finish, scando to climb, spargo to sprinkle, que and pario to bring forth young, cujus duo nata whose two compounds, comperit to know for certain et and reperit to find, dant make the preterperfect tense per i in it sed but cartera the rest per ui in ui, velut as has these, aperire to open, operire to cover.

Her duo composta let these two compounds a of pasco pavi to feed cattle, compesco to pasture together, dispesco to drive from pasture, notentur be observed habere to make tantum only pescui; cetera the rest, ut as, epasco to cat up, servahunt will keep usum

the use simplicis of the simple verb.

V. 122.

HEC these verbs, habeo to have, lateo to lie hid, salio to leap, statuo to erect, cado to fall, lado to hurt, et and tango to touch, atque and cano to sing, sic so quaro to seek, cado cecidi to beat, sic also egeo to want, teneo to hold fast, tacco to hold one's peace, sapio to sarour, que and rapio to snatch, si if componantur they are compounded, mutant change vocalem primam the first voicel in i into i: ut, as, rapio to snatch rapui, eripio to take away by force empui: natum a compound a of cano to sing dat makes prateritum the preterperfect tense per ui in ui, ceu as, concino to sing in concert concinui.

Sie also displiceo to displease a of placeo to please: sed but have due these two compounds, complaceo to please cum with perplaceo to please very much, ben's servant always keep usum the use simplicis of the simple verb.

Composita the compounds a of verbis the verbs calco to tread, salto to leap or dance, mutant change a per un into u; conculco to tread upon, inculco to tread in, resulto to rebound, demonstrant

show id that tihi to you.

Composite the compounds a of claudo to shut, quatio to shake, lavo to wash, rejievent a cast away a: occlude to shut against, exclude to shut out, a from claude to shut, decet teaches id this; que and percutio to strike, excutre to strike out a from quatio to strike; a from lavo to wash, note the compounds prolue to drench, dilue to wash out.

V. 135.

Si if componas you compound here these verbs, ago to act, emo 🐞 buy, sedeo to sit, rego to rule, frango to break, et and capio to take, jacio to cast, lacio to allure, specio to behold, premo to press, pango to fasten, sibi mutant they change vocalem primam the first voices presentis of the present tense in i into i, nunquam never præterit of the preterperfect tense: ceu as of frango to break, refringo 🐞 break open, makes refregi; incipio to begin incepi, a of capio to take; sed but pauca let a few notentur be marked, namque for perago to finish sequitur follows suum simplex its simple verb, que and satago to be busy; atque and dego to hve ab from ago to act dat makes degi, cogo to bring together coegi; sic so a from rego to rule pergo to go forward, makes perrexi; quoque and surgo to rise vult will have surrexi, media syllaba the middle syllable præsentis of the present tense ademptà being taken away.

Ista quatuor composita these four compound verbs, a of pango to fix or fasten retinent a keep a, depange to fix in the ground, oppongo to fasten against, circumpango to fasten about, atque and re-

pango to fasten again.

Facia to do variat changeth nil nothing, nisi unless præposito. presente a preposition goes before; offacio to smell out doces teaches id that cum with calfacio to make hot, que and inficio to

infert.

Nata the compounds a of lego to read, re, per, præ, sub, trans, ad, præcunte going before, servant keep vocalem the cowel præsentis of the present tense; cetera the rest mutant change it in i into i de quibus of which hac these tantum only, intelligo to understand diligo to love, negligo to neglect, faciunt make præteritum their preterperfect tense lexi; reliqua omnia all the rest legi.

V. 152.

Nunc now diseas you may learn formare to form supinum the tupine ex præterito from the preterperfect tense.

Bi, sumit takes sibi to steelf tum: namque for sic so bibl 🍋

drink fit makes bibitum.

Ci, fit is made ctum: as vici to overcome victum testatur shows, et and ici to smate dans making ictum, feci to do factum quoque also jeci to cast jectum.

Di, fit is made sum : as vidi to see visum ; quædam some geminant a double a; ut as pandi to open passum, sedi to sit and sum, adde add seidt to est, quod which dat makes seissum, atque

and fidi to cleave fissum, quoque also fodi to dig fossum.

Hie here ctiam also advertes you may mark, qued that syllaha prima the first syllable, quam which preteritum the preterperfeet tense vult geminari will have doubled, non geminatur is not doubled supinis in the supines; idque and this totondi to clip or shear dame making tonsum, docet shows, atque and cecidi to beat, quad tobich maketh cusum, et and cecidi to fall, quod which dat makath casum, atque and tetendi to bend, quod which maketh tensum et also tentum, tutudi to beat or pound tunsum, atque and dedi to give quod which jure by right poscit requires datum; atque and momordi to bite vult will have morsum.

Gi, fit is made ctum: as legi to read lectum; pegi to fasten que and pepigi to covenant dant make pactum, fregi to break fractum, quoque also tetigi to touch tactum, egi to act actum, pupugi

to prick punctum ; fugi to flee dat makes fugitum.

Li, fit is made sum: as salli, stans standing pro for sale condio to season with salt, makes salsum; pepuli to drive away dat makes pulsum, ceculi to break culsum, atque and fefelli to deceive falsum; velli to pluck dat makes vulsum; quoque also tuli to bear habet hath latum.

#### V. 171.

Mi, ni, pi, qui, formant form tum, velut as manifestum is manifest hic here. Emi to buy emptum, veni to come ventum, cecini a from cano to sing cantum, cepi a from capio to take captum, quoque also copi to begin coptum, rupi a from rumpo to break ruptum, quoque also liqui to leave lictum.

Ri, fit is made sum: as, verri to brush versum; excipe except

peperi to bring forth young partum.

Si, fit is made sum: as visi to go to see visum; tamen but misi to send formabit will form missum, a geminato a being doubled; excipe except fulsi to prop fultum, hausi to draw haustum, sarsi to patch sartum, quoque also farsi to stuff fartum, ussi to burn ustum, gessi to bear gestum; torsi to wreath requirit hath duo two supines tortum et and torsum, indulsi to indulge indultum que and indulsum.

Psi, fit is made ptum: as scripsi to write scriptum, quoque

also sculpsi to engrave sculptum.

Ti, fit is made tum: namque for steti a from sto to stand, que and stiti a from sisto to make to stand, ambo both rite by right dant make statum; tamen but excipe except verti to turn versum.

Vi, fit is made tum: as flavi to blow flatum; excipe except pavi to feed cattle pastum; lavi to wash dat makes lotum, interdum sometimes lautum atque and lavatum; potavi to drink facit makes potum, interdum sometimes et also potatum; sed but favi to favour makes fautum, cavi to beware cautum; a from sero sevi to sow rite formes you may rightly form satum; livi que and lini to besmear dant make litum; solvi a from solvo to loose solutum, volvi a from volvo to roll volutum; singultivi to sob vult will have singultum, veneo venis venivi to be sold venum, sepelivi to bury ritè by right sepultum.

Quod a verb that dat makes ui, dat makes itum: as domui to tame domitum; excipe except quodvis verbum every verb in uo, quia because semper formabit it will always form ui in utum ui m

to rush dans making ruitum; secui to cut valt will have sectuanted rush dans making ruitum; secui to cut valt will have sectuanted to slay nectum, que and fricui to rush frictum, item of miscui to mingle mistum, et and amicui to clothe dat makes amicum; torrui to roast habet hath tostum, docui to teach doctum que and tenui to hold tentum, consului to consult consultum, and to feed altum que and alitum; sic so salui to leap saltum, colui to till quoque also occului to hide cultum; pineui to pound or grind habet hath pistum, repui to snatch raptum, que and serui a from sero to set in order vult will have sertum, sic so quoque also textum to weare habet hath textum.

Sed but hee these verbs mutant change ui in sum ui into sum, nam for censes to judge habet bath censum, cellui to break celsum meto messui to reap habet bath quoque also messum: item ale nexui to knit nexum; sie so quoque also pexui to comb habet bat.

pexum.

Xì, fit is made etum: as vinxi to bind vinctum; quinque for abjiciunt n cast away n; ut as finxi to form or fashion fictum minxi to make water mictum; adjice add pinxi to paint dangiving pietum, strinxi to bind fast strictum, quoque also rinxi to grin rictum.

Flexi to bend, plexi to twist, fixi to fasten, dant make xum ; co

and fluo to flow fluxum.

V. 209.

Quonque compositum supinum every compound supine forms tur is formed ut as simplex the simple supine, quanties although eadem syllaba the same syllable non-stet does not continue semperalways utrique to them both. Composita the compounds a of tursue to pound, a dempta by taking away a, make tusum; a of ruitum to rush, i media the middle letter i dempta bring taken away, fit is made rutum; et and quoque also a of saltum to leap saltum Composta the compounds a of sero to sow, quando when format forms satum, dant make situm.

Have these supanes captum to take, factum to do, jactum to cast raptum to snatch, mutant a per e change a into e; et and cantum to sing, partum to bring forth young, sparsum to sprinkle, carptum

to crep, quoque also fartum to stuff.

Verbuin the verb edo to cat compositum being compounded not facit maketh not estum, sed but esum; unum one duntaxat and

comedo to cat up, formabit will form utrumque both.

A from noseo to know due these two compounds tantum only cognitum to know et and agnitum to know again, habentur ar found; exters the rest dant make notum; noseitum jam nose is nullo in usu not in use,

V. 220.

VERBA in or, verbs ending in or, admittunt take practeritus

Moir preterperfect tense ex posteriore suping from the latter supine. u verso u *being turned* per us into us, et and sum vel fui consociato being added; ut as a of lectu to be read lectus sum vel or fui I have been read, at but horum of these verbs nune sometimes est there is deponens a deponent, nunc sometimes est there is commune

a common notandum to be noted.

Nam for labor to slide dat makes lapsus; patior to suffer passua, et and ejus nata its compounds, ut as compation to suffer together compassus, que and perpetior to endure formans forming perpessus; fateor to own dat makes fassus, et and inde nata its compounds, ut as confiteor to confess confessus, que and diffiteor to deny formans forming diffessus; gradier to step dat makes gressus, et and indenata its compounds, ut as digredios to step aside digressus; junge add fatiscor to be weary fessus sum, metior to measure mensus sum, et and utor to use usus.

Ordior pro for texo to weave dat makes orditus, pro for incepto to begin orsus, inter to strive nisus vel or nixus sum, et and ulciscor to revenge ultus, simul also irascor to be angry iratus, atque and reor to suppose ratus sum, obliviscor to forget vult will have oblitus sum, fruor to enjoy optat chooseth fructus vel or fruitus; junge add

misereri to have pity misertus.

Tuor to see et and tueor to defend non vult will not have tutus, sed but tuitus sum; adde add locutus a of loquor to speak, et and

adde add secutus a of sequor to follow.

Experior to try facit making expertus; paciscor to make a bargain gaudet will formare form pactus sum, nanciscor to get nactus, apiscor to obtain quod which est is vetus verbum an old verb aptus

sum, unde from whence adipiscor to get adeptus.

dunge add queror to complain questus, junge add proficiscor to go profectus, expergiscor to awake experrectus sum; et and quoque also hec these, communiscor to decise commentus, nascor to be born natus, que and morior to die mortuus, atque and orior to rise, quod which facit makes præteritum its preterperfect tense ortus.

V. 245.

Hac these verbs habent have pratoritum a preterperfect tense active of the active et and passive vocis of the passive voice: cono to sup format tibi formeth you conavi et and conatus sum, juro to swear juravi et and juratus, que and poto to drink potavi et and potus, titubo to stumble titubavi vel or titubatus.

Prandeo to dine prandi et and pransus sum; placeo to please dat makes placui et and placitus, suesco to accustom dat makes

suevi quoque and also vult will have suetus.

Nubo to be married nupsi que and nupta sum, mereor to deserve meritus sum vel or merui; adde add, libet it pleaseth, libuit libitum, et and adde add, licet it is lawful, quod which makes licuit icitum; twdet it wearieth, quod which dat makes twduit et and pertesum; adde add pudet it shameth faciens making puduit que and puditum, atque and piget it grieveth quod which tibi format forms you piguit que and pigitum.

## V. 256.

NEUTRO-PASSIVUM a neuter-passive verb format tibi forms you præteritum its preterperfect tense sic thus: gaudeo to be glad gavisus sum, fido to trust fisus, et and audeo to dare ausus sum, fio to be made factus, soleo to be wont solitus sum.

### V. 259.

Fugiunt these verbs want præteritum the preterperfect tense, vergo to bend, ambigo to doubt, glisco to spread, fatisco to chink, polleo to be powerful, nideo to shine: ad hæc add to these inceptiva verbs inceptive; ut as puerasco to grow towards childhood; et end passiva verbs passive, quibus activa whose actives caruere want supinis their supines; ut as metuor to be feared, timeor to be feared: meditativa omnia all meditatives, præter besides parturio to be in labour, esurio to be hungry, quæ duo which two servant keep præteritum their preterperfect tense.

### V. 264.

HEC verba these verbs rarò seldom aut or nunquam never retinebunt will have supinum their supine: lambo to lick, mico micui to glitter, rudo to bray as an ass, tum then scabo to claw, parco peperci to spare, dispesco to drive from pasture, posco to require, disco to learn, compesco to restrain, quinisco to nod the head, dego to live, ango to throttle, sugo to suck, lingo to lick, ningo to snow, que and satago to be busy, psallo to play on an instrument, volo to be willing, nolo to be unwilling, malo to be more willing, tremo to tremble, strideo strido to screak, flaveo to be yellow, liveo to be black and blue, avet to covet, paveo to dread, conniveo to wink, fervet to be hot.

Compositum a compound a of nuo to nod, ut as renuo to refuse; a of cado to fall, ut as accido to fall upon, præter except occido to fall down, quod which facit makes occasum, que and recido to fall back recasum; respuo to refuse, linquo to leare, luo to pay, metuo to fear, cluo to shine or to be famous, frigeo to be cold, calveo to be bald, et and sterto to snore, timeo to fear; sic so luceo to shine, et and arceo to drive away, cujus composita whose compounds habent have ercitum; sic so nata the compounds a of gruo to cry like a crane, ut as ingruo to invade, et and quæcunque neutra whatever neuters secundæ of the second conjugation formantur are formed in ui; excipias you may except, oleo to smell, doleo to be in pain, placeo to please, que and taceo to hold one's peace, pareo to obey, item also careo to want, noceo to hurt, jaceo to lie down, que and lateo to lie hid, et also valeo to be in health, caleo to be het; namque for hæc these verbs gaudent supino have a supine.

# SYNTAXIS TRANSLATED.

Page 113.

FIRST CONCORD-Nominative Case and Verb.

A VERB Personal agrees with its Nominative Case in Number and Person, as—To-morrow's life is too late, live to-day.

The Nominative of Pronouns is rarely expressed, except for the sake of distinction or emphasis, as—You have condemned: as if he said, (you and) no one elsc. You keep the nest, I praise the pleasant country's streams.

When the persons are diverse, the Verb follows the more worthy, as—If you and Tullia are in good health, 'tis well; I and Cicero are in good health. Noble praise, in troth, and rick spoils you are carrying off, you and your son! Of which I and mine feed in front of my own house.

Page 114.

These Nominatives, Men, We, are often understood, as—There, as men say, either the ungenial night is silent. We believe that deep rivers failed, and that floods were drunk up, when the Mede dined.

A Noun, put in apposition with a pronoun of the first or second person, requires a verb of the first or second person. Hannibal seek peace: that is, I, Hannibal. Three hundred have sworn: that is, we. The greatest part of poets (we) are deceived by a show of right.

Verbs Substantive, as I am, I become, I exist; Verbs Passive of calling, as I am named, I am called, I am said, I am styled, I am denominated, and their like, as I seem, I appear, I hear, I am thought, have the same cases on each side of them, as—God is the chief good. You are becoming an old woman and yet you wish to appear fair. I labour to be brief, I become obscure. Cato chose to be, rather than to appear, good. (My) tract on Friendship, which is intitled Lælius. Lælius, who is termed wise. You hear (are called) a subtle and knowing judge of the ancients. Very petty people are called dwarfs. Nature has given to all to be happy. If he will seek to be inscribed, Father of Cities, upon statues. There is no leisure to me to be an invalid. Athos is believed of yore to have been sailed over. It is not lawful for us to be so eloquent.

Page 115.

Also, almost all verbs admit an adjective after them, which agrees with the Substantive of the verb in case, gender, and number, as—Believe that every day has broke upon you the last.

Verbs of affirming and knowing have, on each side of them, Nominative, when, what any one affirms, that he affirms not of another but of himself, as—A good and wise man says that he is prepared for the deserving. Ajax asserted that he was the great grand son of Jove. Do you not know that you are the wife of invincible Jove?

But not in the future of the infinitive, as-Do you not know that you will be the wife of Jove?

The verbs, I seem, am heard, am said, and the like, are wont to be used much oftener personally than impersonally, as—The togs of Afranius is said to have fitted Menander. We seem to be about to winter in our Formian Villa. Say not, therefore, It is said that the toga fitted: it seems that we shall winter.

Sometimes the sentence is the Nominative to the Verb, as—Te have learnt faithfully ingenuous arts, softens manners, and suffer them not to be savage. To will to be cured, was part of the cure.

Sometimes an Adverb with a Genitive, as-Partly (part) of the men fell in the war.

#### EXCEPTIONS.

When another verb, particularly if it be a verb of feeling precedes, the verb is put in the infinitive and the noun in the accusative, as—I rejoice that you have returned safe and sound.

Page 116.

Sometimes the former verb is omitted, as—That I should desire conquered, from my enterprise! That this sun should have rises the black to a state of the same should have rises to black to a state of the same should have rises to black to a state of the same should have rises to black to a state of the same should have rises to black to a state of the same should be same should b

black to me!

A verb placed between two nominatives of different number can agree with either of them, as—The quarrels of lovers are the renewal of love. Their breast, too, becomes oaks.

A noun of multitude, singular, sometimes is joined to a very plural, as - Whither are you rushing, O generous house? Part them have departed. Part seeks seeds of flame, part cuts into pieces

## SECOND CONCORD-SUBSTANTIVE AND ADJECTIVE.

Adjectives, Participles, and Pronouns agree with their Salestantive in Gender, Number, and Case, as—A rare bird on the earth and very like a black swan.

When the substantives are of different gender, the adjective follows the gender, and sometimes the number, of the more worthy, as—Liber and Libera were born of Ceres. The man and woman are good. The king and queen are happy. Their comrades and king having been retrieved.

Except, when they signify a thing not endued with life, when the adjective is put in the neuter gender, as-The bow and arrows are good. See above, p. 93.

Page 117.

Sometimes the sentence supplies the place of a substantive, the adjective being put in the neuter gender, as—It having been heard that the King is going to Dover. Except that you were not together (with me) in other respects happy.

Sometimes the infinitive is put for the substantive, as—Your know (knowledge) is nothing. That sad live (living) of ours. To each is his own will, nor is it lived with one (the same) vow. sweet and beautiful to die for our country.

The adjective is often put in the neuter gender without a substantive, as -And we unbend serious (things) at a modest table.

(These) are Elliptical—A wolf is a sad (thing) to the stalls. An old man (serving as a) soldier is a sorry (thing). He is borne on in the huge Centaur: that is to say, ship. Pergamum, rased by the sword: that is, city. The Eunuchus was acted twice in the day: that is, the play of Terence (so called).

Some are to be explained by the sense, as-How fare you, my dearest of things?-For this is spoken, not of a thing, but of a man.

Substantives are sometimes used adjectively, as-Behold we just now seem to bring kero feelings.

# THIRD CONCORD.—RELATIVE AND ANTECEDENT.

The Relative agrees with the Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person, as - Who is a good man? He who keeps the decrees of the Senators, who observes laws and rights.—(See above, p. 93), Page 118.

Elegantly, the sentence is put for the Antecedent, as—I came

to her in time, which is the principal of all things.

Sometimes the pronoun id is prefixed to the relative, as-He came in time, that which is most pleasing.

A Relative placed between two substantives, of (referring to) the same thing, but of different genders and numbers, usually agrees with the latter (substantive), as -- Men occupy that globs which a called the Earth. Thebes, which is the capital of Bootia.

Sometimes the Relative agrees with the personal pronoun, which is understood in the possessive (pronoun), as—.ill (begas) to speak all good things, and to praise my fortunes, who (because 2) had a son endued with such a disposition.—Where the personal pronoun I is understood in the possessive my.

This is, by the sense—That he might give to chains the banefic monster, who, seeking to perish more nobly.—For there the language is concerning Cleopatra.

The Relative Qui, put in apposition with the first or second person, requires a verb of the first or second person, as I, who march Queen of the Gods. Here am I who did it. If hat worth rewards will you give to Nisus, who have deserved the first crown by my prowess? You are that Maximus, who alone restorest to us our state by delaying. We are they who admire Cicero.

Page 119.

Sometimes the Antecedent borrows the case of the Relative as—The city which I build is yours. Who does not unid these thing forget the cell (cares) which cares love has?

Sometimes the Relative is put by attraction in the case of the Antecedent, as—The people, whom you know, being judge.

Sometimes the substantive, added to the Relative, borrows the case of the Relative, as Whose name is Iulus. To which husband men made the name amellus.

Very often the Antecedent is put after the Relative, as— Whe trade each man knows, in this let him exercise himself.

Sometimes the Relative has after it the adjective of the Antacedent, and especially numerals, comparatives, and superlatives as—Architochus, who poured forth first Parian Iambies. Say not Architochus, the first, who poured forth Parian Iambies. Tarquin ius Superbus, who last reigned at Rome. Obey the advice which now, most excellent, the old Nautes gives. I, O queen, will never deny that you deserved (well) in those things which, very numerous you can recount, nor will it grieve me to remember Eliza (Dido).

This is Elliptic—With it only, which is your virtue (anch as your virtue), you will take by storm that is, considering the virtue, unties is yours.

Page 120.

If a substantive is put between the Relative and the verb, the Relative is governed by the verb, or by some other word, which is placed with the verb in the sentence, as—Grace is absent from a favour, which delay retards. Whose deity I adore.

## THE CONSTRUCTION OF NOUNS.

When two substantives, of different sense, come together, the latter is put in the genitive, as—The love of money increases, as much as money itself increases.

This genitive is sometimes changed into a dative, as—He is father to the city, and husband to the city.

Sometimes into an adjective, as—Herculean labour, for, labour of Hercules.

An adjective and pronoun, put in the neuter gender, without a substantive, sometimes requires a genitive, as -A little of Through the open (places of) streets. You keep the rectitude of your mind. I gave (sent) this (dispatch) of a letter to you. What of cause is there?

But these (following) adjectives, first, midst, last, extreme, lowest, highest, upmost, remaining, rest, joined with substantives, are wont to be put for the first, middle, last, &c. part, as— At the first fall of night, shut your house. Those themes (lessons) Janus (the street), from top to bottom, teaches. The first of the play: that is, the first part, or beginning of the play. Midnight: that is, the middle part of the night. And, in like manner, the highest (part of the) citadel, the lowest (part of the) wax, the rest (of the) crowd.

Page 121.

Sometimes a genitive is put alone, the former substantive being understood by ellipsis, as - When you shall have come to Diana's: that is, temple. Hector's Andromache: that is, wife. Gisco's Hasdrubal: that is, brother. Glaucus' Deiphobe: that is, daughter. His Byrrhia: that is, slave.

Two substantives of (referring to) the same thing are put in the same case, as—Wealth is dug up, the incitements of (to) ills. Libethrian Nymphs, our love. And there was a great contest-Corydon with Thyrsis. We escape the rocks of Ithaca, Laertian realms.

Praise, blame, or the quality of an object, is put in the ablative, and also in the genitive of a substantive, but not without an adjective, as A boy of ingenuous face, and ingenuous bashful-A man of no faith.

Opus and usus require an ablative, especially of the participle passive, as Now is there need of courage, O Eneas; now is there demand for strength. Before you begin (a thing) there is need for it having been deliberated; and, when you have deliberated there is need of its being executed with dispatch.

But opus sometimes seems to be put adjectively for necessary, no A leader and adviser is necessary to us. You will say that a thousand sestences are necessary.

Sometimes a nominative is put for a vocative, as—You, O petrician blood. Cast your weapons from your hand, O my offspring.

Page 122.

Sometimes a vocative for a nominative, as—Be more and more prosperous. Or, in that you, O clad in your trabes, salute the Prator as one of your own (family).

#### GENITIVE.

The Genitive indicates the subject to which a thing belongs, as—An oration of Cicero; or, the person from whom it comes, as—A wound of (from) Ulysses; or, the cause for which it is done, as—By anger for the virgin snatched away; or, its quality, as—I man of highest ability; or, the object whither it tends, as—Love of money; or, the quantity, as—A ditch of ten feet.

#### GENITIVE AFTER A NOUN.

Adjectives, which signify desire, knowledge, memory, fear, and their contraries, require a genitive, as -The nature of men is greedy of novelty. Mind, conscious of right, smiles at the ties of fame. Be mindful of short life. Unmindful of kindness. Unskilled in affairs. Rude in war. Fearful of the gods. Reckless of himself.

With very many others, which denote quality, as Sick of heart. Joyful in labour. Ripe in years. Late in studies. Amputated of his feet. Void of truth. Known for his parental disposition to his brothers; or, (which denote) relation: as Master of himself. Having realized his vow. Fastidious of the land.

Hither belong too Substantives of a cognate signification with those Adjectives, as—Sure trust in my crop. Confidence in your race.

Verbal Adjectives in az govern a Genitive, as—Bold in genius, Time devouring things. Tenacious of justice.

Page 123.

Nouns Partitive, Numerals, Comparatives, and Superlatives, and some Adjectives put partitively, require a Genitive of a Substantive, from which, too, they borrow their Gender, as—Take which of the two of these you profer. The first of the Raman kings was Romalus. Of the hands, the right is the stronger. Indus, the greatest of all rivers. The eighth of wise men. We follow thee, O holy of the Gods.

Sometimes the Adjective is understood, as You two will be come of noble fountains: that is, one. Write him of your flock.

They are used, too, with these Prepositions, a, ab, de, e, ex, in, inter, ante, as—Ajax, the second hero after Achilles. One of you two is a deity. Thales was the wisest in the seven. First among all. First before all.

Secundus sometimes requires a Dative, as—Not second to any of the ancients in virtue.

An Interrogative and its Redditive (reply) will be of the same Case and Tense, as—Of what things is there no satisty? Of wealth.

## GENITIVE AFTER THE VERB.

Sum requires a Genitive as often as it means possession, duty, sign, part, or that which appertains to any thing, as—The cattle belongs to Melibæus. It is (the part) of a young man to revere his elders. All this is of your gift.

Page 124.

But in the same sense are used these Nominatives, mine, thine, ours, yours, human, brutal, and the like, as—It is not mine, to speak against the authority of the senate. That I please, is yours. To err is human.

Verbs of accusing, condemning, acquitting, and the like, require a genitive, the word crimine being understood—He who accuses another of vice, ought to examine himself. He condemns his son in law of wickedness. He was acquitted of theft. Cæsar indicted Dolabella for embezzlement. He accuses me of my head (of a capital crime). Acquits me of my vow. Binds me to my vow. And Sisyphus, the son of Æolus, condemned to long labour.

Also, verbs of advising govern the Genitive, as—Adversity reminded (them) of religion.

This Genitive is sometimes changed to an Ablative, either with a preposition, or without a preposition, as—I thought you were to be admonished of that thing. If you are an unjust judge to me I will condemn you of the same crime.

Both, none, one of the two, neither of the two, another, both, and the superlative degree, are joined to the Verbs of that kind, not except in the Ablative Case, as—Do you accuse of theft, or adultery? Both, or of both of the two; Both, or of both; Neither, or of neither. You are accused of very many things at once.

Page 125.

Sum, signifying the cause, is joined to participles in dus of the Genitive and Dative Case, as—The royal sway was for preserving liberty. There is, too, that other labour for tending vines. I am busy, I commiserate, I have pity on, govern the Genttive, but miseror and commiseror the Accusative, as—He is busied in his own concerns. I pray, pity so great labours, pity a mind bearing not worthy things. And pity your race. Either grieved pitying the poor, or enseed the having (rich).

I remember, I forget, I recollect, I recall to mind, take a Genitive or Accusative, as—He remembers his given troth. It will be a pleasure hereafter to remember these things. It is the part of folly to see the faults of others, to forget its own. Whoever you are, hence forth forget the lost Greeks. I remember his desert toward me. If I rightly remember things heard.

Regno, sometimes, is joined to a Genitive, as—Daumus rules rustic tribes.

I gain possession of, is joined to a Genitive or Ablative, as— The Romans gained possession of the standards and arms. The Trojans, having disembarked, gain possession of the wished-for sand.

Page 126.

## THE DATIVE.

The Dative indicates the object to which a Noon or Verb is referred directly, or that to which any thing is done or acquired by, or taken away from.

#### THE DATIVE AFTER A NOUN.

Adjectives, by which advantage, disadvantage, likeness, unlikeness, nearness, distance, pleasure, submission, or relation to any thing, is signified, require a Dative, as—If you render that he be beneficial to his country, useful to the fields. A crowd grievous to peace, and hostile to placed quiet. Like to his father. The colour which was white is now contrary to white. Pleasant to his friends. Suppliant to all. Next to him, but next by a wide interval.

Hither are referred Nouns compounded with the Preposition con, as—A messmate, a comrade, a fellow servant, a kineman.

Some of those, which signify likeness of mind, are joined to a Genitive, which (signify likeness) of body, to a Dative, as—Ho (ii) like you in manners, me in face.

Common, foreign, exempt, and the like, are joined to a Gentive, Dative, and Ablative with a Preposition, as—It is common to all animals. Death is common to all. This is common to me with you. Not foreign (or aliene) from design Foreign from ambition. Not aliene from the studies of Scavola. It will be given to you to be exempt from this calamity. The wild fig is free from all. We are exempt from those evils. The land was mode public (property) of the Roman people. Akin to this fault. The study of eloquenes me not common to Greece, but peculiar to Athens.

Page 127.

Another, is sometimes joined to an Ablative without a Preposition, as—And do not think another than the wise and good, happy.

Born, suited, ill-suited, useful, useless, vehement, fit, with many others, are joined sometimes to the Dative, sometimes to the Accusative with a Preposition, as—Born for doing things (action). Born for glory. Useful for that object. The country of Ithaca is not suited for horses.

Verbals (ending) in bilis, taken passively and Participles in dus, demand a Dative, as—Penetrable by no star, an inert grove. O Julius, to be commemorated by me after none of my companions.

## THE DATIVE AFTER THE VERB.

All Verbs govern a Dative of the thing or person, which anything is gained by, or taken away from, as—In that place of yours it is neither sown nor reaped for me. What chance took you from me? What you learn, you learn not for your master, but for yourself.

Verbs signifying advantage or disadvantage govern a Dative, as—You cannot do me good or harm.

Page 128.

Except juvo, lædo, delecto, and certain others, which require an Accusative, as—Rest greatly delights the weary. You hasten to remove what hurt the eye. By delighting the reader, and instructing him at the same time.

Verbs of contending and comparing govern a Dative, as—Let Amyntas alone contend with you. Let us fight against our love begun. Should he pine? and not compare himself with the greater crowd of the poorer?

But sometimes they govern an Ablative with the preposition cum; sometimes they govern an Accusative with the prepositions ad and inter, as—I compare Virgil with Homer. If he is compared to him, he is nothing. These things are not to be compared among one another.

Verbs of giving and rendering require a Dative, as—Fortune gives too much to many, enough to no one. He is ungrateful, who does not return a favour to one deserving well (of him).

Sometimes an Accusative of the person, with an Ablative of the thing, as—He presents the noble youth with this distinguished gift.

Verbs of promising and paying govern a Dative, as—Which I promise to you, and take upon myself, that I will observe most religiously. He paid the debt to me.

Page 129.

Verbs of commanding and announcing govern a Dative, as-Money collected rules or serves every one. Often see to it, what you say, and of what man, and to whom,

Except jubeo, rego, guberno, which have an Accusative, as-You will be poor! I will order my strong mind to bear this. The moon

rules the months. God himself governs the world.

Except, too, tempero and moderor, which (when) put for I impose bounds to, or I spare, have a Dative; (when) for I govern, (have) an Accusative, as—He controls himself. The sun tempers all things with his light. He guides his horses, who will not restrain his passion.

Verbs of trusting govern a Dative, as—Both is a fault, to trust nobody, and every one. It is fit to commit nothing but what is mild to the empty veins.

Verbs of obeying and resisting govern a Dative, as—He who obeys God offers the best victim. It is fit to obey your parent, rather than your love. An affectionate son always obeys his father. Fortune resists slothful prayers.

These Verbs, nubo, vaco, studeo, and faveo, indulgeo, parco, gratulor (I congratulate), auxilior and medeor (I cure), irascor, adulor, govern a Dative, as .- The husband marries (ducit) a wife; the bride marries (nubit) a husband. He is at home or at leisure (gives himself) to verses; and loves the Muses, and devotes himself to this alone. Since the one favours corn, the other Bacchus (wine). Indulge the rows. Spare the pious race. I am wroth with you; so (you reward) my loves! Atticus never flattered Antony when in power. It is consulted by God, not only for universals, but for individuals. He will pardon his warts (foibles).

Page 130.

These Verbs, excuso, ignosco, persuadeo, and defendo, condono (I pardon), caveo (I am on my guard), minor, and invideo, and probo, and some others, govern a Dative of the person, and Accusative of the thing, as—He (began) to plead to Philip as an excuse his labour and mercantile engagements. You pardon many things to others, nothing to yourself. Keep ye off the solstice from the cattle. You will ward off the heat from the pregnant cattle. Mothers fear you for their damsels (lit. young animals, heifers, &c.). He threatened death to both. Does his father grudge the Roman citadels to Ascanius?

Sum, with its Compounds, except possum, governs the Dative, as—It is neither harm nor good to me.

Verbs compounded with these Adverbs, bene, satis, male; and with these Prepositions, præ, ab, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter,

usually govern a Dative, as—May the gods bless you! I will satisfy you. Who (because he) sported unseasonably on him occupied. This conduces to your praise. He lived with us. It is scented by my wife, what I am machinating. I prefer the most unjust peace to the most just war. I postpone money to fame. Since she can be obtruded on no one, they come to me. Meet the coming disease. The wall obstructs the windows. Danger impends over all. He was not only among (at) these things but over them.

Page 131.

Not few of these change the Dative to another case, as-One

excels another in gentus.

Est (used) for habeo governs a Dative, as-For there is to me (I have) a father at home, and an unjust stepmother.

Like this is suppetit, as—For he is not poor to whom there is a sufficient supply of things.

Sum, with many other (verbs) admits a double Dative, one of the person and another of the thing, so—The sea is the ruin of greedy sailors. Do you hope that will be a credit to you which you impute as a fault to me? He is to your mind; he is a care to you.

A Dative of the thing is also elegantly added to other Verbs, as—Virtue is neither given nor received as a gift. He puts out money to usury. He has a scruple about it. To make a trade of the Republic is most base. He sounds a retreat. He holds in contempt, acoffing, and derision.

There are cases where this Dative, tibi, or sibi, or also miki, is added for the sake of elegance, as—I stab this man to himself with his own sword. How, I pray, is Celsus? What do you want, woman?

## ACCUSATIVE.

The Accusative indicates the object which suffers directly from an action.

Page 132. Accusative after a Noun.

An Accusative indicating a part is added to Verbs, Adjectives, and Participles, as—As to his face and shoulders, like a god. Downcast as to her look the held her peace. He pricks up his ears, and trembles as to his limbs. In other respects a Greek. We are softened in our minds by placid art.

#### ACCUSATIVE AFTER A VERB.

Verbs transitive, of whatever kind, whether Active or Deponent, require an Accusative, as—Fly from an inquisitive man, for the same man is a prattler. First of all, fear God.

Verbs Neuter have an Accusative of cognate signification, as— She seems to be going, unaccompanied, a long journey I dreamt a strange dreum. He slaves a hard slavery Obstinate to sport (in sporting) an insolent sport.

There are, too, other Verbs, both Neuter and Passive, which, figuratively, (by a figure or idiom of speech), have an Accusative after them, as—Nor does your voice sound a man (like a linman creature), O a goddess, doubtless! The garden smells (of ) violets. The sweet honey tustes (of) Hyblæan thyme. And the hard oaks will exude dewy honey. He dines on bought pot-herbs. Who feigh (themselves) Curn, and live Bacchanals (revelo). To rain flesh. He runs the Stadium (course of 600 feet). Who the Stadium having been traversed (having traversed the Stadium) was often victor of the Olympian games. I swear by the rough seas. He begged him that he would dance (mitate by dancing) the rustic Cyclops. He is moved (moves himself) now (like) a Satyr, now (like) a rustic Cyclops.

Page 133.

Neuters sometimes receive a Passive form with a Nominative of cognate meaning, as—Willingly this and every war will be warred. The third age is being heed.

Verbs of asking, teaching, forcing, clothing, hiding, generally govern a double Accusative, one of the person, another of the thing, as—We all implore peace of you. My excellent father accustomed me to this. I will unteach you those habits of yours. It is ridiculous for you to admonish me of that. What do you not drive mortal breasts to, O accursed hunger of gold! He puts on himself the shoes which he had before taken off. I have habituated my son that he should not conceal those things from me.

Verbs of this kind also, in the Passive voice, have an Accusative after them, as- You are demanded the entrails of an ox. Taught a better way. I was kept ignorant of this. We are admonished (of ) many things in entrails. Which things Paris denies that he can be (says he cannot be) compelled to do, in order that he may reign safe and live happily. He is girded (he girds himself on) the useless sword Flowers inscribed (with) names of kings. They feed on the arbutus, too, here and there, and the grey willows. To be assessed (at) a great extent of land. Would be despair to be crowned (at) the great Olympia?

Page 134.

Appellative Nouns are added, generally with a Preposition, to Verbs signifying motion to a place, as-They were going to the temple of Pulsus.

An Infinitive sometimes supplies the place of the Substantive,

as You will restore (to me) to speak (the speaking) sweetly: you will restore to smile gracefully.

The Verb is sometimes left out—Wherefore to me (should I have) fortune, if it is not allowed me to use it? (What!) you (rival) him in singing?

The Accusative is sometimes omitted, as—Hannibal moved, that is, his camp—loosed (weighed), that is, anchor.

Especially if it be a Pronoun, as—The cars dash into the course, that is, themselves. He so much recoils from, and changes. The ditches have turned into solid ice. And he mingles with the men, nor is seen by any.

Verbal Nouns sometimes govern the cases of their own verbs; as —What is there to you a care for this? Hanno avoiding the camp.

## ABLATIVE.

The Ablative indicates the condition or quality of a thing: that is, number, price, quantity, manner, instrument, cause, place, time, and the like.

Page 135. ABLATIVE AFTER A NOUN.

Adjectives which belong to plenty or want sometimes require an Ablative sometimes a Genitive, as—Rich in horses, rich in enibroidered apparel, and gold. Rich in lands, rich in money put out to interest. Love is most fertile in both honey and gall. Free from guile. Blessed with influence. Poor in water. The king of the Cappadocians, rich in slaves, is poor in brass (money).

Adjectives and Substantives govern an Ablative signifying the cause or form, instrument, or manner of a thing, as—Pale through anger. In word, grammarian; in deed, a barbarian. Cæsar, a Trojan by extraction. Ennius, very great in genius; in art, rude. Perieles and Thucydides, majestic in language, frequent in aphorisms, concise in their condensation of matter.

Worthy, unworthy, endued, deprived, content, banished, relying on, free, with Adjectives signifying price, demand an Ablative, as—Loving whatever is worthy of a wise man and a good. Who (because I) had a son endued with such a disposition. The moles, deprived of eyesight, have dug their lairs. Agesilaus, lame of one foot. Depart, content with your lot. A mind free from terror. Purchaseable neither by purple nor by gold.

Some of these sometimes admit a Genitive, as—Unworthy of his great ancestors. Verses worthy of a goddess. An outcast from the realm.

Page 136.

Comparatives, unless they are expressed by quam, require an Ablative, as—Silver is cheaper than gold; gold than virtues that is, than gold (is); than virtues (are). O daughter, more fair than your fair mother! I put under you a better man than I am. I have seen no one more crafty than Phormso. Nothing is less steady than wind and water. What is more hard than stone? what softer than water? Yet hard stones are hollowed by soft water.

The Ablative after a Comparative is sometimes elegantly omitted, as—Youth is more ardent, that is, than is right. His togs flags down on him shorn too clownishly. He lives too sparingly; let him be called frugal. Their rarer use recommends (enhances) pleasures.

Comparatives are sometimes expressed by magis, as—Velleius (Paterculus, the historian), who flattered Tiberius, is rather eloquent than wise: that is, he is eloquent indeed; but not wise.

Two Comparatives elegantly meet together, as—Velleius is more a eloquent than unser (wise): that is, he is wise indeed, but not so remounded for wisdom as eloquence.

The Comparative is sometimes contained in the Verb, as—It is better to receive than commit an injury. I prefer (thy) ridiculous poems, than thee, O divine Philipp c, of distinguished fame, who are rolled (up in the volume) the next from the first: (that is, the second Philipp c of Cicero).

Comparisons are often expressed by the prepositions ante, inter, præ, præter, supra, as—O, Virgin, happy before others. With among few. Happy before us.

Page 137.

To Comparatives, when something happens contrary to expectation, the small words, quam pro, are wont to be added elegantly, as—The battle was more severe, than for (might have been expected from) the number of the combutants.

Tanto, quanto, hoc, eo, and quo, with some others, which signify the measure of excess, also wrate and natu, are often joined to Comparatives and Superlatives, as—By so much the worst poet of all, as much as you are the best advocate of all. By how much the more waters are drank, by so much the more are they thirsted after. Greater and greatest in age. Greater and greatest by birth (age).

To Superlatives the Pronoun quisque, in the Singular Number, is joined, signifying each most excellent individual of that kind; but, in the plural, signifying the most excellent of different kinds, as—Each best day flies the first to wretched mortals. If the most ancient of writings are ever the best. Instead of pleasant things, the gods will give (you) the fittest.

To Superlatives are added the Particles ut, ita, with the Pronoun quisque, as—In proportion as each one (a man) speaks best, so does he most fear the difficulty of speaking.

Superlatives are elegantly expressed by tam, quam; tantum, quantum; is, qui; the Pronoun qui being added, as—I am so mild, as (one) who is most lensent. I defer so much to him, as to whom (I defer) the most. The thing is agreeable, as (that) which is most (agreeable). He did it by that right by which a man (could) best (do it).

Page 138,

To Superlatives the particle quam is added, the verb possum being sometimes annexed, as—I will speak the most shortly that I can (as briefly as possible). I will speak the most briefly that I shall be able.

#### ABLATIVE AFTER THE VERB.

Every Verb admits an Ablative, without a preposition, signifying the instrument, or cause, or manner of an action, as These strive to defend with darts, those with stones. The wolf with its tooth, the bull assails with its horn. It trembles both in heart and knees. He grew vehemently pale with ruge. He dispatched the matter with wonderful expedition.

To the Ablative of the manner is sometimes added a preposition, but usually with an adjective, as—He wrote with great industry.

To certain verbs is subjoined a noun of price in the Ablative case, as—I do not purchase hope with a price. I would not have bought it with a farthing, or a rotten nut. That victory cost the Carthaginians the blood of many men. This man sold his country for gold.

The value of an object is put in the Genitive, but the price which is either paid or asked (for it) in the Ablative, as—Purchased for what? A small sum. How much then? Eight asses. To buy for a denarius (ten asses) what is worth a thousand denarii. What is not wanted is dear for an as (three furthings).

Vili, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio, duplo, are often put by themselves, the word pretio being understood, as—Wheat sells cheap.

Page 139.

Floces, nauci, nihili, pili, assis, hujus, teruncis, are added to verbs of valuing, as—I weigh (esteem) him at a lock of wool, nor do I value him at thu, who esteems you at a hair.

These Gentives are excepted, put without substantives: Tanti, quantity, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantities, quantilibet, quanticinque, &c., 8s-- You will be of so much value to others as you shall have been to yourself. Slaps (given to slaves when manumitted) are sold by me at a much higher price.

Verbs of abounding, filling, loading, equipping, and those differing from these, are joined to an Ablative, as—You abound in love, O Antipho. To be free from fault is the greatest comfort. Sylla filled all his soldiers with wealth. With what lies have most frivolous men loaded you! These are the arts with which boysts age is wont to be formed, instructed, and educated. Rescue yourself from this charge.

Of which (verbs) certain sometimes govern a Genitive, as— Cease at length your soft complaints. Abstain, he said, from anger and warm strife. They are sated with old Bacchus (wine) and fat venison. You think he is in need of neither a physician nor a keeper.

Funger, fruor, uter, vescer, digner, mute, communice, supersedee, are joined to an Ablative, as Duscharge thou well the duties of life; this will be to use thy present life, and to enjoy thy past. Whosoever we (are who) feed on the produce of earth. I, for my part, by no means think myself worthy of such an honour. He pulle down, builds, changes square things for round. I will make you partake in my table. It must be dispensed with (we must dispense with) a multitude of words.

Page 140.

Verbs of sacrificing are joined to an Ablative, as—When I shall make (an offering) with a cow-calf for my corn, do you come yourself. Grant me, that I may offer these (virtues) at the temples, and I shall be accepted (make a propitious sacrifice) with bread-corn.

Mereor and mereo, with the adverbs bene, male, melius, pejus, optime, pessime, are joined to an Ablative with the preposition de, as—He always deserved well of me. If I have deserved at all well of you.

Some verbs of receiving, being distant, and of taking away, are sometimes joined to a Dative, as—Concealed virtue differs little from burned indolence. Snatch yourself from delay.

To any verbs an Ablative, taken absolutely, is added, an-Augustus being Emperor, Christ was born; Tiberius being Emperor, (He une) crucified. I, that being either read or written by me) which may delight me silent, am animited with oil. Perioles being ruler at Athens, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes, Poets; Phulias, Ictinus, and Callicrates, Sculptors and Architects; were considered allustrious.

An Ablative absolute is sometimes used for si, quandiu, simulae, quaniam, quanwis, as—I being (if I am) your leader, you will be safe. Nothing (is) to be despaired (of) Teucer being (since Teucer is) leader, and Teucer being general (under the auspices of Teucer).

(While) their king being (is) safe, there is governed to all, being (when he is) lost, they have broken their faith. Tears full, we being (abthough we are) unwilling.

Page 141.

#### CONSTRUCTION OF PRONOUNS.

The Genitives, mei, tui, nostri, vestri, are put when a person is meant, as-He pines for regret of you. And part of you may lie hid shut up in my body. An image of us.

Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, are used, when an action or possession of a thing is signified, as—He favours your desire. Our image: that is, which we possess.

The Genitives, nostri, vestri, are used when the object at which a thing aims, is signified; (the Genitives) nostrûm, vestrûm, (are used) when the subject of which it consists is signified, as—Love of us. A crowd of you. Let both of you, I pray, be mindful of us. After the manner of Lucilius, (a man) better than both of us two.

These Possessives, meus, tuus, suus, noster, and vester, take these genitives after themselves, ipsius, solius, unius, duorum, trium, &c. omnium, plurium, paucorum, cujusque, and the genitives of participles and adjectives which are referred to the primitive understood, as—I said that the republic was safe by my (the) exertions (of me) alone. Since no one reads my (the) writings of me fearing to recite them publicly. In our (the) memory of us all. Let my (the) bones of me dead repose softly! You have seen our (the) eyes of me weeping. We have seen your (the) breast of you an unsuspecting man.

Page 142.

Sui and suus are Reciprocals, and are always reflected to that thing of greatest importance which has gone before in the sentence, as Peter admires himself too much; he spares his own errors. Peter earnestly implores you, that you would not desert him (himself). His own (citizens) ejected Hannibal from the city. His own pleasure attracts each. And Rome herself is falling by her own strength.

These Demonstrative (pronouns), hic, is, iste, ille, are thus distinguished: hic indicates the nearest person to me; is (indicates) him of whom we have made mention; iste, him who is near you; ille, him who is removed from both of us.

Hic and ille, when they are referred to two things placed before (preceding) them, hic generally is referred (refers) to the latter, ille to the former (of them), as - Whithersoever you may look, there is nothing but sea and air; the latter swelling with clouds, the former menacing with waves.

Hic is sometimes put for ego, as—If you would be willing to introduce this man: that is, me.

Is and idem are often put with conjunctions on account of emphasis, as Man has memory, and that, too, infinite. There was in

Torquatus (Torquatus had) much literature, and that not commonplace. They devote their labour to obscure objects, and those, too; not necessary.

Idem is used for item, and ipec for cham, as-Nothing is liberal; which the same (also) is not just. Nothing profits, which the same (also) may not injure. To Vespasian Titus succeeded, who himself, too, was called Yespasian.

Ille increases the emphasis, as-Or that (great) ruler of Olympus permits. Not he timid to perish for his dear kinsfolk and country.

Page 143.

Illeand is are elegantly placed in the beginning of a sentence. for the sake of expressing contrast or feeling, as-The Father himself, in the midnight of storms, wields the bolts with his flushing right hand, with which shock the mightiest earth trembles, beasts have fled, and abject fear has laid low mortal hearts through the nations. He smites with his blazing weapon either Athos, or Rhodope, or With what tears should be move the manes, with lofty Ceraumia. what words the decties? She, indeed, was floating, now cold, in the Stygian bark. When Proteus went, seeking from the wave his wonted grottees; around him the dripping tribe of the vast sea, gambolling, scatters far and wide the bring dew.

Ipse, is used for defining animals exactly, as—Cato died eighty⇒ three years themselves (exactly) before me being consul (my consulship).

Ipse often means ultro, or sponte, as -The she-gouts come (of) themselves to the milk-poils. Hither the herfers come (of) themselves to drunk, through the meads.

Ipre is annexed to a personal pronoun, and, if the emphasis falls on the action, ipse is put in the nominative; if (the emphasis falls) on the suffering, ipse is put in an oblique case, as -I nant' not medicine; I myself comfort me. You have yourself conquered you: that is, no one else has done so. You have conquered yourself: that 18, you have conquered him whom no one else was able to conquer.

To the pronouns idem, and alius, are added, que, ac, et, and, as in Greek, a dative, as-Vesta is the same as (which) earth (as), My life is the same, and my mind towards you is the same us it was. He who preserves the unwilling, does the same with the kuling. That same king, who bought so ridiculous a poem so dearly, forbad, by an edict, that any one besides Apelles should paint him, or any other than Lysippus should mould brasses imitating the counters nance of brave Alexander.

Page 144.

The interrogative qui is used adjectively, quir substantively, as-What king was there then at Rome? Who was then king of Rome?

To these words, si, nisi, num, ne, ubi, unde, quo, quanto, is added the prououn quis, except for a certain emphasis, when aliques is used, as—If any shall have made bad verses against any, there is law and a trial. Let not any hurt any. Unless any thing detains you, listen. What did I wish? you will say, when any thing has hart you. In proportion as a man is more crafty, so much the more suspected (is he).

Quod sciam is put elegantly for quantum sciam, as -- No one, as far as I know, is at home.

Quisquis is sometimes joined to a plural verb, as—Then be ye far off, whoever tracks out his hair with art.

#### PASSIVE VERBS.

To passives is added an ablative of the doer, but with the prepoposition a, or ab, preceding it; and sometimes a dative (is
added), as—He is praised by these, blamed by those. Honest things,
and not secret ones, are (that is, honesty and not secrecy is) desired
by good men. Here I am a burbarian, because I am understood by
no one.

Page 145.

The other cases remain in the passive voice, which were (governed by the verb) in the active, as—You are accused by me of theft. You will be held up to scorn. You will be untaught those manners of yours by me. You will be deprived of your office.

Vapulo, veneo, liceo, exulo, fio, neutral passives, have a passive tense, as—1 on will be beaten by your master. I prefer to be stripped by a citizen than to be sold by an enemy. Virtue is valued at a low rate by them all. Why should philosophy be benuked from people at dinner? What will become of him?

#### VERBS IN THE INFINITIVE.

To very many verbs, specially if signifying a sense or a feeling, as—Audio, dico, sentio, credo, promitto, simulo, spero; also to participles and adjectives denoting a quality, verbs infinitive are added, and poetically (they are added) to substantives, as—He will hear that citizens have whetted the steel. They said that bees have a part of the heavenly mind, and æthereal draughts. Do you perceive that mid-day is declaining? Brutus promises that he will do it; he pretends to be (that he is) mad; he hopes that he will conquer. We believe that human bodies will one day be raised. Do you with to be rich? with (then) to have longed for nothing.

Me was then worthy to be loved. First in spring to pluck the rose, and in autumn, apples. Snowy to be seen (look at). More brave to despise (in despising). Bold to endure all things. Undeserving to die. Fewring to be loosed. Lighter to be taken away. Cruel to forge any sort of calumnies against any body. It is time for you to be gone.

Page 146.

But to verbs signifying intention or purpose, also, to verbs of asking, ordering, exhorting, trying, a subjunctive is added, with the conjunction ut in affirming, and the conjunction ne in denying and prohibiting, as—That you may live, watch. My excellent father trained me to this, that I should avoid every fault, by marking it with examples. When he exhorted me that I should live sparingly, frugally, and content with that which he had acquired for me himself. Roscius prayed that you would assist him to-morrow at the Puteal. He forbud, by an edict, that any one should paint him beside Apelles.

Except jubeo, which requires an accusative with an infinitive, as—The Greek Aristippus, who ordered his slaves to fling down the gold in the middle of Libya.

A participle sometimes discharges the office of an infinitive, as —He perceived having fallen (that he had fallen) into the midst of the enemy.

To these preterites, memini, vidi, audivi, and to some others, is sometimes subjoined an infinitive of the present tense, as—I remember the oaks touched from heaven (struck by lightning) predicting this. For I remember beguiling long suns (days) with you. After that I saw you, O Aulus, bearing in your loose lap your knuckle-bones and nuts (toys), giving them away and sporting; (but) you, O Tiberius, counting them, morose, hiding them in crannics; I feared lest an opposite infatuation should distract you (both).

Sometimes infinitives are placed alone by ellipsis, as—Hence to scatter equivocal words into the crowd, and guilty to seek arms (against me): where is understood, he began.

## GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

Page 147.

GERUNDS.

Gerunds in di, have the same construction as genitives, and depend on certain both substantives and adjectives, as—An innate love of having urges Cecropian bees. Eneas, on his lofty stern, now determined to go. The art of loving. The care of tilling.

Gerunds in do, have the same construction as datives and ablatives, as—Here is water well suited for drinking, bread for eating. What care should be used for keeping cattle. If he is not solvent, his surety must pay for him. The principles of writing are united with speaking. The disease is cherished und lives by concealment. The snake bursts with music. It has come to your ears by convereation.

Gerunds in dum have sometimes the same construction as accusatives, as -A place most glorious for pleading.

When necessity is signified, gerunds in dum are placed without a preposition, the verb est being added, as-We must pray for a sound mind in a sound body. He must watch who desires to conquer. Page 148.

Gerunds sometimes govern the cases of their verbs, as-Especially since we must treat many things with new words, Since

we must fear eternal penalties in death.

Participles in dus, are often used in the place of gerunds, and are called Gerundives, as—To be led by a reward to accuse men is next to larceny.

Gerundives are used in the place of substantives, as—Timotheus was skilled in ruling the state. The eye-lids are very well suited to open and shut the pupils. Caution is to be used in choosing friends. He is always hastening and overwhelmed in increasing his property. You will render your Latin style more copious by reading the writings of Cicero. Regulus, being captured by the Carthaginians, was sent to Rome (to treat) concerning exchange of prisoners.

#### SUPINES.

The supine in um signifies actively, and follows a verb or participle, denoting motion to a place, as—They come to see; they come to be seen themselves. Soldiers were sent to reconnoitre the citadel. Macenas goes to play, I and Virgil to sleep.

The supine in u, signifies passively, and follows nouns-adjective, as—The viper, baneful to be touched. That which is foul to be done is also base to be said. The philosopher will render you reasons (as to) what is better to be avoided, and (as to) what is better to be sought. Page 149.

It (this supine) follows also opus, fas, nefas, as—Necessary to

be said, lawful to be seen, unlawful to be written.

#### PECULIAR USAGE OF TENSES.

Instead of the present (tense) in dating letters, the imperfect and preterite are used, as—I was dictating these things to you behind the mouldering fane of Vacuna. I wrote these things the day before the idea, before daybreak. Obs. In all these cases the reference is not to the writer, but to the reader.

Instead of the preterite (tense) the present is used, which is called the historical present, as—Rome increases by the rum of Alba, the number of her citizens is doubled, the Cæliun mount added to the city; Tullus takes it as the site of his palace, and there dwelt.

The perfect (tense) is elegantly used concerning things dispatched at one effort beyond expectation, as—The earth trembles beasts have fled. If Brutus is safe, we have conquered.

The perfect also elegantly expresses that which is wont to be done, us—He who longs to reach the wished for goal in his course has suffered and done much (when) a boy. While their king is sufe they have all one mind; when lost, they break their faith, and of themselves they tear in pieces the constructed honey, and dissolve the nattles of their combs.

Page 150.

The plusquam-perfectum of the indicative sometimes supplied the place of the plusquam-perfectum of the subjunctive, as - The trunk of the tree having fallen upon my brains (head), had carried me off, unless Faunus had warded off the blow with his right hand.

The first future is used for courtesy instead of the imperative as—Nor will you labour to render word for word (if you are) a faithful translator.

Two future events are expressed in three ways: if both will last for the same time, both are put in the first future (tense). As We shall be happy when, having left our bodies, we statt be exempt from desires. He will be ignorant to speak, who knows not to hold his tangue. I will say if I can. Obs. Take care not to say: I will say or do, si possum.

If, when one (of the events) is finished, the other begins to happen, the latter is put in the first future, the former in the second future, as -Not, quoth she, if you shall have burst yourself will you be equal in size. I shall not cease to be apprehensive of Carthage before I have learnt that it is destroyed. We shall then sing verses better when he shall have arrived. If times are cloudy you will be alone.

If both will be dispatched together, both are put in the second

future, as—He who shall have crushed Antony will have put an end to the war. He who shall have been well acquainted with either of them, will have been acquainted with both.

The second future, is used courteously and modestly, for the first tuture, especially after a conjunction, as—Nor, if writings are silent (as to) what you shall have done well, will you have gained a reward. You will not rightly have called him, who possesses many things, happy. I will not acquire, what I may either, as a miserly Chremes, bury in the ground, or squander as an ungirt (profliqate) spendthrift. While we are speaking, the envious time will have fled. In vain will you have avoided that fault, if you have swerved perversely to the other side.

Page 151.

The perfect of the subjunctive expresses an opinion modestly; sometimes for an imperative, as -I would, in my senses, compare nothing with a pleasant friend. I would believe that no other days (than these) shows on the first creation of the world, nor had any other tenour (than this). Dwell with yourself, and learn how slender a stock you have. O Varus, plant no other tree than the sacred vine.

Between the first future, and the future in rus, there is this difference: the former expresses a thing, without doubt about to take place, the other (in heates) only a present intention, as—

They who live not, but who are ever about to live, will never live.

The tenses of the infinitive are interchanged by the poets, as— Prometheus is said to add to the primitive cloy, a particle cut out from animals collected from all sides. And Amphion, the founder of the Thebian citadel, is said to move (have moved) stones by the sound of his shell (lyre). If she may be able to have shaken the mighty Deity from her breast.

#### Page 152. THE SEQUENCE OF TENSES.

To the absolute tenses absolute ones are subjoined; to the relative, relative ones. (See above, p. 29).

To the present, to the perfect definite, (translated in the English by have), to the future, and to the imperative, is subjoined the present of the subjunctive, when the event is still lasting, the perfect when it is over, the future in rus when it will take place hereafter, as There is no age which does not read your beautiful verses O Publius (Virgil). (There is) no age which has not praised your verses, none which will not praise your muse. For he has seen what (things) are, what have been, and what will be. I will now write (to say) what I give, what I have given, and will give. Tell me, you, what he is doing, whither he has come, or is going.

To the imperfect, to the perfect indefinite, and to the preter pluperfect, is added the imperfect of the subjunctive, when the question is concerning a thing contemporaneous; the preterpluperfect, when concerning a thing past; the future in rus, when concerning a thing future, as-I was doubting, where I was, when I had done, what I was about to do. He asked, where he was whence he had come, whither he was going. I had written (to say) why I was neither giving, nor had given, nor would give.

To express a condition, serve si, si forte, modo, nisi, and the like.

Page 153.

A condition, if expressed simply, is put in the indicative; if you think it either true or likely, (it is put) in the present of the subjunctive; if neither true nor likely, in the imperfect or preterpluperfect of the subjunctive, as -That I may admonish, of you at all want a monitor. But these, too, if any one engrafts them, or commute them changed to well-dug ditches, will have put of their will temper. If, as much as I desired, I were also able to do. Not if I were wishing more, would you refuse to give. Not, O Maccina. if I were to wish for more, would you refuse to give. Not, O Man cenas, if I had wished for more, would you have refused.

#### ORATIO OBLIQUA.

It is called Oratio obliqua when any one recites what he or any one clse has said.

In the oratio obliqua the principal topics are put in the infinitive, the parenthetical ones in the subjunctive, as—Not, as a large number of people say, that it is not their own fault that they have not high-born and illustrious parents, would I so defend myself. ('atainly you promised that the Romans hereafter, in the course of years, would hence arise, from the revived blood of Tencer, leader to hold the sea and all lands under their sway. (He told them) that he himself in the meantime, when the good Dido was not aware of it, and had no expectation that so great loves would be broken would sound the approaches, and what was the softest time for speak ing. A little afterwards he writes that he had at home five thousand cloaks; (adding) that he might take part or all.

Page 154.

#### CONCERNING MEASURE, TIME, AND PLACE.

Measure, weight, or quantity of a thing, after adjectives ef adverbs, is put in the accusative, after substantives in the genitive

-Continuous ditches, each fire fest deep. A wheel six digits thick. A ditch of fifteen feet. A crown of small weight.

The measure of distance of an object at rest is expressed by an ablative of a substantive joined with an adjective, as -He is as far as the poles asunder. Titan was in the middle, between the coming and passed night, and was distant from each by an equal space.

Obs. In these, where we in English say of, the genitive is used; where in English the preposition is not used, the accusative;

where we say by, the ablative (is employed).

Ordinals, too, (as well as Cardinals) very often express the measure of time and space, as - Mithridates as now reigning the twentythird year from that time. The Albans are at the twelfth mile-stone from the city. TIME.

They (nouns) which signify part of time are more frequently put in the ablative, as-No mortal is always wise.

But they which signify duration of time, more usually are put in the accusative, as-Pericles was chief in power at Athens for forty years. Here it will now be reigned for three hundred entire years. He used to watch all night till the very morning; he snored all day. To have slept seven hours, is enough. Fifty years old. I studied for three years. Hannibal harassed Italy with various calamsties for sixteen years. A boy of that age. Not more than three The third day before the Kalends. The day before the Kalends.

Page 155.

SPACE.

Space, extent, and progress, after verbs, are put in the accusative; distance is put either in the accusative or ablative, as -Then, having dened, we crawl three miles. The plain (of) Marathon is ten miles from the city.

Also, He is two days off: where is understood space, or by the space; march, or by the march.

#### NAMES OF PLACES.

Every verb admits a genitive of the name of a town, in which an act takes place, provided it (the town) be of the first or of the second declension and singular number, as-What shall I do at Rome? I cannot lie.

These genitives, humi, domi, militia, belli, follow the regimen of towns, as—Arms abroad are of little use, unless there is counsel We were always together, in the field and at home.

But if the name of the town be only of the plural number, or of the third declension, it is put in the ablative, as-Colchian, or an Assyrian, bred at Thebes, or at Argi. I may love Tibur at Rome, fickle, and Home at Tibur.

Page 156.

To verbs signifying motion to a place, the name of the place is generally added in the accusative, without a preposition, as I went to Cambridge to get learning. Whither are you tending? My road is not to Cuma, or to Baia. The Apostle Paul sent Epistles to Rome, to Corinth, to the Galatians, to Ephesus, to Philippi, to Colossa, to Thessalonica, and to Timothy, Titus, and Philemon.

In this way we use domus and rus, as—Go home, full; evening is coming, go home, O she-goats. I will go into the country.

To names of countries, mountains, country-houses, are generally prefixed prepositions, as—Carrying Troy into Italy. I marched to the Amanus. They seem about to winter in the Formian villa.

But islands generally follow the regimen of towns, as—She herself goes aloft to Paphos. Apollo ordered (us) to settle at Crete.

To verbs signifying motion from a place, is generally added the name of the place in the ablative without a preposition, as— Unless you had before set out from Rome, you would now be leaving it.

#### IMPERSONAL VERBS.

These impersonals, interest and refert, are joined to genitives, except mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra, and cuja, as—It is the duty of the magistrate to protect the good. It is the interest of all, that it should be animadverted on the bad. It is not so much my concern as that of the State. It is your own business to know yourself.

Page 157.

These Genitives, too, are added, tanti, quanti, magni, parvi, quanticunque, tantidem, as—Of such moment is it to act honestly. It is greatly my interest to be a private person.

Impersonals, put acquisitively, require a dative, as placet, libet, licet, liquet; but those which are put transitively, an accusative, as—Good is done us by God.

Thus, juvat, delectat, oportet, fallit, fugit, præterit, govern an accusative, as—It delights me to go over the deep. Not to all men, what is allowed, is pleasing; nor does all men, what becomes, delight. See above, p. 128.

But to these, attinet, pertinet, spectat, is properly added the preposition ad, as—You wish me to say what appertains to you. It concerns all to live well.

To these impersonals, panitet, tadet, miseret, miserescit, pudet, piget, is subjoined an accusative of the person with a genitive of the thing, as—If he had lived to his hundredth year, it would not repent him of his old age. I pity you. I am grieved and ashamed of my brother. I was ashamed and sorry for you.

Verbs which, in the active voice, govern a dative generally in the passive, become impersonals, as—The bank is not well trusted. This age is favoured rather than envied.

Page 158.

An impersonal verb of the passive voice can be elegantly used for each of the persons of both numbers, as—They are silent for the night. He lives well with a little. They feed for the whole month in order. So much confusion is there in the fields. They had come to the threshold. We cannot live well, except we live virtuously.

#### CONSTRUCTION OF PARTICIPLES.

Participles govern the cases of the verbs from which they are derived, as—Stretching both his hands to the stars, he thus speaks.

To participles of the passive voice is sometimes added a dative, especially if they end in dus, as—A great man is dead, and one to be feared by Otho. Chremes remains, who is to be won over, by prayers, by me.

Participles, when they become nouns, often admit a genitive, as—Greedy of what is another's, profuse of his own.

Participles sometimes supply the place of a substantive, as—Before the city was built, or to be built, (before its building or design). The destruction of the city Saguntum was the cause of the second Punic war.

Exosus and perosus signify actively, and require an accusative, as—Hating the Trojans to a man. Hating all the female race.

Page 159.

Natus, prognatus, satus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, require an ablative, and often with a preposition, as—A good (woman) sprung from good parents. O sprung from the blood of the gods! From what blood sprung. Venus sprung from the sea affords the sea (favourable) to him sailing. Sprung from the earth. I was a number sprung from a great river.

#### CONSTRUCTION OF ADVERBS.

En and ecce, adverbs of shewing, are generally joined to a nominative, more rarely to an accusative, as .- Lo, Priam. Lo, four attars: Lo, two to you, O Daphnis, and two alters to Phabus.

En and ecce, (abverbs) of upbraiding, are joined to an accusative only, as -Lo, his soul and mind.

Some adverbs of place, time, and quantity, admit a genitive—Of place, as ubi, ubram, nusquam, ed, longe, quò, ubivis, huccine, &c., as—Where in the world? Wheresoever yo live. He found nowhere. It was come to such a pitch of impudence. Whither in the world is he gone? By no means at all.

Of time, as nune, tune, tum, interea, pridie, postridie, &c., as I could do nothing at that time but weep. They engaged the day before that day. Before the Kalends.

Page 160.

Of quantity, as parum, eatis, abunde, as—He has always enough partizans who acts rightly. Enough eloquence, too little wundom. We have heard enough of fables.

Some admit the cases of the nouns whence they are derived, as—
He lives usclessly to himself. The Moors are next to Spain. Better
or best of all. He delayed longer than was expected.

Adverbs of difference, aliter, secus, and those two, ante, post, are often joined to an ablative, as—Much otherwise. A little otherwise. Much before. A little after. He came a long time after.

Instar and ergo have a genitive after them, as—They build a horse like a mountain by the divine art of Pallas. To be rewarded on account of virtue.

Adjectives, in the neuter gender, are placed adverbially, as Looking sternly. Smiling sweetly. The sun having just risen.

To adverbs of difference and similitude, as, aque, juxta, parter, perinde, aliter, contra, secus, are added the particles ar and atque, as—He hurries his reader into the middle of the subject, not otherwise than (as if) well known (to him).

Si, ut, ne, ac, licet, are sometimes understood, as—A hungry Greek will go to the skies if you bid him. If you plunge it in the deep, it emerges more beautiful. Tell him to come to dinner. It is necessary that the possessor should be in health if he designs to use well the things he has amassed. Take care that you do nothing unworthy of yourself. As soon as Taygete has shewn her graceful face to the earth. Though you expel nature with a pitchfork, you she will always return.

Page 161.

#### THE CONSTRUCTION OF CONJUNCTIONS.

Copulative and disjunctive conjunctions join similar cases, moods, and tenses, as—Socrates taught Xenophon and Plato. He stands with his body erect, and looks down on the earth. He neither writes nor reads.

Unless the principle of a different construction demands otherwise, as—I bought a book for a hundred asses and more. He lived at Rome and Venice. Unless you had beguiled me loving, and were feeding me with false hopes.

Quam is often understood, not expressed, after amplius, plus, and minus, as—Not more than one night. For not more than the seventh summer is now being spent. The snow never lay less than four feet deep.

#### WITH WHAT MOODS OF VERBS CERTAIN ADVERBS AND CONJUNC-TIONS AGREE.

An, ne, num, put dubitatively or indefinitely, are joined to a subjunctive, as—It is no matter whether you have done it or recommended it. Go and see whether he is returned.

Page 162.

Cum, as a conjunction of time, is joined to the indicative and subjunctive; as a conjunction of cause, to the subjunctive, as—Easily we all, when we are well, give good advice to the sick. Teucer when he was flying from Salamis and his father. Since you sustain alone so many and so great concerns.

Dum for dummodo, and dum and donec for quousque, concerning a future event, require a subjunctive, as—Provided I may profit you. Until the third summer has seen him reigning. You will be dear at Rome till age desert you. Till you have repaired the temples.

But, concerning a past event, they admit an indicative, as— The stag, superior in fight, used to drive the horse from the common pasture, until he (the horse), inferior in so great a contest, implored the aid of man, and received the bit.

Ne, in the sense of prohibiting, is joined to a subjunctive, as Do not do this. The year warns you not to hope for immortality (on earth).

The conjunctions, quin, quominus, require a subjunctive after a negative preceding, as—There is nothing which may not be spoilt by ill telling. Nor (is there) respite, from the year's either overflowing

with apples, or with the produce of cattle, or the sheaf of the Cercal straw. Old age is no impediment to our pursuing the study of literature.

Si is joined to the imperfect and preterpluperfect of the subjunctive, as If Democritus were on earth, he would laugh. If you had not hurt (him) in some way, you would have died.

Page 163.

It for quam, postquam, sicut, and quomodo, is joined to an indicative; but when it signifies quanquam, utpots, or the final cause, to a subjunctive, as - How often the greatest talents he hid in obscurity! Since we are (have been) in Pontus, the Ister has stood three times (frozen) with ice. (Such) as you are yourself, so you think every one is. How fares he? how does he remember us? Though power is absent, yet will is to be praised. You are not to be trusted, since you have so often deceived. I prithee, Darus, that he may return to his senses. He cats to live, not lives to cat.

After verbs of fearing, ut denies, no affirms, as—O boy, I fear you will not be long-lived, and that some great man will strike you with an ague. Fearing to lose something from the amount or not to increase his property.

Ut, after adeo, ita, sic, tam, and the like, requires a subjunctive, as—No one is so wild that he cannot grow tame, provided only he lend a patient ear to instruction.

Ut, after the impersonals est, accidit, placet, restat, sequitur, and the like, requires a subjunctive, as—It is (possible) that one man may marshal his shrubs wider than another in his furrows. It remains, that I regulate and console myself with these principles.

All words, in fine, such as qui, quis, quantus, quotus, qualis, ut, ubi, cur, put indefinitely, require a subjunctive, as—For the prophet knows all things that are, that were, that follow soon about to come. Again and again look what sort of man you recommend. Is there any place where anaters are more mild? I alleged many reasons indeed why I should escape excused. Believe we me, having experienced, how great he rises on his shield, with what a whirliving he hards his spear. Do you write back word how many you wish to be (at table).

Page 164.

Qui, when it can be resolved into talis or talis qui, requires a subjunctive, as—There are some such as not to have. He is such as to be able to be conquered. I store and arrange such things as I may be able soon to bring forth. And fountains murmur with forcing waters, a thing such (so) as to invite light sleep.

Qui, when it is joined to the verbs sum, habeo, reperio, or the adjectives dignus, aprils, idonous, requires a subjunctive, as-f

have one (such as) to sound often into my purged ear. You have one (such as) to sit by your side, to prepare your fomentations. He who obeys modestly is worthy to rule in time. (He was) worthy to beg at the wheels of Aricia. The character of Lælius seemed to me fit to speak concerning friendship.

Qui, when it can be resolved into ut ego, quamvis ego, quoniam ego, ut tu, quamvis tu, quoniam tu, ut ille, quamvis ille, quoniam ille, and the like, requires a subjunctive, as—I am greater than that fortune should be able to injure me. The wise man thinks that posterity, although he may never have any feeling of it, belongs to himself. Where cujus is used for quamvis ejus.

Qui, signifying the cause, requires a subjunctive, as—You are foolish for believing him. I have no cause to blame old age.

Page 165.

#### CONSTRUCTION OF PREPOSITIONS.

A preposition being understood, sometimes renders that an ablative be added, as—I have you in the place of a parent.

A preposition in composition sometimes governs the same case that it governed out of composition, as—They shove the ships from the rock. I pass you unsaluted.

Verbs compounded with a, ab, ad, con, de, e, ex, in, sometimes repeat the same prepositions with their case out of composition, and this elegantly, as—He abstained from wine.

In, for erga, contra, ad, and supra, requires an accusative, as—She receives a (good) mind and benevolent disposition toward the Trojans. I should be sinning against the public weal. An heir is sought for the kingdom. The kingdom of Jove is over kings themselves.

Per, of adjuring, is put figuratively, as—I implore you by the Gods. I pray you by these tears and your right-hand.

Sub, when it is referred to time, is generally joined to an accusative, as—Just before the same time. Before cockcrow. Before the fall of Troy.

Super for ultra is joined to an accusative, for de to an ablative, as—He will extend his sway beyond the Garamantes and Indi. Asking oft many things concerning Priam, many things concerning Hector.

Page 166.

Tenus is joined to an ablative, both singular and plural, as—Up to the groin. To the breasts.

But to the genitive only in the plural, and always then follows its case, as—Up to the legs.

A preposition is sometimes put between its substantive and adjective, as—Through you also, my shame is extinct. On a green bough.

Sometimes after its substantive, as—No one is bern without faults. Over the deck and oars, and the painted sterns of fir.

Cum is put after the pronouns me, te, se, nobis, vobis; and sometimes after qui, quibus, as—Mecum, tecum, quicum, quibuscum.

# CONSTRUCTION OF INTERJECTIONS.

Interjections, not rarely, are put without a case, as—The hope of the flock, alas, she left, having yeaned on the hard flint. What madness, plague on it!

Nouns sometimes become interjections, as—And cattle spoke, monstrous! Rivers halt.

O, of exclaiming, is joined to the nominative, accusative, and vocative, as—O jovial day of man! O too happy husbandmen, if they knew their own blessings! O fair boy, trust not too much to your beauty.

Page 167.

Heu and proh sometimes are joined to a nominative, sometimes to an accusative, as—Alas, piety and ancient faith. Alas, hated stock. By Jupiter, thou, man, drivest me to madness. By faith of Gods and men.

Hei and væ are joined to a dative, as—Woe is me, from what hope have I fallen!

A proposition of an account of adjective, as adjective, as adjective, as a likeway of a country of a country

# PROSODIA TRANSLATED

Sometimes and the second of the second

#### DEFINITIONS.

Page 169.

Prosony is the part of Grammar which teaches the quantity (length) of syllables.

Time is the measure of pronouncing a syllable. A short time is marked thus—Dominus\*; but a long one thus, as—Contra.

A Foot is the arrangement of two or more syllables according to a certain observation of Time.

A Spondee consists of two long syllables, as—Virtus.

A Dactyl, of one long and two short, as—Scrībere.

Scanning is the legitimate distribution of the verse into its individual feet.

To scanning belong the figures, Synalæpha, Ecthlipsis, Synæresis, Diæresis.

Synalæpha is the elision of a vowel at the end of a word before another vowel at the beginning of one (a word) following, as—
To-morrow's† life is too late: live to-day. For vita, vive.

But heu and o are never cut off.

Page 170.

Ecthlipsis is, as often as m is cut off with its vowel (by) the following word beginning with a vowel, as—A horrid, shapeless, huge monster, whose eye was taken away. For monstrum, horrendum.

And sometimes s, as—Hōrrĭdŭ' miles, for horridus miles, and the like, in (the Poets) Ennius and Lucretius.

Synærësis is the contraction of two syllables into one, as Whether the hives should have been woven with pliant osier: as if it had been written alvāria.

\* In this and other following Examples, the English is not given of Words occurring in other parts of the Grammar. The Exercise, in these cases, will be from the Latin, to supply the English.

† In these Examples, the English is given, (where it could be done without ambiguity), in order that from it the Scholar may supply the,

Latin.

So, here and there abiete, pariete, genua, fluviorum, as if they were written abjete, parjete, genva, flavjorum, &c.

Digresis is, when of one syllable are made two, as—They ought to have unrolled their spindles. Evoluisse for evolvisse; so, silüæ for silvæ.

Arsis is the raising. Thesis the falling of the voice.

Arsis or Ictus, in Heroic verse (Hexameters), falls on the first syllable of each foot; the other syllables of the foot are said to be in the Thesis.

After the completion of a foot a short syllable is sometimes lengthened by the power of the Ictus (or Arsis), as-Poring in the breasts, he consults the panting entrails: where bus, by nature short, is made long (by Ictus).

A Heroic verse, which is also called Hexameter, consists of six feet or metres; the fifth place requires a Dactyl, the sixth a Spondee, the other places (take) either the one or the other, just as we like best, as—O Tityrus, you lying under the shade of the spreading beech tree. Here the syllables ti, tu, læ, bans, teg, fa are in the Arsis, the rest (are) in the Thesis.

Sometimes a Spondee after a Dactyl is found in the fifth place, as—Dear progeny of the Gods; mighty increment of Jove.

 $oldsymbol{P}$ age 171.

The last syllable of a verse is common, that is, may be either long or short.

An Elegiac verse, which is also called a Petameter, consists of two parts; of which the former has two feet, either Dactylic or Spondaic, with (succeeded by) a long syllable: the second (part), too, has two feet, but only Dactylic ones, also with a long syllable, as—Love is a thing full of anxious fear.

# THE QUANTITY OF THE FIRST AND PENULTIMATE SYLLABLES.

The concurrence of two syllables is called Position.

A vowel before two consonants or a double consonant in the same word is long by Position, as-Ventus, axis, patrizo I act like a father, cujus.

Except compounds, as—Bijugus, quadrijugus, jurejurando, and the like.

If a consonant ends the former word, and the following word begins with a consonant, the vowel preceding (the former consonant) is long by Position, as—I am too great for fortune to hurt me: where the syllables jor, sum, quam, and sit are long by Position.

A short vowel before a mute, if the liquid l and specially r follows it, is made common, as—Patris, volucris; but not in compound words, as—Abluo I wash away, obruo I overwhelm; and a vowel long by nature is not shortened, as—Matris, from mater; acris, from acer; salubris, from saluber.

A Vowel before a Vowel and before the letter h, in the same word, is short, as—Deus, meus, tuus, pius, nihil.

Except Genitives in ius, as—Unius, illius, where the i is found common, although in alterius and utrius it is always short, and in alius, and probably solius, always long.

Page 172.

To be excepted, also, are old genitives in ai, as aulai; genitives and datives of the fifth declension, where e between two i's is made long, as faciei; in other cases it is not (long), as rei, spei. fidei; sometimes, too, the vocatives Cai, Pompei.

Often, however, a short vowel before another vowel coalesces with it into one long syllable, as proinde, proinde; so, dein, deinde, deest, deeram, reice drive back, deeraveram I had strayed, from dein, deinde, &c. with some others, as pituita, phlegm.

Fi in fio is long, unless e and r follow together, as—All things are now done which I said could not be done.

Dius, aer, eheu have the first syllable long; Diana, common.

Ohe, the interjection, has the first syllable common, eheu, always long.

A vowel before a vowel in Greek words is sometimes long, as—Say, Muses; Regard Laertes; The air is turned.

And in Greek Possessives, as—Nurse of Æneas; Orpheus of Rhodope.

Every Diphthong in Latin is long, as—gold, neither, muses; except when a vowel follows: as—To go before, burnt at the end, very large. Sometimes, too, at the end of a word, as—Islands in the Ionian.

Compounds usually follow the quantity of their simples, as from lego, legis, I read, thou readest; perlego, I read through: from lego, I send; legas, thou sendest; allego, I allege: from æquus, fair; iniquus, unfair: from potens, powerful; impotens, powerless: from solor, I comfort; consolor, I console.

Except interea, postea, antea.

Excepted, too, are these long-syllabled words derived from short ones, as—Depero I deny by oath, pejero I forswear, from juro I swear; innuba unmarried, pronuba a bridesmaid, from nuba I am married,

Idem, in the mesculine, lengthens the first syllable and shortens it in the neuter, as—By what a man sine, by the same thing he is punished.

Page 173.

Derivatives have generally the same quantity with their Primitives, as amator, amicus, amabilis, with first short, from amo.

Excepted are, however, a few, which, derived from short-syllabled words, have their first syllable long, as fomes fuel, fomentum fomentation, from force I cherish; humanus, from homo; imbecillus imbecile, from baculus a staff; jucumlus, from juvo; jumentum a beast of burden, from juvo; junior, from juvo; nis; laterna a lantern, from lateo; lex legis, from lego; macer meagre, but macero I pine; mobilis, from moveo; nonus, from novem; persona an actor's mask or person, from persono I sound (speak) through; regula, from rego; rex, regis, regina, from rego; secius otherwise, from secus, sedes, from sedeo; suspicio suspicion, from suspicor I suspect; tegula a tile, from tego I cover; tragula a beam, from traho I draw; vox vocis, from voco.

But many of these are to be explained by contraction, as— Fomentum, from focimentum; junior, from juvenior; mobilis, from movibilis; where two short (syllables) coalesce into one long; as from coago I drive together, cogo.

Se, de, and di, before consonants in composition, are lengthened, except dirimo I sever, disertus.

There are some which, derived from long vowels, shorten the first vowel, as arena sand, arista ear of corn, from areo I am dry aruspex soothsayer, from ara altar; dicax talkative, maledicus, veridicus, from dico; ditio, from ditis; disertus, from disero; dus ducis, educo-as, from duco; fides, from fido; frugor a crash, fragilis, from frango; lucerna a candle, from lucco; molestus troublesome from moles a mass; nato I swim, natus, from natu; noto notas from notu; posui, from pono; quater, from quatuor; sopor, from sopio I lull to sleep; vadum a shallow, from vado I go.

And some others of both kinds, which are left to the studious to be observed by them in reading.

But, in some of these, this is particularly to be observed, that, when the conjugation or signification of the verb is altered, its quantity, too, is altered, as sedo-as I quell, active, from sedeo as I

sit, neuter; so, place I appease, from places I please; from lego-is, is made lego-as; from cade, neuter, is made cæde, active.

Page 174.

Every dissyllable preterperfect has the first syllable long, as

legi, emi, movi, odi.

Except bibi, dedi, fidi (from findo), steti, stiti, tuli, scidi (from scindo).

These preterperfects shorten the first long of their present—genui, potui, posui, from gigno, possum, pono.

Those which redouble the first syllable of the preterperfect have the first syllable short, as cecidi, from cado; cecidi, from cædo; didici, I have learnt; fefelli, momordi, pependi, pupugi, tetendi, tetigi, totondi, tutudi.

A dissyllable supine has the first syllable long, as visum, latum, lotum, motum.

Except datum, from do; itum, from eo; litum, from lino; quitum, from queo; ratum, from reor; rutum, from ruo; satum, from sero; situm, from sino; statum, from sisto; and citum, from eieo, cies: for, statum, from sto, and citum, from cio cis, of the fourth conjugation, have the first syllable long.

Ne, privative particle, is short in composition, as nefas, nequep; but when it is contracted, as from ne homo, nemo, or when it becomes a conjunction, it is lengthened, as nequam good for nothing, nequidquam to no purpose, nequaquam by no means.

Pro in composition is long, except profundus deep, profugio I escape, profiteor I profess, proficiscor, procella, profanus, proterrus wanton, profecto, pronepos great-grandson, and the like.

Re in composition is short, unless it is made long by position; but in reliquiæ relics, religio, and the præterites reperit he found, repulit he drove back, retudit he thrust back, retulit he brought back, it is long.

Words compounded of bis, dis, tris, are short, as biceps two-headed, di-baphum twice-dyed, trivium three-ways; except bigæ a car with two, and trigæ with three horses.

Page 175.

These are to be noted, pridie, meridies, biduum two days, quotidie: in all which the first i is long.

Nouns ending in x, and making the Genitive in gis, make the penultima short, as remex a rower, remigis.

Except lex, rex, making legis, regis, and frugis of fruit, from the obsolete frux.

The penultimate, too, of genitives in icis, from nominative ex, is short, as vertex, verticis.

The rest in x lengthen the penultima of the genitive, as pax, pacis; vervex; radix root, radicis; velox, velocis; lux, lucis; bombyx, bombycis.

Except nex violent death, necis, and the words without hominatives, nix, nivis; crux, crucis, cross; pix, picis, pitch; nux, nucis, nut; trux, trucis, savage; and very many others derived from Greek, as anthrax, anthracis, charcoal; climax, climacis, ladder; colax, colacis, flatterer.

Adverbs in tim have the penultima long, as, viritim, man by man; catervatim, by troops. Except affatim abundantly, statim directly, perpetim speedily.

# THE QUANTITY OF LAST SYLLABLES.

A short vowel before sc, sp, sq, st, x, z, is sometimes lengthened by the power of the ictus, as—Hidden spoils and more triumphs from peace; and very rarely remains short, as—Lay it (hope) aside; every one is his own hope; but how narrow this is, ye see.

A long vowel at the end, before a vowel at the beginning, of a word, is sometimes shortened, as—And, O fair Iola, a long farewell, he said, farewell! You, O friend, I was unable to see. Thus, Is there the same beauty to it when cooked? But when that is away, which we long for, it seems to eclipse (everything).

Page 176.

Words ending in a are long, as ama, &c.\*

Except puts think, its thus, quis because, ejs on! Also all cases in a of whatever case, number, or declension they may be; except vocatives from Greek words in as, as—O Eness, O Pallas; and the ablative of the first declension, as—By a muse.

The Latin vocatives, Atrida, O Atrides; Alcida, O Alcides.

Except the names of letters of the alphabet, as alpha, beta (the names of the first and second of the Greek letters).

Words ending in b, d, t, are short, as ab, ad, caput.

<sup>\*</sup> Where &c. occurs, the remaining Examples are to be supplied by the Scholar.

# Pp. 176, 177.] PROSODIA TRANSLATED.

In c are long, as ac, sic, and hic here, the adverb.

But three in c are short, as fac make it so (suppose), nec, and donec.

Sometimes hic and hoc are short, but only in the thesis: the ablative hoc is always long.

In s are short, as mare sea, pene almost, lege, scribe.

To be excepted are all words of the fifth declension in e, as fide by faith, die, with the particles from it, as hodie, quotidie, pridie, postridie; also quare, quadere for what reason, eare, refert, the impersonal, and if there are any like these.

Also second persons singular of verbs of the second conjugation, as doce, move.

Also monosyllables in e are long, as me, te, se; except the enclitic conjunctions, que, ne, ve, and ce, te, pse, pte, the affixes to pronouns, as hicce, suapte.

Also adverbs in e, derived from adjectives of the second declension, have the e long, as pulchre, docte, valde, for valide strongly.

To which are added ferme, fere almost; but bene and male are short.

E in temere at random, is always cut off in the best authors.

Page 177.

Lastly, those which are written by Greeks in eta are long by nature, of whatever case, gender, or number, as Lethe the river of oblivion, Anchise, cete, Tempe.

In i are long, as domini, &c.

Except mihi, tibi, sibi, ubi, ibi, which are common; but in necubi nowhere, sicubi if any where, ubinam where? ubivis where you choose, utinam O that! utique yes truly, i is always short.

Nisi and quasi are also short.

Also datives and vocatives of Greek words, whose genitive singular ends in os short, as—Dativ. Minoidi to the daughter of Minos, Palladi to Pallas, Phyllidi to Phyllis; Vocat. Alexi O Alexis, &c.

In l are short, as animal, &c.

Except nil contracted from nihil, sal, and sol.

M in circum, in composition, is sometimes short, as—circumago.

In n are long, as Pean, Song of Victory; Hymen, Deity of Marriage, &c.

Except forsan, forsitan, an, tamen, attamen, veruntamen however, and in.

To these are added the words which suffer apocope, as viden', for videsne? audin', for audisne? Also, exin henceforth, subin now and then, dein, proin.

In an, too, from nominatives in a, as in the Nominative Iphigenia, Ægina; Accusative, Iphigenian, Æginan. For in an, from nominatives in as, they are long, as Nom. Æneas, Marsyas; Accus. Ænean, Marsyan.

Nouns in en, too, whose genitive has inis short, as carmen, crimen, pecten, tibicen a flute-player, Gen. inis.

Some, too, in in with i, as Alexin; and in yn with y, as Ityn.

Greek words, too, in on with o short, of whatever case, as Nom. Ilion, &c.; Accus. Caucason, &c.

Page 178.

In o are long, as dico, virgo, templo in a temple, legendo.

Except certain words, as scio, nescio, volo, puto, which here and there, among good authors, are found short; and many others which, in poetry of a lighter style or later age, are short.

But cito, ego, modo, quomodo, and cedo for dic or da, are always short.

Duo and homo, except in the arsis of the verse, are scarcely found long.

In r, are short, as Cæsar, jubar ray of light, &c.

But these are long, far, Lar Household God, Nar a river in Italy, ver, fur, cur, and par equal, with its compounds, compar compeer, impar, dispar.

Greek words, too, in er, which end to them (the Greeks) in  $\eta \rho$ , as aer, crater, character, æther, soter saviour: except pater and mater, which, among the Latins, have the last syllable short.

In as are long, as amas, musas, &c.

Except Greek words, whose Genitive ends in dos (not -ntos), as Arcas, &c.

And accusative plurals of nouns increasing in genitive, as heros, &c.

In es are long, as Anchises, &c.

Excepted are nouns of the third declension, which shorten the penultima of the genitive increasing, as miles, militia, &c.

But aries ram, abies fir, paries wall of a house, Ceres, Goddess of Corn, and pes, with its compounds bipes two-footed, tripes, &c., are long.

Es, too, from sum, with its compounds, is short, as potes, &c., to which penes (preposition) may be added.

Also neuter and nominative plurals of Greek words, as cacoethes, heroes, lampades, Cyclopes one-eyed giants, Naiades Nymphs of streams.

Page 179.

In is, are short, as Paris, &c.

Except oblique cases plural in is, which are long, as musis, &c.; and quis for quibus from qui; to these may be added some ablatives, taken adverbially, as foris out of doors, gratis for thanks (gratis).

Also those which lengthen the penultima of the genitive increasing, as Samnis, &c.

To these add those which end in is, contracted from eis, whether Greek or Latin, of whatever number or case, as Simois the river of Troy, Pyrois made of fire, &c.

And all monosyllables, as vis force, lis strife, except the nominatives is and quis, and bis twice.

To these are added the second persons singular of verbs in is, whose second persons plural end in itis, the penultima long, as audis, velis, plural auditis, velitis.

Is, of the second person singular of the second future indicative and preterperfect subjunctive, is common, as—amaveris.

Also the penultima of the second person plural (of these tenses) is common, as amaveritis.

In os are long, as arbos, honos, nepos, &c.

Except compos competent, impos powerless, and os ossis.

And Greek words in omicron, as Delos, &c.

In us are short, as famulus an attendant, regius royal, &c.

Excepted are those which lengthen the penultima of the genitive increasing, as salus safety, tellus earth, incus anvil, jus law; making Genitive salutis, &c.

Long too are all words of the fourth declension in us, except the nominative and vecative singular, as Gen. sing. manus; Nom. Accus. Voc. plur. manus.

Page 180.

Add the monosyllables, as crus, thus, mus, sus.

And Greek words ending in diphthong ove, of whatever case, as —Nom. Panthus, Melampus; Gen. Sapphus of Sappho, Clius of Clio.

And the name Jesus to be adored by all godly men.

Words in ys are long, except in the thesis of the verse, as Tethys Goddess of sea, Erinnys Fury.

All in u are long, as manu, &c.; but indu and nonu, in Lucretius, for in and non, are short.

Lastly, in y are short, as Tiphy or Tiphys pilot of Argo, moly a panacea.

#### FEET.

You may see the *Pyrrhich* hasten with two short syllables; the *Spondee*, on the contrary, stand still with two long. A long syllable attached to a short one is called an *Iambus*; but if the long precede a short, lo! a *Trochee!* 

A Dactyl is made of a long and two short; an Anapæst, of one long after two short. The Tribrach shortens three, the Molossi have lengthened (lengthen) as many. A long, closed in by two short, make an Amphibrachys; but a short interposed between two long, make an Amphimacrus. A Baccheius consists of a short and two long, and an Anti-Baccheius is the foot the reverse of it; in which one short is subjoined to two long.

A Trochee prefixed to an Iambus, gives thee, O Choriambus; but four short have generated (make) a Proceleusmatic. Let an Ionic, a Majore and a Minore follow. In the latter case, a Pyrrhich leads a Spondee, in the former it follows it.

Is a short mixed with three long? it is called an *Epitrite*. A long added as a companion to three short forms a *Pæon*. Who tre you, *O Antispast*? let an iambus precede a trochee: if to these a long syllable is added, a *Dochmius* comes forth.

# Page 181. W CÆSURAS IN THE HEXAMETER CORD OF A CORD

Cæsura is the place in the verse where a word ends and the voice pauses a little.

In a heroic or hexameter the principal Cæsuras are five, of which unless the verse have one or more, it will be faulty.

Penthemimeral (Cæsura), that is, after the fifth half foot, the most common of all, as—Tityre tu patulæ, &c.\*

The Hepthemimeral, that is, after the seventh half foot, as—Formosam resonare doces, &c.

After the second dactyl, as—In tenui labor &c. Aggeribus socer &c. Descendens, gener, &c.

After the third trochee, as—Orphei Calliopea, &c. Falleret indeprensus &c.

After the third dactyl, as—Cui non dictus Hylas puer, &c.

To which add the Cæsura after the fourth dactyl, which, as used often by the Bucolic (Pastoral) Poets, is called the Bucolic Cæsura, as—Ambo florentes ætatibus &c.

The Cæsura and Punctuation is beautifully varied according to the sense, as—Nonne vides? &c.

Page 182.

When there is a stop after the fifth dactyl, two monosyllables usually follow, or the same word is repeated which has lately gone before, as—At Boreæ de parte trucis cum fulminat, &c. Ipsæ consident medicatis sedibus &c.

Rarely, except in proper names, is the verse ended by a word longer than a trisyllable, as—Dic mihi, Damæta, cujum pecus? an &c.

Superior the second of the second of the second

\* These and the following single lines are given to the point where the rule applies: they are not given at full length, that, from the commencement, the Scholar may supply the remainder.

gradient der State (1984) in der Bereiten der State (1984)

# RULES OF THE PENTAMETER.

The first half of the line is to be ended with a word.

Otherwise the verse is faulty, as-Heec quoque nostræ &c.

An elision after the first half of the line is harsh, as—Troja virum et &c.

Neither half is well ended with a one-syllable word, except either an elision or another monosyllable precedes, as—Non tamen est, &c. Præmia si studio consequor ista, &c. Invitis oculis litera lecta &c.

A Pentameter is best ended by a two-syllable word, rarely by a four-syllable, more rarely by a three-syllable; therefore, do not imitate these which follow:—Maxima de nihilo nascitur, &c. Et caput impositis pressit amor, &c.

The couplet is accustomed to finish a sentence, or at least to end with a colon.

#### Page 183.

## ALCAIC VERSES.

Ex.—Virtue, ignorant of base defeat, shines with unsullied honour, nor assumes or lays down her fasces at the will of the popular gale.

The two first verses of the (Alcaic) stanza begin better with a long than with a short syllable.

The third verse rarely begins with a short syllable.

The Cæsura after the fifth half foot is rarely neglected, except when an elision follows, as—Mentem, &c.; or, in compounded words, as—Hostile aratrum, &c. Antehac nefas, &c.

The third verse of the stanza cannot begin with a four-syllable word, or with two dissyllables, or with a monosyllable and trisyllable: these which follow are faulty:—Tranquillitas, &c. Virtus piam, &c. Et nobiles, &c.: except the last syllable of the quadrisyllable is cut off, as—Rubiginem, &c.

The third verse of the stanza is rarely ended by two dissyllables, very rarely by a quadrisyllable, never by a trisyllable and enclitic; these, therefore, which follow are less to be approved—

Pronos relabi, &c. Nodo coerces, &c. Pæana dicit, &c.

Those which follow are all of good character—1. Deprome, &c. 2. Declive, &c. 3. Spargent, &c. 4. Morem, &c. 5. Non erubescendis, &c. 6. Nunc in, &c. 7. Non Liber, &c.

Page 184.

The fourth verse of the stanza reluctantly admits the final numbers of the pentameter, so that you can scarcely imitate those which follow:—O Thaliarche merum, &c. Teque tuasque decet, &c.

Nor the concluding numbers of the hexameter, as—Me cichorea levesque, &c. Arvaque jungere quærit, &c.

These which follow are of good character:—1. Compositâ, &c. 2. Concutitur, &c. 3. Sardiniæ, &c. 4. Lēvia, &c. 5. Flumina, &c. 6. Aut digito, &c.

#### SAPPHIC VERSES.

Whoever loves the golden mean, secure, is without the dirt of the squalid house; sober, he is without the envied palace.

The penthemimeral cæsura gives a grace to the Sapphic, as
Jam satis terris, &c.

This verse admits only one other cæsura, viz. after the third trochee, as—Mercuri facunde, &c. Concines majore, &c.; for Pertinax et, &c., and such lines are bad.

The fourth verse of the stanza is termed Adonic, as—Terruit urbem.

# Page 185.

## OTHER VERSES.

A Spondee, and two Choriambics, with an Iambic joined, give you the verse distinguished by the name of Asclepiades, as-Mæcenas, &c.

The same verse, if you take out one of the Choriambics, will be that (the verse) of Glycon, as—Sic te, &c.

Do you wish to sport with a Pherecratic verse? Let a dactyl be to you between two sponders, as—Grato, &c.

Phalæcus put a spondee in the first place, a dactyl follows, threbitsocheed come affet, as a summan see method, est.

If you ask the name (of this line) it is called a Hendecasyllable.

A Beazon halts with its last foot; if this were not so, it would render to you an lambic verse with its trimeter numbers: now the start foot has a spondee, the fifth an isimbus, as O duid solutit, e.c.

METRES.

The Metres of verses which consist of feet above two syllables, except Anaposts, are made of a foot a-piece; the rest (are made) of two-feet a-piece; thus, the Dactylic Hexameter is made of six feet also.

A verse, consisting of six metres, is called Hexameter; of five, Pentameter; of four, Tetrameter; of two, Dimeter; of one, Mongater.

A verse which wants one syllable, is called Catalectic; one which wants none, Acatalectic; one which wants a whole foot, Brachycatalectic; one which has a syllable too much, Hypercatalectic.

Two successive feet are called a Dipodia, and sometimes a Syzygy.

Page 186.

# MIXED VERSES.

All the second sections and the second section is the second section of

Verses which are formed of two verses of different kinds are called mixed, as—Solvitur acris hyems, &c., which is termed an Architechian, and consists of a Dactylic Tetrameter, and a Trochaic Dimeter Brachycatalectic.

Mixed verses, when the last syllable of their first part is common, and, although it ends in a vowel, is not cut off by a vowel following, are called Asynartate, as — Findent Scamandri flumina, &c. where the Pyrrhich mina occupies the place of an Iambus, and — Fervidiore mero, &c. where o in mero is not cut off (by the vowel a following it).

and the second of the second o

fars, out of hottoday's butter of the

# CONCERNING THE VERSES OF PLAUTUS AND TERENCE AND LATIN ACCENTS.

Concerning the verses of Plautus and Terence, this is particularly to be noted:—Those who tread prosaic stories with the comic buskin, in order that you may think, what they say, to be taken from common life, vitiate the iambus with the spondain rhythm; (thus) instead of (saying) commodavi &c., they say commendavi &c.

And, as they lengthen short syllables, so they shorten syllables long by position, but not by nature; and especially in the first foot of the verse, as in an Iambic Trimeter—Propter hospitai &c.

LATIN ACCENTS.—The accent is never in the last place, except in monosyllables.

In words above two syllables, the accent is on the penultima, if the penultima is long by nature, as amare, curarum. If the penultima is short, the antepenultima is accented, as Tuilia, Galliæ.

Page 187.

But in four-syllable words, when one long follows three short, the first is accented, as mulieres.

In the second dipodia of a Trimeter, the comic writers took great care that the ictus should not fall on the last syllables, (which are without accent), except for a certain peculiar grace of emphasis, as—Scelesta ovem, &c.

Besides Iambics and Trochaics, Terence uses Cretics, Bacchiacs, and Choriambics; but each only once, and never in a dialogue.

# CONCLUDING FEET IN PROSE.

\* \*

In prose, the feet which close the sentence most harmoniously are a Cretic and Double Trochee, as &c. A trochee and anti-baccheius, as &c. A Dochmiac, as &c. A Tribrach and Trochee, as &c. Two Cretics, as &c.

# DIFFERENCE OF WORDS.

The acanthis sings in the field, but the acanthus flowers in the garden. The maple is in the woods; the spirited horse wins at Olympia. The general who bears arms on his shoulder is borne on the shoulders of his horse. The gad-fly stings the horses; a refuge is opened to the wretched. The sculp-

tor embosses; he who keeps things hidden, conceals. will sing with your voice; on! lead your dogs, unless your temples are white with age. The woven toils are spread; the brazen helmet shines. Cover your head with a helmet; the bears are taken in toils.—(Page 188.)—Cedo makes cessi; cado, secidi; cædo, cecidi. The club strikes, the nail fixes, and the key opens. You till fields, you spin threads with distaffs, you filter liquids. You strike in close fight with the sword, you fall by a spear thrown from far. That you a companion may please your companion, put on courteous manners. Consult your teachers; so you consult yourself (your own good). His own desire often hurts one desirous of gain. Verses are sung, while temples are dedicated to God. He despairs to loose, who has cut the knot with a sword. You dissemble what you have, and semble what you have not. He educates his whelps. that he may shortly lead them out into the fields. you have no money, you est dry fare; you are a rare guest. You will ill trust him, O Ponticus, whose credit is bad. The see often deceives him who relies too much on the calm surface. Fruits are born on trees, fruges in fields. Sun puts to flight clouds; irreparable time flies. In woods seek hares; in words, graces. He is not valued by me at a penny, who does not value you at a penny. Touch the lyre with your fingers, while I trace the furrow with a plough. You would prefer to pluck good apples from a good apple-tree, to bruising in vain bad apples with your jaw. Merchandize is sold and pay comes, gained by labour. O boy, do you wish to shine? haste, strive by deeds! She who is red, being daubed with paint has forgotten shame. I wait for Fabius, who is covered with a long robe. Os, oris commands, but os, ossis is gnawed by the mouth. It is for the wife to bear children and obey; (it is) for the husband to provide. If you wish to be hanged, you will not pay your debts. The javelin is hurled; the ball is round; pila is a column. What that good man says, is our interest to know. Harrows rub corn; thistles hurt the fallow. The vas (bail) pays the capital, the præs only (pays) the interest for him friend. Vas, vadis is surety. Vas, vasis, foams with wine. Il you wish to cross the waves of the sea, use sails.

PINIS.







					-	
				-	•	
					£	
•		•				
					·	•
	1					
	,			•		
			•			

